

**The Booke of Faulconrie or Hau-  
KING, FOR THE ONELY DE-  
light and pleasure of all Noblemen and Gentlemen:**

Collected out of the best authors, asyvell Italians as Frenchmen,  
and some English practises withall concerning Faulconrie, the contentes  
whereof are to be seene in the next page folowyng.

By *George Turberuile* Gentleman.

NOCET EMPTA DOLORE VOLVPTAS.



Imprinted at London for Christopher Barker, at the signe of  
the Graſshopper in Pau'les Churchyarde.

Anno. 1575.



## *The Contentes of the Booke.*

A description of all kindes of Haukes that are in vse, and theyr properties.

The reclayming, imping, mevving, and fleyng, both the felde and riuer of the same Haukes.

Their diseases and cures, and all suche speciall points as in any vwise appertaine to that most excellent and Gentlemanlike qualitie.

Also a littell treatise translated out of the Italian tongue, touchyng the diseases happening to Spaniels, vvith their cures.

To the right Honou-  
rable, my verie good Lord,  
Ambrose, Earle of *Warwicke*, Baron  
Lisle, Maister of hir Maiesties Ordinance,  
Knight of the most honourable order of the  
Garter, and of hir highnesse priue Counsell: *George*  
*Turberuile* wisheth encrease of ho-  
nour, with all good  
fortune.

---



**R**ight Honorable, if a man  
oughte of dutie to offer  
gretest recōpence where  
he lies most deeply indet-  
ted, and that all seruices  
are due to those, from whome we receyue  
our only countenance and ayde: Truly of  
force I must yeeld all my endeuours  
and seruike to your Honour, and my good  
Lady *Warwicke*, (the duetie reserued to  
my great Lorde and Master) towardes  
the requitall of the least part of your Ho-  
nourable goodnesse, whome I haue euer  
A. found



### The Epistle

found more prone to pleasure me, than I  
could yet at any time bee importunate, or  
greedy to ingrate. Though in deed my vn-  
happie occasions haue sundrie times bene  
such, & so great, as (maugre my might)  
to presse vnto your honourable personage  
for assistance. Whereof neuer being de-  
stitute, but alwayes assured, could not but  
deuise some meane to shewe my myndful-  
nesse thereof (though that the least part  
of recompence) which I could not in mine  
owne conceyte better perfourme, than by  
yeelding your Honour some part of my  
trauels and studie, the monuments of a  
gratefull minde, and thankfull body, al-  
ways prest to lauish his limmes in defence  
of your noble name. Had leysure answe-  
red my meaning, and sicknesse giuen but  
some reasonable time of truce sithence my  
late troubles, I had ere this in Englishe  
verse published, vnder the protection of  
your

### Dedicatorie

*your noble name the haughtie woorke of  
learned Lucane, touching the ciuill dis-  
sention of aspiring Cæsar, and pitifull  
Pompey, the protector of Rome, his na-  
tue Countrie: a worke truely in my con-  
ceyte nothing inferiour to the best, and a  
matter well woorth the viewe of noble  
States. But occasions breaking off my  
purposes, & disease cutting my determi-  
nations therein, am now driuen to a newe  
matter, to shew mine auncient good mea-  
ning: and forced to fall from haughtye  
warres, to hie fleeing Hawkes: from ciuill  
swordes, to ciuill pastimes: from lowd la-  
rums, to garnished lures: from ensignes  
and warlike horse, to spanels and haw-  
king nagges: from bloudy fieldc, to quiet  
Champion: from fighting foes, to fleeyng  
flowles: and (to conclude in one speache)  
from vnpleasing strife, to pleasant game  
and sport. Which argument and matter,*

*A.ij.*

*though*



### The Epistle

though I know and confesse farre to base  
for your worthie mind and calling: yet for  
that it best fitteth a melancholike heade,  
surcharged with pensive and sullen hu-  
mors, my earnest sute must be for good ac-  
ceptance at your honors hands, and with-  
all, to craue that it may boldly passe vnder  
the shielde and safetie of your garde, the  
better to brooke the hatefull encounter of  
swelling enuy, a common foe to such, as ei-  
ther seeke by well doing, to win good will  
from equals, or by painful writing, to pur-  
chase prayse from Peeres. The deuice is  
none of mine, but a collection out of sun-  
dry Authors, as well Italians, as French,  
from whom I haue gathered some chiefe  
points of Falconrie, to pleasure my Coun-  
try men withall: In part for that I neuer  
found hitherto any booke treating of the  
same matter, in part, because I know sun-  
dry Gentlemen (my great friends) deep-  
ly

Dedicatorie.

ly addicted to that commendable sport of  
hawking, whom if I may find as gratefull,  
as I haue framed my selfe painfull, I haue  
the hoped hire of my trauell, and they as-  
sured to bestowe no more on mee for my  
forepassed industrie, than they are to re-  
ceiue frō me for their after curtesie. So as  
there doth rest no more vpon my hands at  
this time, but to intreat your Honor to be-  
stow your good liking, and lawfull fauour  
vpon it, and me: For which as I haue al-  
wayes beene by desert bounde, so will I by  
franke good will, rest most ready to the ex-  
pence of my dutiful seruice vpon your no-  
ble line and house, during the remainder  
of my life: wishing vnto your Honor, and  
my verye good Ladie, (Ladie Countesse  
Warwicke) all good successe and fortune,  
with maintenance and encrease of your  
Honorable state and present felicitie.

Your Honors most bounden Orator  
George Turberuile.



The names of those Au-  
thours, from whom this col-  
lection of *Falconrie* is bo-  
rovved and made, both  
*Italians and French.*

*Italians.* { M. Francesco Sforzino da  
Carcano, Vicentino.  
M. Federigo Giorgi.

*French.* { Tardiffe.  
Martin.  
Malopin.  
Mychelyn.  
Amé Cassyan.  
Artelowche.

### *Of Hawking by the Booke.*

*If he that rydes, by Booke, can make his Horse doe well:  
Then he, by Booke, that makes his Hawke, may make his Hawke ex-  
The Hawke can slee as well by art, (cell.  
As Horse by rule can play his part.*

*Ro. Baynes to the Reader in the  
behalfe of the Writer.*

**A** Bootlesse thing it were, to seeke to recommende  
A worke, which neither I, nor thou, (I deeme) an ought amend.  
The Arte whereof is such, as prooffe may well declare :  
The Booke so done, as neede no whit, the wryters name empare.  
Whose noted skill so knowne, whose penne so had in price,  
As credite yeeldes, eche worke of his, that falles from his deuice.  
Among the which, though this doth differ from his lore :  
From grauer stuffe a pause it is, so sharpe his wittes the more.  
Yet such as profite both, and pleasure eke may lende :  
An ease to them, in Hawking who, delight their time to spende.  
Of whom if thou be one, accept in worth his paine :  
And for his will to do thee good, requite him thankes againe.  
If so thy minde do lothe, the pleasure of the flight :  
Yet lende them leaue to vse the same, that take therein delight.  
So shalt thou shew thy selfe, of enuie voyde to be :  
And for thy hire (as one well wisht) deserue a thanke of me.

*Qui nihil sperat, nihil  
disperat.*





## In commendation of Hawking George Turberuile.

*Deeme that no man doubts, but games and al our chiefe delights,  
Vere first deuise to daunt the dumps of pesiue payned sprights.  
To cleare the clouds of drowping cares, and mists of mournful mind,  
And banish bale, that heauy harts in cheerlesse chaines did bind.  
And more than that, to further health, by mouing to and froe,  
That in our lumpish lustlesse limmes, no dire disease might groe:  
Which otherwise (set sport aside, and sweete delightfull glee)  
In idle bodie breeds of force, as we by proofe do see,  
Not much vnlike the standing lakes, in durtie dampish groundes,  
Where water hath no power to passe, most noisome filth aboundes.  
If games were thus found out at first, for minde and bodie ease,  
Aswell to quit that one of griefes, as th' other of disease:  
Why then? of force it follow must, that those delights are chiefe,  
And most to be imbraste, that lend to either part reliefe.  
Which if be so, I neede not blush, or deeme it my disgrace,  
If Hawkes and Spanels I preferre, and set in hiest place.  
For truly no deuise delights, the minde of man so much,  
No game so gladsome to the limmes, there is no pleasure such,  
No Physicke fitter to remoue the dregges of direfull paine,  
And to restore to former life, the feeble force againe.  
Of Spanels first I meane to speake, for they begin the glee,  
Who being once vncoupled, when they feele their collers free,  
In roysting wise about they raunge, with cheerfull chappes to ground,  
To see where in the champion may, some lurking fowle be found.  
A sport to see them stirre their sternes, in hunting to and fro,  
And to beholde how nature doth hir power in Spanels sho:  
Who scoure the fields with wondrous skil, and deale in cunning sort,  
As though indeed they had conspired, to make their master sport.  
What merier musicke can you craue? what note but halfe so good?  
As when the Spanels crosse the ronne, of Feasants in the wood?  
Or light vpon the little Poutes, where they haue lately bene?  
Assuredly no better glee, is either heard or scene.*



so as by Hawkes doth pleasure grow, unto the gazing eie,  
 And dogges delight the listning eares, before the hawkes do flie.  
 What doth so dull but takes delight, when once the spanell springs  
 The fearfull fowle, and when the hawke lies long vpon his wings?  
 What sense so sad, what minde so mazde, but setteth his sorowes by,  
 When once the Falcon free begins, to scud amid the skie?  
 To turne and winde a birde by sleight, and eke at last to slay  
 With strong encounter, doves and duckes, and euery other pray?  
 The pretty Partridge, Rayles and Quayles, that haunt the open field?  
 And from his mountey to enforce the Hearon haught to yeeld?  
 By binding with his close in cloudes, in maner out of sight?  
 For noble Peeres and cheefest States, a passing pleasant flight?  
 So small a birde, so large a fowle, at such a loftie gate,  
 To reach and rappe, and force to fall, it is a game of state.  
 No fellow to the flight at Brooke, that game is full of glee,  
 It is a sport the stopping of, a roysting Hawke to see.  
 And if she misse, to marke his how she then gettes vp amaine,  
 For best aduantage, to eneu the springing fowle againe.  
 Who if he landed as it ought, then is it sure to die.  
 Or if she slippe, a ioy to see, the Hawke at randon flie,  
 And so for head to slea the fowle, a noble sport to vew,  
 In my conceits no pleasure like to Hawkes, I tell you trew.  
 It setteth the senses all to worke, there may none idle bee,  
 The tung it lures, the legges they leape, the eie beholdes the glee:  
 The eares are busied eke to heare, the calling spanels quest,  
 Do tell me then what sense it is, that respite hath to rest?  
 And more than that, the hart it leapes, and laughes for ioy to think  
 How such a slender hawke should cause, so huge a fowle to shrink.  
 This kinde of sport doth banish vice, and vile deuises quight,  
 When other games do foster faults, and breede but base delight:  
 No idle thought can harbor well within the Falconers braine,  
 For though his sportes right pleasant be, yet are they mixt with  
 The toile he takes to find the fowle, his greedy lust to slay, [paine.  
 The fowle once found cuts off conceits, & drines il thoughts away.

He

He lures, he leapes, he calles, he cries, he ioyes, he wavereth sad,  
 and frames his moode, according as his hawke doth well or bad.  
 Dame Venus harbors not in holtes, no Cupide haunts the hilles,  
 Diana dwelles in open place, with bow hir game she killes.  
 In wooddes no wanton Goddesse woonnes: in Cities sojournes sinne,  
 There vice in vawts & dungeon dwelles, the lecher lurks within.  
 Dianas traine doth love the laundes, they long abroad to rome,  
 But bewdie Venus ympes embrace, the loistring life at home.  
 To dice, to daunce, to coll, to kisse, to carde the time away,  
 To prate, to prancke, to bowle, to bowse, and tipples out the day.  
 To checke at Chesse, to heave at Mas, at Macke to passe the time,  
 At Coses, or at Saunt to sit, or set their rest at Prime.  
 Both Ticktack and the Irish game, are sportes but made to spende,  
 I wote not I, to what availe those trifling games do tende,  
 Unless to force a man to chaufe, to chide, to sweate, to sweare,  
 To bravle, to ban, to curse, and God in thousand parts to teare.  
 At cockepit some their pleasures place, to wager wealth away,  
 Where Falkners only force the fields, to heare their spanels bay.  
 What greater glee can man desire, than by his cunning skill,  
 So to reclaime a haggard hawke, as she the fowle shall kill.  
 To make and man hir in such sort, as tossing out a traine,  
 Or but the lewre, when she is at large, to whoupe hir in againe?  
 Where birds, & beasts, & ech thing else, their freedom so embrace,  
 As let them loose, they will be thralde no more in any case.  
 What finer feate than so to ympe a feather, as in vew,  
 A man would sweare it were the olde, and not set on anew?  
 When hawkes are hurt and broosde, by rash encounter in the skies,  
 What better skill, than for their harmes a powder to deuise,  
 To drie the bloud within the bulcke, and make his Mummie so,  
 As no Phisition greater Arte, on patients can bestow?  
 To cure the crampe, and eke the cray, the stone that lies within,  
 The Philanders, the Frounce, the Goute, the Panthas, & the pin,  
 The Rie, the Rheume, the Canker, and both lice and mytes to marre,  
 And all such wormes, as wish your hawks do wage continual war:



To make hir metwe when time requires, to bowse and eke to bath.  
 By cunning skill to cause hir cast, such glit as breeds hir skash.  
 To cut hir hoodes, to shape hir gesse, hir tyrets, and hir line,  
 With Belles, and Betwets, Veruels eke, to make the Falcon fine:  
 Beleue me is no common skill, no bare or base deuise,  
 But meet, for ciuill courtly men, that are reputed wise.  
 Which if be so, then yeelde me thanks, that beate my busie browe,  
 And tooke this toile for thine auaille, to reach thee when & how  
 To worke this practise and deuice. Accept the Printers paine,  
 Who shewes thee sundry shapes of hauoks, though litle to his gain.  
 Both he and I can do no more, than offer our good will,  
 And all to further thy delight, and adde vnto thy skill.  
 Which if we do, we haue the hire, of both our meanings than,  
 You cannot do a better deede than thanke the painfull man.

George Turberuile.

# The Induction or proeme to this discourse, and treatise of Hawking.



¶ find this a generall rule and obseruation, and doe holde it for good, in all Artes and Sciences, wherein men do trauell and busie them selues, eyther to the benefite of others, or to their owne pryuate pleasure, and humors, in the beginning of their workes to lay downe the subiecte of that whereof they meane to treat, whiche in verie deede is nothing else, but the ground and matter which doth moue them to write: which doth not only fall out in all liberall sciences, and studies greatly accounted and reuerenced of the learned of all ages, but also in the base and grosser trades of men, dayly practised with the hande. As when the Goldsmith doth determine with him selfe by curious and cunning arte, to fashion a Jewell of any price and value, he is giuen to make choyce of his mettall, either golde or siluer, whereon to bestowe the excellencie of his arte, which cannot be named by a more fit or conuenient terme, than to be called the Subiecte of his science. Likewise here myne Authoz, in this treatise, and booke of Falconrie, following the accustomed order of the learned, and common practise of such as doe write, hath layde downe a Hawke, the Subiect of his deuise, of which he is determined at large to speake, with full shew and declaration of the true nature and properties of all Hawkes, as also such other matter as is incident, and appertayning in any respect to that skill, of all other gentlemanly sportes and practises, the most pleasant and commendable. But before he doth aduenture to deale specially of any matter concerning Falconrie, to giue the Reader a persite and absolute vnderstanding, both of his conceits, and of the knowledge of the thing, hee thinketh it not besides his purpose, but a matter most necessarie to the attaynement

A.

of his



of his deuise, to frame a generall diuision of all Hawkes and Birdes of praye, racking (as it were) and deuiding that one entyre and generall name of a Hawke into many members and partes, the better thereby to display the true nature, qualitie, and condition of a Hawke, as also the skill of Falconrie: for the whole being layde out into his members and partes, it shall bee the more easie to come to the notyce of that, whereof he is resolved to write, whose nature and substance is included in his particular members. Wherefore myne Author following that order and prescribed rule of knowledge, hath vled this methode, setting downe to the viewe of the reader, in the verie entrie and proeme of his worke, a manifest and generall diuision of Hawkes, the better to decypher the speciall nature, of each one Hawke in his own proper kynd, which otherwise were verie hard to do, by meane of confusion of sundyle names and termes, as also, the number of byrdes of praye.



# A generall diuision of Hawkes, and

Birdes of praie, after the opinion of one

Francesco Sforzino Vycentino, an

Italian Gentleman Falconer.

First (sayth hee) you shall vnderstand, that of Hawkes, that doe liue by praie, and are in knowledge and vse of men, there are nyne kindes.

- |                   |                    |                  |
|-------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| 1 The Eagle.      | 5 The Merlyn.      | } The Hatagasse. |
| 2 The Wylpon.     | 6 The Hobbye.      |                  |
| 3 The Gersfalcon. | 7 The Goshawke.    |                  |
| 4 The Falcon.     | 8 The Sparowhawke. |                  |

This Hawke whome I terme a Hatagasse, after the French is in the Italian tounge, called, *Regestala Falconera*, and among the Germanes, *Thornkretzera*, Hawke not in vse with vs, and in frouth of slder regard and estimation in nature. Yet neuerthelesse, both to followe myne Authoz, and to make my diuision perfect, I holde it needfull to reckon that kynde of Hawke among the rest: and in the latter ende of the first part of this treatise, I will briefly describe you his nature, which is no lesse base than straunge.

You must note, that all these kynde of Hawkes, haue their Wyrcelles, whiche are the male byrdes and cockes of euerie sorte and gender: And further, that the female of all byrdes of praie and raupne, is euer more huge than the male, more ventrous, hardie, and watchfull, but of suche byrdes as do not liue by raupne and pray, the male is more large than the female.

## A second or subdiuision.

Moreouer, you shall know, that those nyne sortes of Hawkes, may againe be deuided into two kyndes, and eyther differing from the other in condition.

For some of them do pray vpon the foule, by stouping downe from their winges, and so seazing on the foule with their foote, doe breake in sunder with their beakes, the necke bone, beeing of



## The booke of Falconrie.

more force and strength in that part, than in the foote or talons. And this sorte of Hawkes, do neuer vse to plume or tyre vppon the fowl whom they haue seized, vntill such time as they perceiue it to leaue busking and bating in the foote: of which kynde and qualitie are,

- 1 The Eagle.
- 2 The Wylyon.
- 3 The Gersfalcon.
- 4 The Falcon.
- 5 The Hertyn.
- 6 The Hobbye.
- 7 The Matagasse.

Nowe that other sort which I speake of, do slay their praye and game by mayne force of wing, at randon and before head, not stowping at all from their wings, as the other hawkes doe, whom I made mention of before. And these hawkes haue their chiefe force and strength in the foote, and not in the beake, and therefore no soner do seaze vpon the pray, but presently they giue them selues to plume and tyre thereon. Of this sort are

- 1 The Gollsehawke.
- 2 The Tiercle of the Gollsehawke.
- 3 The Sparowhawke.

Thus farre haue I made a generall diuision of all kyndes of Hawkes that do liue by pray, & againe (as you see) haue deuided those kynds into two partes. Wherefore nowe do I purpose to deale more specially in the matter, and more particularly to proceede to the natures of euerie of them, to yeelde you a more perfect knowledge, and light therein.

## Of the names of Hawkes of praye.

All Hawkes and byrdes of pray, be comprysed, and included, vnder these two names.

1 <i>Aetos.</i>	} which is or, to say,	1 <i>Aquila.</i>	} which is or,	1 <i>Eagle.</i>
2 <i>Hierax.</i>		2 <i>Accipiter.</i>		2 <i>Falcon.</i>

These

## The booke of Falconrie.

5

These two kindes doe serue to flye the praye, for mans pleasure and pastime, of which only hawkes, my purpose is to treat and speake in this discourse here following.

For all hawkes and byrdes of praye, do not serue the Falconers vse, but onely such as are hardie and free of mettall, able to flye the fiede and ryuer. And therefore those onely kyndes shall be the Subiect of my booke, and not those base, bastardy refuse hawkes, which are somewhat in name, and nothing in deede.

As the Greekes would, that *Hierax*, & the Latyns that *Accipiter*, which is a speciall terme to one hawke and byrde of pray, shoulde giue the generall name and title to all Hawkes and byrdes of praye, bycause of his excellencie: So in like manner, the Frenchmen of our age, haue ordained that the Falcon, which is a terme peculiar and proper to one kinde of byrde of praye, shall giue generall name and appellation to all hawkes, and byrdes of praye, what so euer they bee, bycause the Falcon doth passe all other hawkes in boldnesse and curtesie, and is most familiar to man, of all other byrdes of praye. And thereof it proceedeth, that we say, the Falcon Gentle, the Haggard Falcon, the Falcon Sacre, and so likewise of the other hawkes, calling them all by the name of Falcon.

Moreouer, as the Falcon, whiche is a speciall name of one kynd of hawkes, hath giuen name to all other hawkes and birds of praye. So hath it bestowed the name and tytle of a Falconer, to euerie one of what state or calling soeuer hee bee, that doth deale with any kinde of Hawkes: and the terme of Falconrie, to the arte, profession, and knowledge of luring and manning those byrdes of praye, by which singular skyll, they are made to flee all other foules, as well those foules of ayre, as of the lande and ryuer. Whiche in my conceite, deserueth no slender commendation and prayse, being a matter almost quite against the lawes of nature and kynde, for one foule so artificially to vndertake and so cruelly to murder another, and hauing atchieued his enterpryse, with greedie and witting minde, to repaire to man againe, hauing the whole scope of the heauens, and the circuite of the earth at their pleasure to range and peruse: and to



yeelde them selues in such franke maner to the pyson and custodie of man, being by kinde set free and at libertie to praye, and dispose them selues. Suche and so great is the singular skill of man, when by arte he is resolved, to alter the prescribed order of nature, which by industrie and payne we see is brought to passe and effect.

### Of the kyndes of Eagles.

**H**aving deuised all those byrdes of praye and rauine, whiche serue to Falconrie & Hawking, into Eagles and Falcons, I mean first of al to decypher you the Eagle and Vulture, whom some haue thought to be comprised vnder the kynd of an Eagle. And so consequently after that, to speake of Falcons which are byrdes of pray, seruing to the vse and mysterie of Hawking, and taking their names of the Falcon.

*Aristotle* was of opinion, that there was sixe kynds of Eagles, which are named by him, according as it pleased the inhabitants of Greece to enforme him.

*Plinie* in making the same deuision of Eagles, hath varied in that poynt altogether from *Aristotle*, as touching the names and termes of Eagles, for that they were of diuers countries, and did write in seuerall languages. But for that I meane in this booke onely to speake of those kyndes of Eagles which serue to Falconrie, I will deale but with two sortes of Eagles, for at these dayes we haue the vse and experience but of the browne Eagle, whiche is the Eagle Royall, and the blacke Eagle, the other kyndes being of a base and slender courage, as no Falconer will payne him selfe to lure them, or manne them for vse or pleasure.

**First**

The booke of Falconrie.

7

First of the browne or yellowe Eagle.



The browne or yellowe Eagle after *Aristotles* opinion is called in Greeke *Guyseon*, which doth signifie in the frenche tong (kindly & no bastard borne) because it is of all other kynds of Eagles the true & right Eagle, & he doth cal him by y<sup>e</sup> greeke word *Chrysaitos*, by reason of his golde mayle, & in Latin he is termed  
A. iiij.      *stellaris*,



## The booke of Falconrie.

*stellaris*, and *Herodus*. This is that Eagle whome we call the Eagle royall, king of byrdes, and sometimes the byrde of *Iupiter*, and that Eagle, which ought to be taken and accompted the principall best, being more huge and large than the rest, and besides more rare and daintie to be seene. For shee doth haunt moste commonlye the toppes of highe and craggie mountaines, and doth there praye vpon all sortes of foules, as also Hares, Kyddes, Gotes, and such other like wilde, and sauage beastes of the field.

This Eagle dothe liue alwayes solitarie and alone, vnlesse happily she haue hir broode with hir, whome she doth conuolte and guyde from place to place, the better to instruct them howe to kyll their praye, and feede them selues. But no soner hath she made the perfit, and thoroughly schooled them therein, but presently she chaseth them out of that coaste, and doth abandon them the place where they were eyed, and will in no wise brooke them to abide neare hir, to the ende (that the countrey where she discloseth) and maketh her Cyrie, bee not vnfurnished of conuenient pray, which by the number and excessive store of Eagles, might otherwise be spoyled and made bare. For it is verie likely, that if hir broode and increase should there make stay, beeing so huge byrdes, and of so great raunye, there woulde in short space lacke praye for hir selfe, and by meane thereof breede hir to a farther euill and mischiefe: for the auoyding of whiche, this prouident and carefull foule doth presently force hir broode to depart into some other part and region.

This Eagle maye with ease be discerned from the Vulture, because this Eagle Royall, being browne or yelowe maylde, hath not hir armes or fecte in any condition couered with plume, as the Vulture hath.

True it is, that the arme of the Eagle is short, yelow mayld & all beset with scales, the pounces large, her beake blacke, long, and crooked at the toppe. The frayne of the Eagle Royall, as also the frayne of the slender blacke Eagle, is short and stiffe at the poynt, euen as the traine of the Vulture is.

The Eagle is alwayes of one self hugenesse, in respect of hir nature, and it can not be said, in that she is an Eagle, that she is  
either

either larger or lesser, at any one time or other, vnlesse you will giue hir the surname and addition of blacke, yellowe, or some other such proper name and terme, which doth alter hir according to hir accydenes, but nothing at all in regarde of hir substance and nature. And were it not that she is so massy a foule, and not portable on the fist (as in troth she is exceeding huge) and besides, it is so harde and difficulte a matter, to prouide hir pray and foode, Princes, and puissant states, would moze vsually haue hir, and haue with hir, for their solace and pleasure, than they now doe. But by reason she is so huge and ventrous, she might happily offer force and violence to the eyes and face of hir keeper, if at any time she should conceiue displeasure against him. And for this cause in chiefe, the Eagle is not in vse, as other manner haukes and of lesse force be in these dayes.

He that will haue the Eagle to be good and tractable, muste deuise to take her an Eyelle in the Eyrie, mannyng and accustomed hir among houndes and greyhoundes, to the end that when he goeth and addresseth him to the fiede, the Eagle soaring aloft ouer the houndes starting the game, Fore, Hare, Gote, or such like beastes of the wood, shee making hir downecome, and stouping from hir wings, may so stay and seaze vpon the game, untill the dogges come in and procure the fall thereof. A man may feede hir with any kynde of flesh, and chiefly of such game and praye as she slayeth in the fiede by flight.

Tawnye, or browne mayle in an Eagle, deepe and hollow eyes, specially if she be bred in the weast partes of the worlde, is an assured signe of hir goodnesse: for the tawnye Eagle is euer founde good in prowe.

Also the whitnesse on the head of an Eagle, or on hir backe, is a singular token of an excellent Eagle.

That Eagle, that when she fleeth from the fist of hir keeper will either flee vpon the man, soaring round about him, or light on the ground, and take the stand, is by al probabilitie and coniecture, no inward Eagle, but a fugitiue, and a rangler.

At what time the Eagle, displayes hir trayne in hir flight, and makes a turne in hir mountie, it is a verie great signe that shee



## The booke of Falconrie.

determineth to flye on head and gadde : the nexte remedie for which mischief is to throwe hir out hir meate, and lure hir with as loude a voyce as you possible may. And if it be so that she then stoupe not to that which is caste out vnto hir, then eyther hath she ouer gorged hir selfe, or otherwise she is to hye and too full of fleshe. I meane to auoyde this inconuenienc, is to sowe the feathers of hir trayne together, to the end she may not spread them abroad, nor vse the benefite of hir trayne feathers in hir flight. Or else another way is, to deplume and make bare hir tuell and fundament so as it may appeare, and then certainly for feare of the colde ayre she will not aduenture to mounte so hie: but feeling hir trayne feathers fast sowed together, she will stande in awe of other Eagles, whome by the meane of that deuice and practise, she shall in no wise be able to auoyde.

When the Eagle makeh a short turne vpon hir keeper in hir flight, and flyeth not out afozehead, that is one principal good token that she will not away.

It hath bene sayde, that an Eagle is of force to arrest and cause a woulfe to stay, and will take him, with the ayde and assistance of dogges, making into hir rescue, and that it hath bene scene and experimented. But for my part I finde the oddes of them so great, as I leaue the beliefe of it to the reader, not recyting it as a troth, but a thing wrytten, to shewe the great hardnesse and vndaunted nature of the Eagle.

It is reported that the men of the countrey where the Eagle eyreth, knowing thereof, and intending to bereaue hir young broode, doe arme and well furnish their heades, for feare least the Eagle doe offer them force and violence. And if so they shewe the old breeder one of hir chickens, or tye it to the bough of a tree neare the place where she buildeth, she will call and cause the damme to repaie thether by continuall cleying, who findeth hir, and pisyng hir cypes, will bring it so much prouision and praye, as he that cometh to take hir from the eyrie, shall there dayly be sped of as muche fleshe and prouision as will berie reasonably serue him and sire others. For the olde Eagle will conuey thither Hares, Conies, foules, and such other like vittell, and  
blandes,

standes, for the supplye of hir necessitie.

The Eagle doth not commonly vse to praye neare vnto hir eyre, but to kyll hir prouision abroad as farre off as she maye. And if so it happen, she leaue any fleshe after she is full gorged, that doth she reserue carefully for the nexte day, to the ende that if soule weather should happily growe to hinder hir flight, yet she might be stored of sufficient praye for the daye following, without any further trauell.

An Eagle doth not forsake or chaunge hir Eyre all hir life time, but of custome doth yearely returne and make repayre to one self place, and there buildeth most assuredly, by meane where of it hath ben noted and obserued in time past, that an Eagle doth lyue verie many yeares. Before hir olde age, hir beake waxeth so exceeding long and croked at the toppe, as she is much hindered thereby of hir feeding: in soyt as she dyeth not of disease or by extremite of age, but only by reason she can not possible vse the benefite of hir beake, being accreted and growne to such an exceeding length and disproportion. Wherof comnieth the proverbe as I take it. *Aquila senectus* the age of an Eagle, which is properly applyed to men that do lyue only by drinke, as olde men are wont to do.

The Eagle doth euer wage warre with the little Roytelet, whome the Frenche men doe so terme, for that this foule is thought to be a little king among byrdes, as the Etimologie of the worde doth seeme to importe, the Latines likewise they call him *Regulus*, and the Germans a Goldhenlyne. The occasion and chiefe grounde of this controuersie betwixte the Eagle and the Goldhenlyne, is (by the report of *Aristotle*) onely vpon the name, for that she is called the king of birdes, of which title and preheminnence the Eagle would willingly bereaue hir.

Againe there is one other kind of litle foule whom *Aristotle* calleth a *Sitta*, the Latines *Reptatrix* or *Scandulaca*, and the Frenchmen *Grimpercau*, that doth y Eagle verie great outrage & offence. For no soner perceiueth she the Eagle to be absent from the eyre, but presently in great dispite she breaketh all hir egges in pieces.

This



## The booke of Falconrie.

This little foule is cal- led.	{	In French.	Roytelet.	{	These two being in a maner y <sup>e</sup> lest birds of all other, are the greatest and deadliest enimies to the Eagle and do contend with hir vpon poyntes of principalitie & rule.	
		In Latine.	Regulus.			
		In the Ger- man tong.	Goldhen- lyne.			
That other.	{	In Greeke.	Sitta.	{		
		In Latine.	scandulaca.			
		In French.	Grimpereau.			

When I layde before, that the Eagle royall was of a yello<sup>w</sup> mayle, I meant nothing else by that speach, but that the Eagle was maylde, of the verie coloure of a Deares haire, which is in deede not yello<sup>w</sup>e, but browne or tawne. And albeit Aristotle for his pleasure, termed it by the Greeke worde, *Chrysaitos*, which is as much in effect, as to say, the golden Eagle: yet must it not therefore bee concluded, that this Eagle is of a right golden mayle, but of a more browne or tawne mayle, than the other kinde of Eagle is.

The Paynters, and Statuaries of Rome, haue disguised this Eagle in their portraytours, for euery man knoweth, that it is farre otherwise, than they haue drawne it.

As well the browne Eagles as the blacke, are skynned and vncased, as the Vultures be, and their skynnes sent to the furrers and pellytours of Fraunce, with their winges, heades, and talons, and euen of the same verie coloure, as I haue here set it downe, and declared it vnto you.

The booke of Falconrie.  
Of the blacke Eagle.

5



I haue signified vnto, you that there are only two sortes of Eagles which serue for Falconrie, which are the yellovv or tawonie Eagle, whome I haue hitherto treated of, and the blacke Eagle whome I must now decypher vnto you.

Aristotle



*Aristotle* doth terme the blacke Eagle *Melauratus*, and *Lagophanos*, bycause she taketh the Hare : and this Eagle the Latines call *Pulla*, *Fulua*, *Leporaria*, and *Valeria*, the oddes and difference betwixte these two Eagles is easie to be founde, for this blacke Eagle is lesse than the Eagle royall, which is the yellowe and tawonie Eagle, and the blacke Eagle doth as muche differ from the yellowe Eagle, as the blacke Mylion doth from the Mylion Royall.

*Plinie* hath placed this blacke Eagle in the firste order and rancke of Eagles, as one that would willingly prefer hir before all other kyndes of Eagles. And here *Aristotle* hath set hir but in the thirde order and place.

The blacke Eagle (sayth he) being lesse huge and corpulent than the other, is of farre more force and excellencie.

Moreouer he affirmeth that the Eagles doe towe vppe and mount so hye, of purpose for prospect, and to see from farre. And by reason that their sight is so cleare and perfect, men haue reported them of all others, to be the only byrdes that doe participate with the diuine nature.

Moreouer, for the feare the Eagle hath of hir excellent eyes, she maketh not hir stopping from hir gate at once, and rashly, as other kynd of long winged haukes do, but by litle and litle.

The Hare is a praye in whome she taketh great pleasure, yet when she findeth the Hare running, she offereth not forth with to seaze on him vpon the mountaine, but can forbear and stave hir time, vntil he be on the playne champion, and then seazing on him, she presently carryeth him not away, but doth first make triall and experience of him, poyling and weying him in hir pounces, and after that lifting vp the sillie beast, doth beare him cleane away, and prayeth on him at hir best will and pleasure.

Nowe

Nowe as touching the Vultures, and first  
of the large ashe coloured or  
blacke Vulture.



There



**T**here are two sortes of Vultures, to wit, the ashe mayle, or blacke Vulture, and the browne or whitish Vulture.

First will I speake of the blacke or ashemayle Vulture, who is in deede more huge than the browne, for the ashe-coloured Vulture is the most large byrde of praye that is to be founde, and the female Vulture more large than the male, euen as it falleth out by experiente in all kyndes of byrdes of praye and raupne.

The Greekes, they call the Vulture *Gips*, and the Latines *Vulture*.

This Hawke is a passenger in Egypt, more knowne by his coate and case than otherwise, bycause the furrers doe vse their skynnes for stomackgers, to guard and defend the brest against the force of seruent colde.

All other byrdes of praye do differ from the Vulture, in that they are destitute and voyde of plumage vnder their winges, whereas the Vulture is there vested and couered with an excellent fyne downe. Their skynne is thicke like a Goats skynne, and namely you shall finde vnder their gorge, a certayne patche of the breadth of your hande, where the plume is somewhat inclining to a redde, like the haire of a Calf, for that kind of plume hath not a webbe fashioned, as other feathers are vsually shapte and proportioned, but are like vnto the downe which is to be founde on eyther side the necke, and on the vpper part of the pyle and bent of the wyng, in which parts the down is so white, that it glistereth and is as soft as silke.

The Vultures haue this one poynt speciall, and peculiar to them selues, in that they are rough legged, a thing that hapneth not to any other kynd of Eagles or byrdes of praye.

OF

Of the lesse Vulture, whiche  
is the browne or whitish  
Vulture.





**T**he browne or whitish Vulture, doeth differ from the blacke mayde Vulture, in that hee is somewhat lesse, than the blacke Vulture is, hauing the plumage of his throte or gorge, of his backe, the fethers vnder the belly neare the pannell, and of the whole bodie tawnie, or browne of colour: but the brayle fethers, and of the trayne, like to those of the blacke mayde Vulture: whiche induceth some to thinke that there is no difference at all betwixte these two kindes, saue that the one is male, and that other female, in the same gender & kind. But this is most certaine & assured, that with Noble personages you shal see as wel the one kind as the other. Eyther sort hath a short trayne in regard of y<sup>e</sup> largenesse of their wings, whiche is not the nature and shape of other birdes of rauine and praye, saue onely that fowle whome the frenche terme (*Piscuerd*) the Italians, *Pigo*, and in our mother speache I may call the Woodwalk.

You shal euer finde the Vultures rough, and heary legged, whiche is an euident signe that they frotte and rubbe them agaynst the rockes, where their chiefe abode and stape is. And further you shall note that the browne or blancke Vultures are more rare and dayntie to bee seene, than the blacke or ashemayde bee.

Agayne this is peculiar to them in their kinde, that the fethers on their heades bee shorte in respect of the Eagles fethers, whiche hath bin some cause, that they haue bene thought to be balde and without plume, thonghe in verie deepe it bee nothing so.

The Vulture that is ashecoloured or blacke mayde, hath shorte armes all beset with plume, euen to the very Talons, whiche is a speciall note among all those birdes of rauine, onely peculiar to them, and not to any other fowle, hauing crooked Talons, vnlesse it be the Owle, who is roughlegged, euen in sorte as these Vultures be.

To discern the browne from y<sup>e</sup> ashemayled Vulture, you muste note, that the browne Vulture hath his necke fethers very straght & long, muche like to those that the Cocks hath

of the Starre. In regard of those feathers on hir backe, sides, and the corner of the plye of hir wings, whiche are little and slender, in manner of scales, but the bycaste feathers as also those on the backe, and the couert feathers of the trayne, are to the redde Multure redde, and to the black Multure blacke, and to bothe kindes verpe large, by meane of their hugenesse they can not be vpon their wings, nor ryle from the stande without some aduantage.

A man shall seldome see them vpon the playnes, and champion of Italie, Almanie, and Fraunce, vnlesse happily sometime in the winter, for then they rangle and wander into euery parte, for at that tyme in chiefe they abandone and forsake the toppes of the stately and high mountaines, to auoide the extremitie of cold, & doe take their passage into more hote regions and countries, where the clymate dothe better serue their purpose, and better agree with their nature.

The Multores at the mosse, doe not disclose about two or three chickens or yong birdes, and it is a very harde matter and almoste impossible for any man to robbe their eyrie, for that mosse commonly they buyld in some hanging cliffe whether there is very harde and daungerous access. They may bee nourished and fedde with tripes, offell, and inwards of beastes. And bycause they doe vsuallye haunte the fieldes of purpose to deuoure the offell and refuse partes of sudy beastes as men haue slaughtered and slayne, and suche like carrion, some men are of opinion, that they doe prelage and betoken greate murther and bloudy spoyle of men that are in armes.

The opinion of William Tardiffe a Frencheman,  
*concerning the diuision of birdes of praye, and other*  
things worthe the obseruation.

Birdes of pray. (sayeth he) which we vse in Falconrie, be of three kindes,

The { Eagle,  
Falcon,  
Goshawke. }

B.ij.

De



Of Eagles there are two kindes, the one is absolutely called the Eagle, the other *Zimiech*.

{ *Aquila*, }  
{ *Zimiech*. }

A redde mayle in an Eagle, and deepe eyes, specially if the be bred in the west mountaines, (as is befoze sayd) is one speciall signe of hir goodnesse.

Whitenesse vpon the head or backe of an Eagle, betokeneth the excellencie of the Eagle, whiche in the Arabian tongue is termed,

{	<i>Zimiach</i> ,	{	in the Syrian language.	}
{	<i>Μαργαρυ</i> ,		in the Greeke.	
{	<i>Philadelph</i>		among the Latines.	
{	<i>Μυλων</i> .			

The Eagle must ener be taken when she is in the eyrie, for hir condition is to ware afterwards very bold & outrageous. It is sayde, that when the Eagle beginneth to growe to lyking, neare cawking or calling time, she comonly flyeth with other Eagles, bearing with them to their stande where they vse to praye, a peece of Arsenicke, otherwise called *Oypiment*, whiche doth delay and mortifie their luste and desire.

The Eagle will seaze vpon the *Goshawke* and any other fowle of rauine, or pray y doth flye with *Jesses*, making sure accompt that it is a fitte pray for hir. And for that only cause and none other, coueteth to apprehend and take them in their flight, for when they are wilde and ramage, vsing the deserts, she offereth them not any such violence.

A meane to auoyde the Eagle, when a man is determined to flye with his hawke, is to plucke of the hawkes *Jesses* before shee flye, for otherwise let hir do hir beste, shee shall not escape the Eagle.

That Eagle, which is the kindly and right Eagle in deede, will slaye the Hare, the Foxe, and such like beastes of the forest and felde.

The Eagle called *Zimiech*, will kill the Crane, and other lesse fowles.

## The booke of Falconrie.

21

**A deuise and remedie for you, when the Eagle doth moleste and hinder your game in hawking.**

**F**ynde the meanes to get an Eagle, and seele vp hir eyes, but yet in suche sorte, as shee may haue a little sighte to aspyre and clyme to hir movente, into whose tuell and fundamente conueye a little *Assa fetidh*, and sorwe vp the place. Then tye to hir legges, eyther a wing, a peece of fleshe, or a redde clothe, whiche the other Eagles maye coniecture to bee fleshe, and so lette hir flye. For then will shee in hir flyghte, for hir owne safetie and assuraunce, pull downe all the other Eagles from their stately gate and pitche, whiche otherwise she woulde neuer do, were it not for the payne of that whiche is conueyed into hir tuell.

**Now will I laye you downe the report of Frauncis Sforzino Vicentino, an Italian, as touching the diuision and nature of Eagles, and so proceede to the Falcon.**

B. liij.





There are two sortes of Eagles, that is to saye, the huge &  
 royall Eagle, whiche is the Haggart or Passenger.  
 And a lesse Eagle, whiche is a base and bastarde Eagle in  
 respect of the other.

Chr

The ryghte Eagle is bredde in the hyghest clyues of Libanante, and speciallye in those of Cyprius. They are as large as a wylde Goose, and more. Some of them are of a browne mayle, and some other of a spotted mayle, their gorges and breastes are full of straked lynnes, tending to redde, they haue long heades, greate beakes, and very muche crookte, strong armes, and roughe large stretchers, in a manner as greate as the palme of a mans hande, boysteous talons, and a reasonable long trayne.

These Eagles, in the mayne felde wyll take the Hare, and by force holde him, and carrye him in the ayre as they flee, vntyll they espye some rocke or other fitte stande, where they maye praye vpon him. In lyke sorte they take other beastes, and sundrye tymes doe roue and rangle abroade to beate and seaze on Gotes, Kyddes, and Fawnes. They are in vse and price with sundry noble men, as hath bene reported vnto mee credibly.

The greate Turke of all other Princes, doth molle vse to flee with the Eagle, and dothe gyue his Falconers in charge, to man and lure them, as they doe the Goshawke: and beeing thoroughly manned, hath a casse of Eagles at one tyme, vpon one pearche betwixte two of his people into the felde, when they are there, they flee bothe togither, the one at the mowntee, a very stately pitche, and the other more base and lowe, and that Eagle that dothe flye the base pitche, is taught to make a greate noyse as shee roueth to and fro, ouer the Forreste, not muche vnlke the questing or calling of a dogge, by meane of whiche sodayne crye and noyse, diuers tymes there issue out of the couerte, some wylde and sauage beastes, whiche are no sower discryed by that high fleeing Eagle, but todaynly she bateth of hir pitche, & skouepeth from hir wings, & at the wvnecome either seazeth or risleth some one of them, slaying them by force, vntill the dogges maye make in to hir reskewe. And thus betwixt the Eagle and curre, the praye



is taken not without the greate pleasure and lyking of that mightie Prince the Turke. You maye gesse of the excellencie of this gallante pastime, if it bee trewe, as it is bouched by report. Herrein I can affirme nothing of my selfe, but do followe mine authour, from whome I collected this kinde of hawking, and ambolde to make recytall of it in this place, bothe for the hugenesse of the fowle, as also the straungenesse of the practise.

All these kindes of Eagles, haue their Tycerelles or male birdes, of whome some huge, some of myddle syse, and other some lesse, whiche are called Bastarde Eagles, not had in any accompte.

Thus (as you see) haue I layde downe to your beue and iudgements, the kindes and sortes of Eagles, with their proper descriptions due to them, and other poyntes incident to their natures: and haue stayed more aboute the matter, than needed, in mine owne opinion, beeing a fowle so little in vse with vs, but I haue done it as well to make my diuision perfectly, as also to decypher that, whiche every one perhappes hath not read, as touching the naturall inclination of this royall birde, who for that shew is Queene and chiefe of all hawkes, deserueth some larger discourse than the reste, whiche are in nature more base, though in vse more familiar and ordinarie.

Of

**The booke of Falconrie.**

**35**

**Of the Falcon, and how many sortes  
of Falcons there are.**



**T**here are seauen kindes of Falcons, and among them all  
for hie noblesse & hardy courage, & withall the francknesse  
of hie

**B.b.**



of hir mettell, I may, & do meane to place the Falcon Gentle in chiefe.

1 This Falcon is called the Falcon Gentle, for hir gentle and curteous condition and fashions. In hart and courage she is valiant, ventrous, strong, and good to byrke both heate and colde, as to whome there cometh no weather amisse at any time, whereas the most part of other Hawkes, eyther are lightlie offended with the one or the other, and muste haue a hand kept vpon them accordingly, or otherwise, there is no great pleasure to be taken in them.

### The Haggart Falcon.

2 The seconde is the Haggart Falcon, whiche is otherwise termed the Peregrine Falcon. The Haggart is an excellent good byrd, but (as my Authour affirmeth) very choyce, and tender to endure hard weather: but in mine owne conceyte she is in nature farre otherwise. And my reason is this, that shee should be better able to endure colde than the Falcon Gentle, bycause she dothe come from forayne partes a straunger, and a passenger, and with winne all hir pray and meate at the hardest by mayne wing, and with arriue in those parts where she is taken when the fowles do come in greate flocks, whiche is the very hardest parte of the yeare. Moreover being a whote Hawke by kinde, she should the better sustayne the force of weather, and that shee is a whot Hawke of nature, may be gathered by hir flying so high a pith, which I take to be, for that in the higher parts, she findeth the colder ayre, for y<sup>e</sup> middle Region is more cold, than the rest, bycause thither cometh no reflexion. And agayne, shee meteth with more expedition (if she once begin to cast hir feathers) than the other Falcons do. But these poyntes of controuersie I leaue to the learned, and such as haue the experience of the matter.

### The Barberie, or Tartaret Falcon.

3 The third is that Falcon which is called the Tartaret, or Barbary Falcon, whome they do chiefly vse in Barbary, and most

most accompt of.

The Gerfalcon.

4 The fourth is the Gerfalcon, which is generall, and common ynough, as well in fraunce, as in other places.

The Sacre.

5 The fiftte, is the Falcon Sacre.

The Laner.

6 The sixte, the Laner, common as well in fraunce, as in other Regions.

The Tunician.

7 The seauenth is the Tunician Falcon. These seue kinds of falcons, are al hardie and good, according to the pray that belongeth to their force and nature. For they are diuers in nature, and of seuerall plumes, and besides that, disclosed and epyied in diuers countries. Wherefore, I meane to touche e- uery one of their natures, and to declare you, whereunto eche is enclined, according as they are maned, and gouerned, and first of all I will treate of the Falcon Gentle.

But before I speake of the Falcon Gentle, I will somewhat touch the Etimologie of the name, and lay downe the opinions of two learned men, and auncient wryters as touching that matter.

Firste Suidas a Greeke Authour dothe affirme that *Falco* which in our mother speach doth import a Falcon, is a generall name to all Hawkes of pray and rauine, as *Accipiter* is in Latine, and *Νύξ* in Greeke.

Festus, he is of opinion, that the Falcon is so named, because of hir potonces and crooked Talons, which do bend like vnto a syth, or sickle, which in Latine is called *Falx*.

But wherchence soeuer the name is deriued, this is most assured, that of all other birds of pray, the Falcon is most excellent and the very prince of all other Hawkes, both for hir goodnesse of wing, and great hardinesse and courage.

Of



**The booke of Falconrie.  
Of the Falcon gentle and  
hir propertie.**



**T**he Falcon Gentle, by nature doth loue to flee the Hearon  
euery way, and is a very good Hearoner as well from his  
wings

wings at the downe come, as from the fist, and aforehead, and will flee all other kindes of greater fowles, as those which are termed birdes of Paradise, fowles more large than the Hearon. Moreover she is good to flee the shoueler a fowle like the Hearon, but somewhat lesse, the wilde Goose, and such other like fowles, and therefore is excellent at the River or Brooke. If you take the Falcon gentle an eyelle, you maye boldly flee the Crane with hir, but if she be not an eyelle, she wil neuer be so hardie as to venture on the Crane. And therefore being an eyelle, and neuer seing, nor knowing any other lesse fowle than the Crane. If you cast hir off to the Crane, she forthwith thinketh it to be a fowle fitte for hir, and by meane thereof fleeth the Crane very well, and becommeth a very good Crane fleer, for Hawkes commonly proue eyther cowards, or hardie after that they are first quarred.

### An Obseruation.

If a man doe well, he shoulde neuer take the Falcons out of the eyrie, till time they be full summed, and hard penned, or if he do happily committe that errour, he should not man hir, but presentlie cause hir to be conueyed and placed in an eyrie, that most doth resemble the eyrie of a Hawke, if he maye conueniently come by any such, and ther breede hir, and feede hir with good fleash, such as is the fleash of Pullets, Chickens, Pigeons, & such like, for otherwise hir wings will not grow to any perfection, and hir legges and other partes woulde quickly be broken and ware crooked, and hir traine feathers, and for the most part, all hir long feathers and flagges be full of taints.

### The good shape of a Falcon.

That you may the better make choyce of your Falcon, and know a good Falcon from a refuse, I will describe you the perfecte shape of a right good Falcon, such a one as is very like to be good, though many times we see, that in proufe, the most likely things to shew, & to the eye, become in proufe, the worst and of least regard.

The



The shape of a good falcon therefore is, first to haue wyde nares, high and large eyeliddes, a greate blacke eye, a rounde head somewhat full on the toppe, a shorte thicke beake blew as azure, a reasonable highe necke, barbe feathers vnder the clappe of the beake, a good large breste, rounde, fleshy, strong, harde, and stiffe bended. And that is the true cause, why the falcon doth greatlye asseye in hir breste, and striketh with it, and gageth it moste at hir encounter. And by meane she is very strong armed, shee sleeth the more freely also to stryke a fowle with hir pownces and talons. Moreover she muste be broade shouldered, shee muste haue slender sayles, full sides, long and greate thighes, she must be strong and short armed, large footed, with the seare of the foote softe, and all one for her with the seare of the beake and nares, blacke pownces, long wings and crossing the trayne, whiche trayne ought to be short, and apte to bende and bowe to euery side. For in the trayne of a hauke doth consist a greate helpe, when she flyeth. And therefore (as well as for beautie) if a trayne feather or couert feather be broken, or brysed, we do couet to ympe them agayne, or set them to right, bicause it may be the lesse hinderaunce to the hawke in hir flighte.

You muste note that those verye falcons, that are of one kinde and sort, haue very greate difference and oddes betwixt them, and are called by diuers names, according to the tyme that a man beginneth to deale with them, & doth vndertake them, according to the places where they haunte, and according to the countries whence they come.

They are diuided into Newwed hawkes, Rammage hawkes, Soze hawkes, and Eyelles, into large hawkes, meane hawkes, and slender hawkes, all whiche are of diuers and seuerall plumes and mayles, according to the diuersitie of the regions. Also they are of diuers prices, according to the goodnesse and estimation of them. Agayne, some are blacke falcons, some russet falcons, some other blanke falcons: some of whiche are riuer hawkes, to slaye the fowle at the brooke, and other some felde hawkes, to flye the lande, and there to

kill the Fesant, Partridge, and such like fowles. Thus you see howe diuers and many they be, according to their outwarde accidentes, & yet in nature, all Falcons. Therefore, bicause I am to treat of euery kinde seuerall, I will not longer holde you in this place, with description of the Falcon Gentle, but hereafter when I write in another place of the diseases, cures and the manning of these hawkes, I will as neare I may, let passe nothing, that shall belong in any respect vnto the Falcon, but that in one place or other you shall finde it.

Of the names of a Falcon, according  
to hir age and taking.

**T**he firste name and terme that they bestowe on a Falcon, is an Eyelle, and this name dothe laste as long as she is in the eyrie, & for that she is taken from the eyrie.

Those Falcons are tedious, and do vse to crye very much, in their feeding they are troublesome, and paynfull to bee entred: but beyng once well entred and quarred, they leaue a greate parte of that vice, and do proue very good to the Heaton, and to the ryuer, and all other kindes of fowle. They are hardy, and naturally full of good mettall.

2 The seconde name is a ramage Falcon, and so she is called when she hath departed and left the eyrie, that name dothe laste, and she is called a ramage hawke, May, June, Iulie, and August. These Falcons are harde to be maned by reason of the heate, and for that they can ill brooke hunger, or to stand emptye panned: but who so can vse them with patience and iudgemente, shall finde them passing good, for that they are without faulte.

3 Thirddie they are called soze hawkes, from the ende of August, to the lasse of September, October, and Nouember.

Those hawkes are of good disposition, they will doe very well, and are in their prime and full pryde for beawtie and goodnesse. Neuerthelesse those firste plumes that they haue, when they forsake the eyrie, those doe they keepe one whole yere,



peare, before they cast or mew them, and that kind of feather, is called the Soze feather. According to the diuersitie of these tearmes, and times, these Hawkes do become better and better to be manned and kept.

4 The fourth speech and tearme that is bestowed on them (as my Italian Authoꝝ doth call them) is, that they are tearmed *Marzarioli*, and so are they called from January, February, Marche, Aprill, vntill the middest of May. I haue no proper englische phrase for them, but they are very tedious and paynefull, and the reason is, for that they must be kept on the fistle al that space. Diuers of them are great baters, and therefore not very greedy of meate or hungrie, they are but badde Hawkes much subiect to Filanders, and the woymes: who lookes to win credite or good by keeping them, must be of good experience and no lesse patience.

5 Firstly, they are called (*Entermetwers*) or Hawkes of the first cote, that is from the middle of May, till Iune, Iuly, August, September, October, Nouember, December.

Those Hawkes are called *Entermetwers*, for that they cast the old, and haue new feathers, and they proue very good, and hardie Hawkes, but no great trust is to be giue them, for that they are giddy headed, and fickle: wherefore he that lookes to haue good, or credite by keeping of them, must be very circumspect, and regarde their natures very well, and must keepe a good harde hande on them, and muste make his fistle theyr pearche, and neuer in a manner lette them bee from the fistle.

Besides, in those seven kyndes of Falcons, whiche I spake of in the first deuision, there are included sundrie sortes tearmed according to the Countries and places where they are cyyed and whence they come, the speciall names and properties of all whiche, I holde it not so needefull to discourse vppon, speaking fullie and sufficiently of those seauen kyndes of Falcons in theyr tymes and places, as they shall offer them selues in order vnto me to be deciphered vnto the Reader, to whose good iudgement and industrie I meane to

to referre and leaue sundry things whiche I leaue vnspoken of, for that there is no man that is desirous of skill, but, may with ease and will with diligence, (I doubt not) see ouer to those be-ry Authours in Frenche and Italian, from whence I haue made this bryefe collection, where he shall be assured to fynde things moze at large set out: but the effect (vnlesse I be deceyued) compysed in these fewe pages of paper, aswell concerning the kyndes of Hawkes, as also their mannyng, luring, flightes, mewing, diseases and cures in euery condition, as (I trust) to the pleasure and profite of the gentle and willing reader. Wherefore I wil now procede to the Haggart Falcon, a most excellent byrde, if hir nature and propertie be obserued in due maner.

Of the Haggart Falcon, and why she is called the Peregrine, or Haggart.

I haue many times studied with my selfe, for what cause the Haggart Falcons, the most excellent byrdes of all other Falcons, haue bene termed Haggart or Peregrin Hawkes. And at first was of opinion that men so called them, for that they are brought vnto vs, from farre and forayne countries, and are in deede meere strangers in Italie, and (as a man may call them) traauylers. And this I know for truth, they are not disclosed or eyed in Italie, and besides that there are few in Italie, that do take them at any tyme, but the greatestt floze of them are brought and conueyed thither from forayne regions: but if they shoulde be termed Peregrine or Haggart Falcons, for this onely cause, and onely in respect hereof and nothing else, then might we as well bestow that name also vpon all other Falcons, that are not bredde in Italie, as vpon the Tunician and other Hawkes that are passengers. Wherefore I am of opinion, that for three causes principally and in chiefe, they are called Haggart, or Peregrine Falcons.

1. First, bicause a man can not finde, nor euer yet did any man Christian or Heathen, fynde their eyrie in any Region, so as it

C.

may



may well be thought, that for that occasion they haue atchieued and gotten that name and terme of Peregrine or Haggart Falcons, as if a man, would call them Pilgrims or Forayners.

2 The second cause is, bycause these Falcons do rangle and wander more than any other sorte of Falcons are wonte to do, seeking out more straunge and vncouth countries, which in deede may giue them that title of Haggart and Peregrine Hawkes, for their excellencie, bycause they do seeke so many straunge and forayne coastes, and do rangle so far abrode.

3 The thirde and last cause, I do thinke, may be their beautie and excellencie, bycause this worde (*Peregrino*) or Peregrine, doth many tymes importe an honorable and choyce matter, had in great regard: but it skilleth not muche whiche of these thre alleged is the true cause, wee will not stande vpon that nyce poynt, for that a good Falconer, ought much more to regarde the searchyng out of the true nature and propertie of Hawkes, than to haue so great and speciall respect vnto their names and termes.

Wherefore I conclude, that these Haggart Falcons are not of Italie, but transported and brought thither from forayne places, as namely from Alexandria, Cypus and Candie. And yet this is for certayne, that in Italie there are taken of these Haggart Falcons, as in the dominiõ of the renowned Duke of Ferrara, and in the countrie neare Rauenna, beyng brought thither by force of weather and winde. And by that meanes there are none of those Haggarts founde eyelles, but they are all eyther soare Hawkes, or mewed Haggarts.

Of shape and propoition they are like the other Falcons, and are of thre sortes, as touchyng their making, and moulde, that is to say, large, little, or Falcons of a middle size. Some of them are long shaype, some shoyte trussed Falcons, some larger, some lesse.

They are ordinarily of foure mayles, eyther blanke, russet, browne, or turtle maylde, and some pure white maylde, without any tofe or spotte of any other colour, but those a man shall very seldome see. And for that cause I meane not to say much  
of.

**The booke of Falconrie.**

35

of that kinde of mayled falcons, but will deale with suche as  
are more ordinarie in vse.

**Of the good shape of a Haggarte Falcon.**





## The booke of Falconrie.

**A** Good and right Haggart Falcon ought to haue hir head of a darcke or blancke plume, flatte on the toppe, with a white wreath or garlande enuironing hir head, a large blew bending beake, wide nares, a great, full, blacke eye, hie, stately necke, large brest, brode shouldred, a great feather, in colour like the feather of a Turtle, long vanes and sayles, but slender shapte, long traine, hie thighes, and white on the inside, I meane hir pendant feathers, shorte, and great armed, large wide soote, with slender stretchers and talons, and the same to be eyther pale white maylde, or pale blewyshe, tending somewhat to azure. These are generally, the most assured tokens of an excellent Haggart Falcon.

How to know a Haggart  
by hir fleing.

**A** Good skilfull Falconer, will quickly discerne a good Haggart Falcon, from a sleight Falcon, though he be farre of, by the stirring of hir wings. For that a Haggart Falcon vseth not a thicke stroke, but stirreth hir wing by leasure and seldom, and getteth vp to hir mountee, without any great making out. And although perhaps she be not so large as the sleight or soze Falcon, yet to seeming and shewe she is moze large, which happeneth by meane of hir sayles, which in very deepe are of greater scope and compasse than the sleight Falcons are. Contrarywise, the sleight Falcon she vseth a moze short and quicker stroke with hir wing, than the Haggart dothe, and doth not deale so leasurely. There are besides this one difference, sundrie other, betwixt these two kindes of Falcons, which in this place, I will deliuer you, for that you shal the better iudge the oddes betwixt them, being both very good Falcons, and the best of all other, both for field and riuer.

## The difference and oddes betwixt the Haggart, and the Falcon Gentle.

**F**or that diuers haue delight to know the difference betwixt the Falcon Gentle and the Haggart, I will here shewe you certaine

certayne speciall poynts concernyng the difference of them both. First the Haggarte is a larger hawke than the Falcon gentle, and a longer armed Hawke, with a reasonable large fote, and hyr talons more long than the Falcon gentles are, a high necke and a long, a sayre seasoned head, and a more long beake than the other hath.

1 The beame feathers of the Haggart, as she is in hyr flight, are longer than the Falcon gentles, hir trayne somewhat larger, the Haggart hath a flatte thighe, but the Falcon gentle a round thighe.

2 The Haggart will lie longer on hyr wings than the Falcon gentle, and hath a more deliberate and leasurely stroke than the other Falcon hath, as I sayd before.

3 From the fiste, it is reported by some, that the Falcon gentle dothe flie more speedely than the Haggarte, but at a long flight the Haggarte is farre the better of both, and doth excell all other kinde of Hawkes both for good wing, and maynteynance of hir flighte. Which is a perfite pprove of a very good backe.

4 The Falcon gentle is more hastie and whote in all hyr doings than the Haggarte, and is thought more rashe and outrageous of nature than the Haggart is. And whē they flee together, the Falcon gentle will make hir stowping and downe come more vnadvisedly, and will vse the greater haste to be at hir pitche agayne than the other, and missing the fowle at the stowping, the Falcon gentle is in the greater chafe, and will presently flee on head at the checke, so as many times she is harde to come by agayne. Whercas the Haggarte is more deliberate and better aduised, whiche proceedeth in my opinion, for that she better knoweth the aduantage of hir flight, than the Falcon gentle, bycause she hath bene forced often to praye for hir selfe, and hath not bene subiect to the order of any keper, neyther hath had any hande kepte vpon hir, to make hir eger and greedie of the praye, more than naturally she is accustomed to flee at hyr seasons, to gorge hir selfe, whiche she doth both aduisedly and to great aduantage.

5 The Haggarte Falcon is taken in Candie, Rhodes, and

C.iiij.

many



many other places, of that Sea whiche is called *Archipelagus*, or the Aegean Sea.

6 The best sorte of those Haggart Falcons, haue their beakes of the colour of Azure.

7 Those of Cyprus whiche are small Hawkes and of a russet mayle, they are the moste hardie and ventrous Hawkes of all others.

Much more might be sayde, as touchyng the Haggarte and Falcon gentle, but, for that the Hawkes are dayly in hand and betwe, and bycause I haue a larger field to eare, whiche is, to lay you downe the mannynge of them, and such things as are more necessarie to a good Falconer. I leaue it, and will proceede to the next kinde of Falcon, whiche is the Tartaret or Barbarie Falcon. As touchyng whose name and nature I meane.

to deliuer you, what I haue gathered as well out of the French copie, as also borrowed from the

Italian, whom I do much reuerence as

well for his language, as for his rare

and deepe deuise in all things

wherein he doth deale,

(.:.)

Of

Of the Barbarie Falcon.



**T**he Barbarie or Tartaret Falcon, is a hawke not very common in any countrie, and she is called a passenger or passable, even as the Haggart Falcon is.

C. liij.

They



They are not full so large as the Haggart Falcon, though some mē do write otherwise of them, they are red plumed vnder the wing, strong armed with long talons and stretchers. They are very ventrous vpon all kindes of fowles, and will fite at any game that the Haggart doth. With this Tartarot, or Barbarie Falcon, and the Haggart also, you may flee all Maye and Iune, for they are Hawkes, that are very slacke in mewyng at the first, but when they once beginne, they mew and shedde their feathers very faste.

For what cause this Falcon is called a Barbary or Tartaret Falcon.

These kinde of Falcons are called Barberie Falcons, for that most commonly they make their passage through Barbarie and Tunyse, where they are taken more often than in any other place: As namely in the Isles of Leuant, Candie, Cypres and Rhodes, where these Hawkes do more frequent, and vbe than in any other Region, and the Countrie men will sooner take them, by endeuour if they may, than any Hawkes that are eyreed in their countrie. And truly I doe not thinke, that in any other place there are so many good Craneflayers, as there are to be had in the Ile of Candie. The reason of it is, for that the Nobilitie and states of the countrie, are much more enclined to keepe those kinde of Hawkes that will kill the Crane, than any other people are elsewhere, and they do enure and make their Falcons to that kinde of game, more than to any other fowle. And surely you shall there haue excellent good hawkes.

Thus much it hath pleased mine Authoꝝ to write, of and in commendacio of the Barbarie Falcon: but here with vs in Englande, I neuer saw or hearde of the prooue of those Hawkes, to be so good or excellent, as by his reporte I finde them. Sundrie other kindes of Falcons proue better with vs here, as namely the Falcon gentle, the Haggarte, and such lyke, which eyther are passengers, or brought to vs from other countries. The Barbarie Hawke is muche lesse than eyther the Falcon Gentle,

of the Haggart, and therefore I will only followe myne Au-  
thor as touching his prayse, and so proceede to the next kynde of  
falcons, deliuering you both the opinion of the Italian and  
French Gentlemen therein.

Of the Gerfalcon.





**T**he Gersfalcon is a birde of great force, a verie sayre hawke, specially being mewed, shee is strong armed, shee hath large stretchers and singles, she is fierce and hardy of nature, by meane whereof she is the more difficult and harde to be reclaymed. A Gersfalcon will looke to haue a gentle hand kepte on hir, and hir keeper to be curteous and full of patience. The Gersfalcon is a gallant hawke to beholde, more huge than any other kynde of Falcon, hir eyes and hir head are lyke the Haggart Falcon. She hath a great bending beake, large nares, a mayle like vnto a Laner, verie long sayles, and sharpe poynted, a trayne muche like the Laner, a large foote, marble seared, blanke, russet, and byowne plumed as other Falcons be, more beautifull to the eye than any other kynde of Falcon.

These kinde of hawkes are made to flee from the fiste to the Heron, Crane, Goose, Bustarde, and suche other like foules. When they are mewed, they doe verie much resemble the Laner, they doe not chaunge the marble seare of the foote. Theye Tiercels (whome we call Jerkyns) are had in great pryce, they are brought from Leuant, Cyprus, Candy, and Alexandria by Merchantes.

The Gersfalcons by report, doe most commonly ezyee in the partes of Prussia, and vpon the borders of Russia, and some of them come from the confines and mountaynes of Norway. But most commonly they are taken about Almayne Passes byes (as we terme them) or passengers.

With the Gersfalcon you maye naturally flee all kyndes of foules, as I haue alreadye wrytten of the Haggart, and the Barbarie Falcon.

Let it not discourage or amaze you, that the Gersfalcon is so harde to be reclaymed and manned, for the fiercenesse and hardinesse of their nature is the onely cause thereof, but in the ende beyng once wonne, they proue excellent good hawkes.

They will sitte verie vpryght and stately on the fiste. Theye beakes are blewe, and so are the seares of their legges and feete, their pounces and talons are verie long, and in t:oth, they will lightly refuse to flee at nothing.

At my beyng in Moscoua, I sawe sundrie Gersfalcons, verie fayre and huge hawkes, and of all other kyndes of hawkes, that onely byrde is there had in accompte and regarde, and is of greater pryce than any other. The reason whereof I learned of certayne Englishe Merchantes my countrey menne, who tolde me, that the Emperours Maiestie Iuan Wazil niche, did vse to slee the Rauen with a cast of Gersfalcons, and tooke no slender pleasure and delight therein.

The Rauen truly is a monstrous strong flight, by meane she is of so great force and wight of wing, and withall doth vse to make so many turnes in the ayre, as you shall see no other foule do the like. Yet neuerthelesse, as they told me, they had seene a cast of Gersfalcons beate hir in such wise, as she hath bene forced to take the stande, and to pearche in a Wyne or fyre tree for hir succour and safetie. But that shifte little preuailes, for no sooner is she pearched, but presently by commaundement of the Emperoure, each Muscouite drawing his hatchet from his backe ( without which toole they neuer trauell in that countrey) bestoweth his force to the felling the tree, which is lightly done by meane of many handes, and the tender nesse of the tymbre, the hawkes all that whyle lying vpon their winges looking for their game: who finding the tree to faile hir, at the fall is dyuen to trust hir winges agayne, and so by a freshe flight and newe encounter, doth yelde exceeding pleasure to his Maiestie and such as are in the fielde, and in tyme, is slayne by hir mightie aduersaries the Gersfalcons, who most greedily doe seaze vpon hir, as their kynde hath taught them to doe. I imagine the flight to be verie strong, and truly the pastime and pleasure can not be small, but a game fit for such a myghtie Prince as his Maiestie is. Thus much of the Gersfalcon.

**Of the Sacre.**

There be three kyndes of Sacres, the first is called .Sephe, after The Babylonians and Assyrians, that kynde of Sacre is founde



founde in Egypt, and in the weast partes, and in Babylon. She will slay the Hare and such like.

The seconde kynde is called Semy, she kylles the Thoughe, as hir proper game wherein she taketh the greatest pleasure.

The thyrd is called Hynair or the Peleryn Sacre, after the Egyptians and Assyrians.

She is called a Peleryn or Haggart, for that hir eyre is not knowne, and bycause yerelely she maketh hir passage towarde Judea, or Media, she is taken in the Isles of Leuant, Cypres, Candye, and Rhodes. And therefore some thinke she cometh out of Russia, and Tartaria, and also from the greate Sea. That Sacre that is taken an entermeuer, is the best hawke,

The Sacre is of all hawkes the most laboursome, and best able to bryoke hir flight. Shee is also peacible and berie tractable, and a hawke that can best away with course and grosse diet.

The praye of the Sacre are greate foules, the Heron, the Gose, the Crane, Bytton, and withall the small beastes of the felde and forest.

It is well to be sene, that the Sacre is a hawke somewhat larger than the Haggart falcon, of a rustie and ragged plume like the Kye, the seare of hir beake & foote like the Laner, hir poises but short, neuerthelesse, she is of great force, & hardie to all kynd of foule, as I haue alredie reported of the Haggart and Barbarie Falcons, but not so ventrous and free to flee the Crane, or such like game as the Haggart falcon is.

This Sacre is a passenger, euen as the Haggart falcon is. No man is able truly to say, where she cireeth or discloseth, but at the Rhodes they say they come from the parts of Russia, and Tartaria, and the Ocean Sea. These Sacres are taken in great number in the Isles of Leuant, Candie, Cypres, and Rhodes, & sundry other Ilandes of the Ocean sea. But I must needs confesse to you, that the Sacre is more disposed to the felde a great deale than to the bryoke. As to flee the wilde Gose, the Bytton, the Feasant, the Partridge, and all such like foules. And is nothing so daintie of hir dyet, or to be kepte, as the long winged hawkes are.

The

The Sacre is much like the Falcon Gentle for largenesse, and the Haggart for hardnesse, and is a passenger as the Haggarte is.

She is a Hawke chiefly to flee the kite, and yet may be made and manned, to flee the field, and slay other game of the field as the Falcon doth.

The Noble men that take pleasure in the Sacre, to make a flight with hyr at the kite, do vse this order and device, to bring the kite downe from hir mountee, for that in the heate of the day she doth vse to soze and flee of an exceeding heighth in the cloudes, to take the coofoote of the colde and freshe ayre, that is in the middle region: They tie a fore tayle to the legge of a Mallard or Ducke, whom they cause to be bozte on the liste of some one Falconer, and do so let the ducke flee in the middell of a playne, whom as sone as the kite descries from hir pitche, she presently bateth of hir gate, and maketh hyr stoupyng to the ground, and there gazeth and wodgeth at the straungenesse and the shape of this fowle: then do they cast of the Sacre to the kyte, who forthwith trusting to the goodnesse of hyr wing, getteth by to hyr pitche, as hie as possible she may, by making often turnes and wenches in the ayre, where it is a very pleasant spozte to behold the bickring that is betwixt them in the ayre, specially if it be in a playne, where no trees or groues are, to hinder the sight of the matter, and the day fayre and not windie, for then will the Kite and Sacre soze so hie, as they will flee cleane out of sight. But that serueth not the Kytes purpose and turne, for the Sacre neuerthelesse doth conquere hyr in the encounter, beating hyr to the ground by meane of the sundrie stoupings and downe comes that she maketh vpon hyr.

They flee with the Sacre at two sortes of Kytes, that is, to the Kite royall, which is called by the Frenche man, the (*Mylan Royall*) and at one other kinde of Kyte, called the Blacke Kyte, (the *Mylan Noyer*) whiche is farre the more nimble byrde of the two, and doth more busilie trouble the Hauke in hyr flight than the other doth, by meane she is the lesse of the two, and vseth hyr wings farre better. Of al Hawkes, this kind of Hawke hath the  
longest



longest trayne. We call the Tyercell of the Sacre, the Sacret, which is the male bird, and the Sacre the female, betwixt whom there is no oddes more than in the quantitie and proportion. For comonly among birds of pray, the male is lesse than the female. The Sacre is called in Latine *Buteo*, and the Sacret *subser*.

## Of the Laner.



**T**he Laner is a hawke common in all countries, specially in Fraunce and other places elsewhere, for voluntarily he maketh hye eyree, and buildeth in high trees and forrestes, and commonly in Crows nestes or in the high rockes & clyffes neare the sea, according as the countrie is for the purpose.

The Haggart is somewhat lesse than the Falcon gentle, faire plumed when she is an enternewer, but of shorter talons than any other kynde of Falcon. And some holde opinion that those Laners that haue the largest and best seasoned heades, and the leare of y<sup>e</sup> fote azure or blewish, be the eyelles or soare hawkes, they are the best and choyselst Laners.

With this hawke may you flye the ryuer, as well with the Laner as the Laneret, for they are both good, and likewise maye you vse them to other kindes of flightes, and specially to the felde to kyll the Partridge, the Pheasant, the Hare, the Chosse, the Dawe, and all such sort of lesser foule.

The Laner is not ouer daintie of hir feeding, but can better bryoke grosse and course vittailles, than any Falcon else can doe.

Mewed Laners and Sacres, are hardely knowne from the soare hawkes, because they do not chaunge their plumage. By these three signes you shall best know the Laner:

They are more blanke hawkes than any other, they haue lesse beakes than the rest, and are lesse armed and pounced than other Falcons be.

### Out of the Italian Author.

**T**he Laners doe commonly eyree in the Alpes that deuide Italy from Almayne: some of them are reasonable hawkes, some of a middle sute, and some lesse. Their heades are white, & flat aloft, blacke, and large eyed, slender nares, short beake and thicke, and lesse than the Haggart Falcons, or the Falcon gentle.

They are marbled or russet mayde, the breast feathers white, full of russet spottes, the points and extremities of their feathers full of rounde white droppes. Their sayles and trayne long, they



they are short legged, with a foote somewhat lesse than the Falcons, marble scered: but beyng mewed, they chaunge the scere of the foote to a yelowre.

These Hawkes will brooke to flee long on their winges after their maner, and when they espie one that goeth abroad with a Sparowhawke to the fiede, they presently follow & rouer the Spaniels, so as no soner is the Sparowhawke cast of to y Partridge, but if she misse or come shorthe of hyr game, the Laner stoupeth with great nimblenesse of wing, and eyther killeth the fowle, or other wise enforceth it to stoupe and fal amid the flight to the ground.

You shall neuer lightly see a Laner lie vpon the wings, after she hath lien to marke, but after one stoupyng she maketh a poynt, and then doth awayte for the fowle after the maner of a Goshawke: for if she misse at the first downecome, or kill not in the foote, she is by nature so slothful and dull, as she will seeke the aduantage, to hyr greatest ease: and therfore doth commonly vse vpon the questing and call of the Spaniels, to attend very diligently, and so to pray at hir pleasure.

They are highly esteemed in Fraunce, and (as they say) there made to the riuer, and there do they vse to flee with a caste or leashe of Laners to the brooke, and sometimes with the Laners and Lanerets togither, and sometimes do flee the field with the Laner: but in Italie they do not vse this kinde of Hawke at all. With vs in England this kynde of Hawke is in price, but accompted very slothfull, and hard mettelde, so as vnlesse you keepe a very hard hande vpon hyr, she will do little good, cleane contrarie to the nature of a Falcon gentle, who for one good vseage will shewe a treble curtesie, and the better she is rewarded the better will she flee: but vse the Laner well, and she maketh slender accompt thereof, but becommeth slothfull, and vnapt to flee eyther field or riuer.

The booke of Falconrie.

49

Of the Tunician Falcon.



**T**he Tunician is a Falcon enen muche of the nature of a Laner, yet somewhat lesse than the Laner, but verie like hyr in plume and fote, alwayes more sluggish and heaule in hir flight,  
D. and



The cause why she is called:  
a Tunycian.

The Tunycian may also be called a Punycian Falcon, for that which we reade of the warres Punicke, against the Carthaginienes, beyng maintained against the inhabitantes of that place, where nowe is situated Tuncy.

They are excellent good for the ryuer, and will lye well by-  
on their winges, and flye the fiede well, as I haue sayde before  
of the Laner. They doe naturally take pleasure to strike and  
seaze vpon the Hare, and all other kynde of pray whatsoeuer.

**OF**

The Quincian is a Falcon even much of the nature of a Sparrow, but somewhat less than the latter, but more like the latter and more of a raptorial nature and more in the light.

Of the Merlyn.



**T**here is a kynde of falcon that is called a Merlyn. These Merlyns are very much like the Haggart falcon in plume, in seare of the foote, in beake and talons. So as there seemeth to be no oddes or difference at al betwixt them, save onely in the bignesse, for she hath like demeanure, like plume, and very like conditions to the falcon, and in hir kind is of like courage, & there must be kept as choycely and as daintily as the falcon.

**A**ssuredly divers of these Merlyns become passing good hawks.



## The booke of Falconrie.

kes and verie skilfull, their propertie by nature is to kyll Thrushes, Larkes, and Partridges. They flye with greater fiercenesse and more hotely than any other hawke of praye. They are of greater pleasure, and full of courage, but a mā must make greater care, and take good heede to them. for they are such busie and unruly things with their beaks, as diuers times they eate of their own feete and talons verie vnnaturally, so as they dye of it. And this is the reason and true cause, that sildome or neuer shall you see a mewed or entremewed Merlyn. For that in the mew they do spoyle themselves, as I haue before declared.

My Italian Authoꝝ hath these words, both of the shape and in commendation of the Merlyn.

The Merlyn is (sayth he) of the shape of a Falcon, lesse than the Sparowhawke, more nimble and wight of wing than any other hawke. He doth kyll all such game and pray as the Sparowhawke doth vse to slay, specially small byrds, namely Larks, Sparowes, and such like, all which he doth pursue with exceeding crueltie and courage.

She is reported to be a hawke of the fesse and not of the lure, albeit a man may if he will, make hir to the lure also. She is a verie ventrous hawke and hardie: by this we may coniecture it: For though she be little bigger than a Pigeon, yet notwithstanding, she will hazard hir selfe to see the Partridge, the Quayle, and such other like foules, more large than hir selfe, and wil pursue them in so cruell maner, as sundry times she followeth them, euen to the villages & towne, whether the silly birdes do flee for ayde and rescue, from their naturall foe the hawke.

The Merlin is the only hawke of al others in whom (as mine Authoꝝ affirmeth) there is no difference betwixt the male and female, but yet by experience we finde it otherwise, for the female is y<sup>e</sup> larger bird of the two, and more big than y<sup>e</sup> other in sight.

Some are of opinion, that *Lydus*, *Hierax*, in greeke, and *Leuis accipiter* in Latin, is our Merlyn of whome we speake, and that those birdes of praye whome *Aristotle* termeth (*Leues*) to our iudgement shuld be the Merlyns, because they are the lesse hawkes of all others that are to be founde.

Of

**The booke of Falconrie.**  
**Of the Hobbye.**

33



**O**f all birdes of praye that belong to the Falconers vse, I know none lesse than the Hobbye vnlesse it be the Merlyn.  
 The Hobbye is a hawke of the lure, and not of the fill: also she is of the number of those hawkes that are hye fleting and to wyre hawkes, as the Falcon, the Laner, and the Sacre be. If a man be disposed to describe the Hobbye, he can not do better, nor deale more artificially, than to matche hit for shape with the Sacre.

D. liij.

for



For in good sayth there is but small difference or inequality betwixt them, save that the Sacre is farre the huger byrde.

The propertie of the Hobbie in all countries and regions, where they are eyreed, or otherwise brought is to soare and flee upon the huntsmen and Falconers, and so to follow them verie watchfully, to the ende that when they spring or put up any small byrdes, she may stoupe from hir winges, and seaze on them as on hir pray. And this is so ordinary a hawke, and the practise that I speake of so generall, as there is not the simplest bowre or peasant but doth know it. I can make no fitter nor more apte comparison, than to resemble the frye and small fish of the sea, being had in chase by the huger sort of fish desirous to deuour them: to the small foules and birds of the ayre, pursued by the Hobbie.

For as lone as the silly fishe that is chased by the Delphin and such like, do perceiue their safetie to be nothing in the Element of water, where, by God and nature they are allotted to liue, eftsoone haue they their recourse to the ayre to saue them selues, chosing rather to lye at the mercie of the rauening sea foules, soaring upon the water, than to yeelde them selues in pray to their naturall aduersaries the fish. Euen so the Hobbies perceiuing the huntsmen or Falconers in the field to hunt the poore Leueret, or flee y Partridge, do forthwith accompanie them, soying upon them, in hope to encounter some one smal bird or other, whom y hounds or spanels shal by fortune put up, and spring by ranging y field. Then the Larkes and such like small foules, whose nature is not to braunch or take the tree, but altogether to liue upon y ground, finding themselves pursued by the hounds and spanels, to begile the, are enforst to trust to their winges, and to take the ayre, & being there, finding theselues molested by y Falconers & Hobbies, do make their choyce and election to become a pray rather to the dogs, or seeke mercy among the horse legges, and so to be surprised alive, than to affie in the curtesie of the cruell Hobbies, and to be taken in their cruell talons, where they are most assured to dye the death.

The Hobby is so nimble and might of wing, that she dares encounter the Crowe, and to giue soule for soule, and blowe for blowe.

blowe with him in the ayre.

This is a naturall and speciall trick that she dothe vse, espying the Falconers in the field she doth followe them, and attende on them, but it is but for a certaine space, as though in verie deede she had hyr lymites and boundes prescribed hir, and appoynted howe farre she shoulde flee. For as sone as she leaue them, she presently scoureth along the syde of some groue or highe wode, where she dothe ordinarily vse to pearch and take the stonde.

The Hobbye hath a blew beake, but the seare of hir beake and legges is yellowe. The crynet or little blacke feathers vnder hyr eyes be verie blacke, so as most commonly they continue and proceede from the beake to the temples or eare burres, and in like manner, is there an other blacke streak that descendeth to eyther side of hir gorge. As touching the top of the heade, it is betwixt blacke and yellowe, but hath two whyte seames vpon the necke. The plumes vnder the gorge and about the browes, are reddishe, without spot or droppe. The plumes vnder the bellie (or as I may best terme them) the breast feathers, are browne for the most parte, and yet poudered with whyte spottes, as Ermynes. All the backe, the trayne and the wyngs are blacke aloft, she hath no great scales vpon hir legges, vnlesse it be a fewe that beginne behinde the three stretchers and pouncies, which are verie large in respect of hir short legges. Hir brayle feathers are engouted twixt red and blacke. The pendant feathers (which are those behinde the thigh) are of a rustie and smokie vernish complexion. When a man seeth hir soze aloft in the ayre, he wil iudge hir vnder the wings, that hir plumage and downe, as well of hir winges as betwixt hir legges, is russet and reddishe mayled.

There are two foules, wherof the one is called (*lan le blancske*) which I take to be the Harrohen or capped Kyte, and the other (*Blanch quene*) the ring tayle, who doe alwayes see with hir for company, beating and sousing the Larkes, and if happily they spy the Hobbye encountering the Lark, whome they put and force to hir winges, it is a pleasure to behold the game

D. liij.

that



that is betwixt this cast of bussardes and the hawke. For their desire and intent is to bereaue the sillye Hobbye hir praye: but shee being nimble and wight of wing, encountreth with them, entercepting the Larke from them, mauer their might and sundrie times they buckle so together, as you shall see them come tūbling down both yfeare, one fast griping & seized on the other.

Some would haue that this Hobby of whom I write, should be that byrde whome Aristotle calleth *Hipotriorchis*, and the Latines *subuteo*: but I am not of that mynde, but that it should rather be the *sacret* whome Aristotle doth meane. But let the learned reader iudge the controuersie, I am to lay downe their natures and properties, and not to decyde any matter of controuersie which in deede doth belong to the curious Falconer, and not to him that doth imbrace more the spozte, than the diuersitie and oddes of speache, which in euerie arte a man shall be assured to fynde. Let it suffice if I gyue the Reader to vnderstande the nature of euerie hawke now adayes in vse, and withall (according to my promise and meaning) doe let him knowe the meane to flye with them bothe the fyelde and brooke, as also to doe hym to witte, howe to Hewe, Pmpe, and cure them beyng diseased. These are the speciall poynts, and such as deserue thanks from me, and commendation from him. I will proccede in the description of the nature of this hawke, according to the opinion of the Italian.

### The Italians opinion of the Hobbye.

The Hobbies are more large than the Herlyns, and for beake, eyes, plume, and foote, they verie much resemble the Falcon. They will lye vpon their wings reasonably wel, folowing mē, and spanels, fleyng vpon them many turnes, to the end that whē any Partridge or Quayle is sprong, they may the better stoupe from their wings, and so seaze on the foule, which sundry times they doe.

These kinde of hawkes are vsed of such as go with nettes, and spanels. The order of which game is this.

The

The dogges they range the field to spyng the fowle, and the Hobbies they accustome to flee alofte ouer the, soying in the ayre, whom the sellie byrdes espying at that aduantage, and fearyng this conspiracie (as it were) betwixt the dogges and Hawkes, for their vndoing and cofusion, dare in no wise comitte themselves to their wings, but do lie as close and flat on the ground, as they possible may do, and so are taken in the nettes.

Some Gentlemen haue made reporte, and for truth assured me, that the (Emperoure *Ferdinando*) of famous memory, did giue his Falconers in charge to keepe & reclayne sundrie Hobbies. And his Maiestie diuers times for recreation, would take his horse, and into the fieldes, with a Hobbie on his fist, holding in his right had a long slender pole, or reede seuen fote in length, on the toppe whereof there was conueyed by sleight, a strong line, with a sliding knotte: And, when happely his Maiestie had espied a lارcke on the ground, he would forthwith hold vp, and aduance his Hobbie, to the betwe of the sellie byrde, whom as soone as the lارcke sawe, she would in no wise dare to spyng, but lie as still as a stone, flat vpon the earth, so fearefull they are of the Hobbie in chief of al other Hawkes: then would the Emperour at his good leasure and greate pleasure, with his long pole, and the sliding line, take the sellie fowle, and drawe hyr vnto him, and truely tooke no small delight in this kinde of pastime, and would cause his Falconers to do likewise, who by this deuise tooke many byrdes, and in this sorte would they Hawke fro the beginning of September, to the end of October.

This practise did somewhat resemble, and drawe to the nature of our deuise, in daring of lارckes, whiche wee vse at these dayes, but (in my iudgement) nothing so ready and fitte as our pastime and ginne which we haue, whiche is a very good sporte and full of delight, to see the fearefull nature of the sillie Lارcke, with the great awe and subiection that the Hobbie hath hyr in, by the lawe of kinde: for assuredly there is no other Hawke, no not the hugest, whom the lارcke doth so much feare as y Hobbie which may manifestly appeare by this that I haue written, as also by dayly experience and practise in that behalfe.

D.v.

Of



The booke of Falconrie.  
Of the Goshawke, after the opinion of  
VWilliam Tardiff a Frenchman.



A generall deuision of Goshawkes, whom  
the French men call Autour.

There

Here are (sayth he) five kindes of Autours or Goshawkes, speaking of the Goshawke in the largest name and nature, compyled in that worde, Autour.

The first and moſte noble kinde, is the female Goshawke, whiche is with vs moſt ordinarily in vse.

The ſecond is named a deny Autour, or Goshawke, as it were a kind betwixt two other ſortes, and that is a ſpare ſlender hawke and of little regard, in reſpect of any good ſhe will do.

The third is the Tyerle whiche is the male, or cocke to the Goshawke, who doth ſlay the Partridge, and is not of ſufficient force to kill the Crane. He is termed a Tyerlet, for that there are moſt commonly diſcloſed three byrdes in one ſelfe eyer, two hawkes, and one Tiercell.

The fourth kind of Autour is y Sparowhawke, whoſe nature is to kill all kinde of praye that the Goshawke dothe, ſaue onely the larger ſorte of fowles.

The fifth kind is called (*sabech*) whom the Egyptians terme (*Baydach*) which doth very much reſemble the Sparowhawke, but is leſſe than the Sparowhawke, and hath a very blewe eye.

There are ſundry ſortes of Goshawkes, and thoſe brought and conueyed out of ſundry forayne partes and regions, but among the all, that Goshawke that is bred & eyreed in Armenia, and Perſia, is the principall beſt hawke, and then next to hyr in goodneſſe, the hawke of Grece, and laſtly that of Afrike.

The hawke of Armenia hath hyr eyes greene, but y beſt of y kinde is ſhe that hath blacke eyes, & blacke plumes on hir backe.

The hawke of Perſia is large, wel plumed, cleare and deepe eyed, with hangyng and pendant eyleddes and browes.

The hawke of Grece hath a great head, well ſeaſoned, a ſtrong necke, and is reaſonable well plumed.

The Goshawke of Afrike, hath blacke eyes in hyr ſoarage, but being a metwed hawke, hyr eyes become reddiſh and ſterie.

At what times hawkes begin to fall to liking, which is at Catoking time, all byrdes of pray do aſſemble themſelues with the Goshawke, and do flocke togiſther. As namely the Falcon, the Sacre, and ſuch other that liue on praye and rauenine.

And



And hereof it proceedeth that the Goshawkes become so diuers in goodnesse, force, and hardinesse, according to the diuersitie of their choyce, and catwyng.

The best Goshawke ought to be weightie, and a heauie bird, as those of great *Armenia* bee.

In *syria* they make choyce of their Hawkes, by the Massynes and poyle of them, & do esteeme y<sup>e</sup> most weightie Hawke for the best: as for the mayle & conditions they do little regard or prize.

The blancke Goshawke is the largest, the fayrest, and molte apt and easie to be reclaymed, and withall the strongest of all Hawkes of that sorte, for she can kill the Crane. And by reason she is eyced in a very hie and loftie place, and cā best endure the colde, which is most rife in the middle region of the ayre, therefore is she good to slee all fowles of that sorte and condition.

The Goshawke that doth encline and tend to a blacke maile, and that hath superfluous plumes on hyr head, reachyng downe hir fronte or forehead, like a peruque, or borrowed hayre, that is a very fayre Hawke for beauty, but nothing strong.

### The good proportion and shape of a Goshawke.

She ought to haue a small head, hyr face long and straight like the Vultur or Eagle, a large winde pipe or throte, great eyes, deepe set, and the apple or middle parte of the eye blacke, nares, eares, backe and fecte, large and blancke, a blacke long beake, long necke, bigge brest, harde flesh, long thighes, fleshye, and distant one from the other, the bone of the legge and knee short, long and large pounces, and talons.

The shape from the sterne or trayne, to the brest forwarde, ought to grow to a roundenesse. The feathers of the thighes towards the trayne should be large, and the trayne feathers, short, softe, and somewhat tending to an yron mayle.

The brayle feathers ought to bee, like the brest feathers, and the couert feathers of the trayne, should be spotted, and full of blacke rondels, but the colour of the very extremitie and poynt  
of

of euery frayne feather, ought to be blacke streaked. Of mayle colour, the best is the red, somewhat tending to blacke or playnt grieseld.

The signes of a good Gosshawke, are haughtie courage, desire and greedie luste to feede, often tryng and plucking of hyr meate, suddayne snatching of hyr foode vpon the fist, good endu- ing, and great force in assaying hir game.

The signe of boldnesse in a Gosshawke is this, tie hyr in an open lighte place, and after a while darcken and obscure it, by shutting some windowe or such like deuice, then touche hyr vpon the suddayne at vnwares, if she then iumpe, and leppe to the fist without feare or astonishment, that is an assured signe of hardinesse in a Gosshawke.

The token of force in a Gosshawke, is this, tie diuers Gos- shawkes in sundrie places of one selfe chamber or mew, and that Hawke that dothe rise and mewte hiest and farthest of from hir, vndoubtedly is the strongest Hawke, for that one point declareth and argueth a good strong backe in the Hawke.

A token of goodnesse and excellencie in those demie Gos- shawkes, whom my Authour doth terme (*petite Autours*) is to haue large and cleare eyen, a small head, long necke, lowe and close plume or downe, harde fleshe, a greene scere of hir foote, large stretchers and not govtie or fleshie, quicke enduyng, large panell, and able to flye farre from hir when she mewteth. The point of the beake to be blacke is a very good signe.

### The ill shape of Gosshawkes.

**A**lbeit there be a generall rule, that (*contraria contrariis dinoscuntur*) which is that one contrarie is knowen sufficiently by the other, and therefore hauing made you full shewe of the good shape of Gosshawkes, the ill proportion will easely thereby fall out and be discerned of it self without any farther trauayle, yet neuerthelesse followyng mine Authour, I think it not amisse to decypher you the ill forme of a Gosshawke: which is, to haue



a great head, a short necke, to be thicke and grosse plumed, softe fleshed, short thighed, long armed, short talons, tawonie hewed, tending to blacke, and harde and rough vnder the foote.

A Goshawke that when she is loose in the houte, flects as though she were at large and libertie, breasyng out of a mew haung great grosse feathers, eyes as redde as bloud, that is euer more batyng, and beyng set on the perche, offreth to flee at the face of a man, suche a Hawke if she be kepte lowe in fleshe can not be borne on the fist, if she be bie and full of fleshe, she wil not then abide with hir keeper, but rangle and gadde: wherfore of such Hawkes there is no accompt to be made at all.

A scarefull Goshawke is hardly to be reclaymed and manned, for the scare she hath will alwayes cause hyr to refuse the fist and lure, and make hyr cheeke, and not willingly repayre to any deuise wherewith she is called and rappelde, after hyr flight: whiche is a verie great inconuenience in a Goshawke, and no small hindrance to the spote of him that shall happen to haue suche a scarefull Hawke: for commonly vlesse they be firste sonde of the keeper, and in loue with the call, they will not flee their game to the likyng of their owner, and the tediousnesse in comyng by them agayne after the flight, dothe breede forgetfulness of the pastime, how good and delectable soeuer it were before.

That Goshawke, that hath pendant plumes ouer hyr eyes, and (as they say in the Countrie) whose feathers hang in hir light, the whyte of whole eye is very watrishe and blancke, that is redde maylde, or bright tawonie, hath the most assured token that may be of ill condicions, and is not like to be well coming. But if happely such a Hawke fall once to be good, she will then proue a passing Hawke.

Sometimes (though very seldome) do wee see a Goshawke of badde shape and in condition cleane contrarie to those signes that ought to be lookt for in a good Goshauke, proue light, lusty, able to hold out and maintayne hir flight, and such a one as will very well slay the greater sorte of fowles.

The

## The booke of Falconrie.

63

The Goshawkes praye, is the Fozant, the Halard, the wllde Goose, the Hare and Conie: besides all whiche we will strike ventroullie, and seaze on a Kidde or Goate, and keepe him play so long, as the dogges at length shall come in to assyste hir and further the fall of it, whiche doth manifestly decypher the great inestimable courage, and valour of the Hawke.

Out of the French I haue collected this  
concerning the Goshawke.

Some men haue thought, and bene of this resolute minde, that the (Autour) or Goshawke hath bene of the kind of a Vultur, for the affinitie and nearnesse of their termes and names: for (Autour) in the French, is that Hawke whom we call the Goshawke, and (Vantour) is the Vultur, which two termes, as you see, draw very neare to one speech.

Some other haue bene of opinio that betwixt y Goshawke and Sparowhawke, is no oddes or differēce in nature, saue only in respect of the hugenesse of that one, and the slendernesse of the other: but my purpose is to treat of the Goshawke senerally from the Sparowhawke, and so to procede to the Sparowhawke, of whom I will write, according to the French and Italian Authours, in a seuerall chapter by it selfe, to auoyde the confusion, which otherwise might happen in that behalf.

The Goshawke is euer more regarded than hyr Tiercell, for the males, or cockes among Hawkes and byrdes of praye, do make euident proufe and shew to the eye, of their difference from the femals and Hawkes.

Againe we may with ease discern the Goshawke from hyr Tiercell, for that she is farre larger, thā the Tiercell of hir kind.

The Falconers and Ostrégers, haue to these two sorts, added a thirde kinde (as I sayd before) whome they terme the Demygoshawke, as a byrde indifferent, betwixt the other two.

Both the kindes of them are more hie, and longer armed than eyther the Falcon, or Gersfalcon: they are Hawkes of the fesse, and (as we call them) rounde winged Hawkes, quite contrarie to



to those I wrote of before, all whiche are Hawkes of the lure, and long winged Hawkes, otherwise called Towre Hawkes.

The Hawke (I meane the female) is very much like the Eagle in mayle, and if wee may make boloe to compare the lesse with y<sup>e</sup> larger, she hath a more stately high necke than the Eagle, and of a more redde or yron mayle, the grownde of hir plume and downe tending to a redde colour.

Those Goshawkes that are of Slauonia, are good at all manner of game, large, hardie, and fayre plumed, their toungs black, and their nares great and wide.

There are Goshawkes, whom the Italians call, *Alpiani*, or haukes of the Alpes, which are much vsed in Lombardie and Tuscane, they are more thicke than they are log, fierce & hardie.

But those Goshawkes that our Ostregers haue now adaires, are chiefly conueyed out of Almayne, hauing their eyes and the seare of the beake as also of theyr feete and legges, yellow, contrary to the Gersfalcon, whose seare is blew and azure.

Their traynes are garnished with large droppes or spottes, crossing the feather, partie blacke, and partie grey, as also the plumes of the necke and head, are more towards a russet, and powdered with blacke, but those of the thighe and vnder the bellie or pannel, are otherwise marked, for they are not full so yellowe, hauing rounde droppes on them, not muche vnlike those that are on the Peacockes trayne.

The Goshawkes of Almaine are not verie fayre though they be large Hawkes, redde mayled, and yet not hardie.

There are sundrie of them good in their soorage, but beyng once mewed proue nothing worthe: there be diuers of the taken in the forest of Arde, and in sundrie places of Almaine. The Greekes haue called the Goshawke *Hierax*, the Latins *Accipio* *ser stellaris*, and the Italians *Astuy*.

Thus much haue I collected out of another French Author, as necessarily belonging to the description of the nature of a Goshawke, because you shall see the seuerall opinions of sundrie wyters, and gather to your owne vse, what shall occurre and thwarte best with your liking, for it is not the mayle and plume of

## The booke of Falconrie.

63

of the Hawke that I so greatly regard, or do meane to stand upon, as the making, reclayming, diseases, and cures of the sayd Hawkes, each one after their proper nature and qualitie, if so my health will giue me leaue to runne myne authours through aduisedly, according to my meaning and resolution, at what time I first vndertooke this collection.

### Out of the Italian concerning the Goshawkes and their kinds.

There are sundrie sortes of Goshawkes, according to the diuersitie of places and regions. There be Hawkes of *Armenia*, *Slauonia*, *Sardinia*, *Calament*, of the *Alpes*, whiche they vse in *Lombardie*, *Tuscan*, *Marca*, and *Puglia*, some other of *Russia*, *Friuli*, *Almania*, and other some of *Lombardie*, all which I will briefly touch vnto you, and not long dwell in the matter, hauing out of my french authours already deciphered the natures of the most part of them.

First of al there are Goshawkes, called *Armenia Hawkes*, much differing from the Goshawke, in sort as almost, they haue no resemblance at all to the other kinds of Goshawkes. They are very fayre and huge, the mayle of them is blancke, as sundrie haggart Falcons be, they fle with great courage and life, all greater sort of fowles.

There are others cpyed in *slauonia* and *Dalmacia*, and thence are they tearmed *Slauon Goshawkes*, which indeede are good for any thing a man will employ them vnto. Very fayre & hardy Hawkes, large footed, very well penned, theyr downe and plumage excellent fine, their tungs blacke, and their nares large and wide.

Those of *Sardinia* are nothing like the other Hawkes, they are browne, and russet plumed, small Hawkes, hard and not small footed, and nothing ventrous.

E.

Those



to those I wrote of before, all whiche are Hawkes of the lure, and long winged Hawkes, otherwise called *Towre Hawkes*.

The Hawke (I meane the female) is very much like the Eagle in mayle, and if wee may make boloe to compare the lesse with y<sup>e</sup> larger, she hath a more stately high necke than the Eagle, and of a more redde or yron mayle, the grownde of hir plume and downe tending to a redde colour.

Those Goshawkes that are of Slaunonia, are good at all manner of game, large, hardie, and fayre plumed, their tounge black, and their nares great and wide.

There are Goshawkes, whom the Italians call, *Alpiani*, or haukes of the Alpes, which are much vsed in Lombardie, and Tuscane, they are more thicke than they are log, fierce & hardie.

But those Goshawkes that our Distregers haue now adates, are chiefly conueyed out of Almayne, hauing their eyes and the seare of the beake as also of theyr feete and legges, yellow, contrary to the Gersfalcon, whose seare is blew and azure.

Their traynes are garnished with large droppes or spottes, crossing the feather, partie blacke, and partie grey, as also the plumes of the necke and head, are more towarde a russet, and powdered with blacke, but those of the thighe and vnder the belly or pannel, are otherwise marked, for they are not full so yellowe, hauing rounde droppes on them, not muche vnlike those that are on the Peacocks trayne.

The Goshawkes of Almaine are not verie fayre though they be large Hawkes, redde mayled, and yet not hardie.

There are sundrie of them good in their soorage, but beyng once mewed proue nothing worthe: there be diuers of the taken in the forest of Arde, and in sundrie places of Almaine. The Greekes haue called the Goshawke *Hierax*, the Latins *Accipio* *ser stellaris*, and the Italians, *Aluy*.

Thus much haue I collected out of another French Authoz, as necessarily belonging to the description of the nature of a Goshawke, bicause you shall see the seuerall opinions of sundrie wyters, and gather to your owne vse, what shall occurre and thwarte best with your liking, for it is not the mayle and plume of

of the Hawke that I so greatly regard, or do meane to stand upon, as the making, reclayming, diseases, and cures of the sayd Hawkes, each one after their proper nature and qualitie, if so my health will giue me leaue to runne myne authoꝝ through aduisedly, according to my meaning and resolution, at what time I first vndertooke this collection.

Out of the Italian concerning the  
Goshawkes and their kinds.

There are sundrie sortes of Goshawkes, according to the diuersitie of places and regions. There be Hawkes of *Armenia, Slauonia, Sardinia, Calament*, of the *Alpes*, whiche they vse in *Lombardie, Tuscan, Marca, and Puglia*, some other of *Russia, Friuli, Almanian*, and other some of *Lombardie*, all which I will briefly touch vnto you, and not long dwell in the matter, hauing out of my french authoꝝ already decyphered the natures of the most part of them.

First of al there are Goshawkes, called *Armenia Hawkes*, much differing from the Goshawke, in sort as almost, they haue no resemblance at all to the other kinds of Goshawkes. They are very fayre and huge, the mayle of them is blancke, as sundrie haggart falcons be, they fle with great courage and life, all greater sort of fowles.

There are others cpyled in *slauonia* and *Dalmacia*, and thence are they tearmed *Slauon Goshawkes*, which indeede are good for any thing a man will employ them vnto. Very fayre & hardy Hawkes, large footed, very well penned, they downe and plumage excellent fine, their tungs blacke, and their nares large and wide.

Those of *Sardinia* are nothing like the other Hawkes, they are browne, and russet plumed, small Hawkes, hard and not small footed, and nothing ventrous.

E.

Those



Those of *Calament* are short trussed Hawkes, and large, blanke scared on the fote, those see the greater fowles exceeding well.

The Goshawkes of the *Alpes*, and of *Calabria*, are in a manner more large than they are long, very prowde, and hardie Hawkes.

The Goshawkes of *Lombardie* are not very large, browne mayld, and cowardly kytes to do any good.

The Goshawke of *Russia* and *Sarmatia*, is a large and huge Hawke, the most part of them are blanke Hawkes, and taken up of great Princes and noble states, they are apt and able to do any thing that may be looked for from Hawkes of that kinde. My selfe haue seene great store of them in the Citie of *Mosqua*, which is the chiefe dukedome of all *Russia*. The *Moscouites* & *Tartarians* doe vse to see with those Goshawkes at the hawke, & there do beate up the fowle with y<sup>e</sup> drumme, without whiche you shall seldome see a Boyaron (as they tearme them) which is a Gentleman, ride at any time. And one speciall thing which I noted among them was, that as well *Moscouites*, as *Tartares*, do vse to beare their Hawkes on the right fist, whiche is cleane contrary to our manner and guise heere in *England*, or in any other Region that I haue heard or seene, saue only in those North partes, no reason I can yeeld for it, but that, each countrey for the most part hath his fashion.

Those of *Friuli*, are good Hawkes, and large, but not so fayre as the *Slauon* Hawkes.

Note this, that a good Goshawke ought to be littell, and broad shouldred, large brested, very round and fleshy, hauing a long thigh, a short legge or arme, and the same greate, and a large fote, and not gowty but slender. Contrariwise the Tiercell should be large, for it is a common saying.

A little Hawke, and a large Tiercell, is euer best.

All Goshawkes are by nature greedye, and catching, of whome some doe vse to flee the riuer, and fresh brookes, and some the Sea, and othersome agayne the field, and neuer or very seldome the riuer or brooke.

The firste sorte for the most parte doe pray vppon Duckes, Geese, Hearons, Shouelers, and such lyke fowle, as do vsual-lye haunt, and liue in the Sea and riuers. And those diuers times doe seaze and take theyr pray vppon the suddayne at vnwares, by fleeing lowe neare the ground, and stealing vppon the fowle.

The other, after a while that they haue vsed to flee the field, do pray on Pigeons, Pullets, Hennes, and Partridges. And being once metwed hawkes, and past their soorage, they will take the stand vppon some tree, and finding eyther Partridge, Fezant, Pullet, Henne, or suche other like fowle, they make their stopping so fiercely and in such great hast, and do flee them so farre before hed and at randon, mayntayning, and making good their flight, as in the end they kill them, and do pray vpon them.

Of the Goshawkes, those that bee ventrous, and hardie, will kill the Hare, and hauing kilde him, diuers times, they swallow in for hast greate bones, and doe put them ouer very well, and endue them safely withoute anye hurte at all.

Those that are the riuer Goshawkes, and doe haunte the water, and brookes, are commonly the moste hardy and ventrous Hawkes of all that kynde, and do at the riuer of theyr owne inclination and nature fall to kill the greate fowles of the Riuer, of whyche I haue before made recitall and mention.

Truely the Goshawke is very mude to be regarded for hir hardie mettall and courage, for that therein he is not inferiour to anye kynde of Hawke, but rather more scarce and eger. And agayne to bee kept with greater care, for that shee is more choyce and daynty, and dorth looke

E.ij.

to haue



to haue a moze nice hand kept on hir, than any other kind of  
Falcon or Hawke, vnlesse it be y<sup>e</sup> Sparowhawke, which is all  
one in a maner in nature with the Goshawke, and of whom  
I purpose now to write.

Of the Sparovvhawke out of the  
french Authors.



**I** Will now write somewhat of the Sparhawke, for that he is in his kynde, and for that game that his strength will giue him leaue to kill, a very good Hawke, and much bled in Fraunce, And besides, he that knowes well how to man, reclayme, and flee with the Sparhawke, may easily know how to keepe, and deale with all other Hawkes. Moreouer it is a Hawke, that serues both winter and somer, with great pleasure, and the game that he flecth is ordinarie, and common to be had, and he will generally flee at all kynde of game, more than y<sup>e</sup> Falcon, or than any other kind of Hawke will. And the winter Sparhawke, if he proue good, will kill the Pye, the Jape, the chough, the Woodcocke, the Thrush, the blacke Birde, the Ueysfere, and sundry other sortes of byrdes.

The diuersitie of Sparhawkes according  
to their times and ages.

1. **T**he Cyasse hawke, is she that is taken in the eyree.
2. The brancer, is she that followeth the old Hawke, fro bryanch to bryanch, and tree to tree, whiche is also termed a ramage Hawke.
3. The Soze Hawke, is she that hath slien, and prayed for him, and is taken before she mew.
4. The fourth kynde, is that Hawke, that is mewed, and hath cast his soare feathers.

The good shape and proportion  
of a Sparhawke.

Sparhawkes are of diuers plumes, some are smal plumed, and blanke Hawkes, other some of a larger feather, whiche are not so good in our opinion as for their shape. The Hawke that is well shapt is large and short, with a slender heade, large, and broad shouldred, bigge armed, large



and wyde footed, and blacke mayde, with a good great beake, hir eyes somewhat hollowe, and deepe set, blanke eye lides, the seare of hir beake twixt greene and white, a bigge necke, long wings, reaching quite athwart the bodie of the Hawke, so as the poynt of the wing meete with the topp of the trayne very neare, and that hir trayne be not ouerlong, but of a reasonable broade feather, sharpe pounces, small and blacke, and euermore well disposed to feede hungerly & with great appetite.

The Pyssle Hawke is good, and will come to the fist very well, and not lightly soare away, or be lost.

The Soze Hawke is hard to bee manned, but will proue good, if she will once brooke company, this Hawke, for that she hath prayed for hir selfe, is very ventrous and hardie.

The best Sparowhawke, is that Hawke whom we cal the brauncher.

#### What kindes of Sparowhawkes there are.

There are Sparowhawkes, whome the Italians call (*di ventimiglia*) whiche are large and long Hawkes, with a greate beake, large foote, and with thirteene feathers in the trayne. Those Hawkes are excellent to slee any kind of game.

There are other called *slauen* Hawkes, good for all purposes, and full of hardinesse, long and large Hawkes, hauing a great long beake, and blacke best feathers.

There are others of *Calabria* not very large, but of greate courage, plumed like the Quayle, that will do according as they are taught and manned.

There be Sparowhawkes eyreed in *Corfica* and brought fro *sardinia*, small Hawkes, browne or canuas mayde, that will slee very well.

Those of *Almania* are very slender, and nothing good.

The Hawkes of *Verona* and *Vicentia*, are of meane size, and many of them do proue to be good Hawkes.

There

There be Sparowhawkes called *Alpiani*, of the Alpes, that are large, wight of wing, and ventrous to see any kinde of fowle.

There are others eyered in y<sup>e</sup> vale of *sabbia*, of a reasonable size, ruflet maybe, entermedled with golden spotted, or drop- pes, like the turtle, those be very good to see great fowles.

There is one other kind of Sparowhawkes, eyered in *Berga- masca*, in a vallie called the Blacke vale, neare the confines of *Polcelina*, slender Hawkes, browne maybe, good to be manned and reclaymed, and those are the principallest of all other Sparowhawkes.

I do not here in this place deale exactly of the mayles, and plumes of these kinde of hawkes, in parte for that the hawkes are of sundry and severall plumes, according to the diuersitie of countries and regions, where they are eyered: and parte, for that the hawkes themselves are so ordinary in vse, as it were to be esteemed but a superfluous labour, to waste much tyme therein, in penning of that, which is (in the opinion of men) of no greate importance. My chiefe care and industrie (if health allow mee leaue, and sicknesse too much offende not my ease) shall consist in the reclayming and maning of all these kinde of hawkes, according to their natures and properties, and in displaying the meanes to see with them, and to keepe them, both for the fild and brooke. And after that, in declaraton of their diseases, ordinarily incident vnto their kindes, and the beste remedies for the same, which (I doubt not) are the only and chiefest poyntes that the discrete and learned reader will accept from mee, and such as will mosse stande him in steade that doeth meane to deale with hawkes. Wherefore I thus make the Epiloge and conclusion of the first part of my treatise and collection, wherein are contayned all the kindes, names, and the causes of those names, of all suche Hawkes & birdes of pray as are most in vse, and regarded among noble men and gentlemen at these dayes, craving the Reader to bestowe no lesse good liking vpon the translation and collection heereof (if it in anye parte deserue it) than I



haue employed trauaile and paines in the true search and examination of the same, both out of the Frendz and Italian Authours, where I must confesse, I haue not translated *Verbatim*, and by word of line what I founte (for then had I not dealt so exactly as I now haue done, for that I found sundry thinges not so well agreeing to our humours and ble.) but haue taken my pleasure of them, in making choyce of the chiefest matter, whiche did occurre in them, hoping, that the more my paynes haue bin the lesse shall be mine offence, and the greater the liking of the Reader, and the better hys acceptaunce: whiche if I finde, both I for my trauayle, shall thynke my selfe sufficiently guerdoned, and the careful Printer deeme both his cosse and charge well employed, beeyng meante, to the benefyte and pleasure of his native countrymen, whose auayle he chiesly respecteth herein, and not any great aduantage that shall priuately fall out to him.

### Of the Matagasse.

**T**hough the Matagasse be a Hawke of none accompte, or price, neyther with vs in any ble, yet neuerthelesse, for that in my deuision I made recitall of hir name, according to the French Authoꝝ, from whence, I collected sundrie of those poynts and documents, appertayning to Falconrie: I thinke it not beside my purpose, briefly to describe heere vnto you, though I must needes confesse, that where the Hawke is of so slender value, the definition, or rather description of hir nature and name must be thought of no great regard.

The shape of hir is this.

She is beaked and headed like the Falcon, hir plume is of two colours, hir brest white, hir eye, beake, and foote blacke, a long blacke trayne, hir flagges and long fethers partly black, and white, and the coloure of those fethers she chaungeth not, though she mewen neuer so ofte.

Hir

Hir feeding is vpon Rattes, Squirrells, and Lizards, and sometimes vpon certaine birdes she doth vse to praye, whome she doth intrappe and deceyue by flyght, for this is hir deuise.

She will stand at pearche vpon some tree or poste, and there make an exceeding lamentable crye, and exclamation, suche as birdes are wonte to do, beeing wronged, or in hazarde of mischiefe, and all to make other fowles beleue & thinke that shee is verie much distressed, and standes needefull of ayde, wherebpon the credulous sellie birdes do flocke together presently at hir call and voyce, at what time if any happen to approach neare hir, she out of hande seazeth on them, and deuou- reth them, (vngratefull subtile fowle) in requitall of their simplicitie and paynes.

These hawkes are in no accompt with vs, but poore simple fellowes and peasantes sometimes do make them to theliste, and beeyng reclaymed after their vnskilfull manner, do beare them hooded, as Falconers doe their other kindes of hawkes whome they make to greater purposes.

Heere I ende of this fowle, because I neither accompte hir worthe the name of a hawke, in whome there resteth no valour or hardinesse, ne yet deseruing to haue any more written of hir propertie and nature, more than that shee was in mine Authour specified, as a member of my deuision, and there reputed in the number of long winged hawkes. For truely it is not the propertie of any other hawke, by such deuise and cowardly wile to come by their praye, but they loue to winne it by mayne force of wings at randon, as the rounde wynged hawkes do, or by free stopping as the hawkes of the Tower do moste commonly vse, as the Falcon, Gersfalcon, Sacre, Merlyn, and such like, whiche do lye vpon their wing, roding in the aire, and ruffe the fowle, or kill it at the encounter.

I cannot saye, that at any time I haue seene this kinde of hawke, neyther in any booke read of hir nature and disposition, as I haue here made mention of it, saue onely in my author, who writing of Falconrie, was so bolde as to rancke hir

E. b.

among



among other haukes, of greater accompt and valewe, and in  
*Gesner*, where hee treateth of all kinde of birdes and fowles,  
 where, I remember wel, I haue read of the name and nature  
 of the *Hatagasse*, and there haue scene hir proportion & shape  
 sette downe in coloures, such as I haue before declared you  
 in this chapter. and, in my iudgemente, no oddes  
 or difference to bee founde, betwixt *Gesners*  
 description, and mine authours,  
 in that behalfe.

(.:)



# The Second parte or booke, 75 of this collection of Falconrie.

Certayne speciall poyntes, necessarie for a  
Falconer, or Ostreger, collected out of  
the Italian Author.



Having made  
you sufficient  
shewe in the  
former part of  
this booke, and  
collectiō, of all  
kinds of haw-  
kes serving to  
Falconrie, it  
shall not be a-  
misse to deli-  
uer you some  
speciall & ne-  
cessarie rules,  
due to a good  
Falconer.

Firste, it is  
behovene for  
a Falconer to  
bee very dili-  
gent & inqui-  
sitive to learn  
and marke the  
qualitie and  
mettell of his  
hawkes, & to  
knowe whiche  
hawke he shal  
flee



see withall carely, and with whiche late, bycause all hawkes are not disposed or metteld alike. Wherefore, the firste and speciall obseruation is, to note the naturall inclination and disposition of his hawkes in that behalfe.

Then nexte is it necessarie for him to bee sonde ouer his hawke, patiēt, & withall carefull to keepe hir cleane out of life, mytes, and all such other diseases, as I shall hereafter treat of in the latter parte of this collection, with such remedies, as I shall laye downe for euery grieve. And of the two, hee must rather keepe his hawke hye, and full of fleshe, than poore and lowe. Besides that, this is one generall rule, whiche by experience you shall finde to bee most true, that all kindes of hawkes are more subiect to infirmities, being poore and lowe, than when they are lustie and full in fleshe.

Every night, after he hath seen with his hawke the daye, either at the fiede, or byrke, he muste giue his hawke casting, somewhyles plumage, some other while pellets of Cotton, or such like, and agayne, sometimes some one medicine or other, according as by hir casting, or mewte, he shall perceyue hir to stande needefull thereof, whiche poynte I will more at large describe, in another place proper and peculiar to that matter.

Every night, hee muste not forgette to make the place very cleane vnder the pearce, so as he may bothe finde the casting of his hawke, and be certainly assured whither she hath already caste or not, whereby he may the better iudge and discerne hir state. For by the casting is founde, whither the hawke doo neede eyther vpwarte, or downeward scowzings, or stones, or any such like remedie.

He muste remember euery euening to tye out his hawke a weathering, laue onely in such dayes, as she hath bathed before, for bycause then the taking ouermuch moisture, wyll breede hir a thousande euills and inconueniences. For such euening as she hath bathed the daye, shee ought of right to be placed in some warme chamber on a pearce, with a candle burning by hir, where she must sit vnhooded, if so she be gentle,  
and

and not rammage, to the ende she may tricke hir selfe, and re-  
soyce by enoyling hir after the water, before she flee againe.

Every morning early he muste not forgette to set hir out  
to wether hir, where if shee haue not alreadie caste, shee may  
caste, and there keepe hir hooded, till such tyme as shee go to  
the fiede.

In feeding his hawke, he muste beware of giuing hir twoo  
sortes of meate at one time, to gorge hir withall, neither must  
hee gyue hir such fleshe, as hath any euill sauour, and is not  
sweete, but muste respecte to allowe hir holsonie meates, for  
breeding ill diseases. For Hawkes are dayntie birdes, in their  
kinde, and the more to be considered of, when they are in hande,  
vnder a Falconers keeping and blage, bycause they were  
wonte to praye for themselves at libertie, and therein followe  
such lawe and order, as nature had prescribed them, but being  
restrayned, the course of kinde is quite altered in them, and  
therfore the greater arte and regard to be vsed for them. Arte  
must supplie the restraints of kinde, by cunning.

He muste beware, if happly he haue occasion of necessarie  
busines, at his departure from home, not to leaue his hawke  
tyed on a pearce of any greate heygth from the grounde, for  
feare of bating & hanging by the beeles, for then either will she  
caste hir gorge, or otherwise spoyle hir selfe: but she muste be  
placed on a lowe blocke, or stone, and if there be mo hawkes  
than one, they muste be sundred so farre one from the other, as  
they maye not approxe or reache one the other, neyther with  
beake, talons, or otherwise, bicause their nature is to byte, and  
buckle togither, if they come within reache.

When he addresseth him to make his flighte with his fal-  
con, it is behouefull for him to haue all hir fellow Falconers,  
or such as haue hawkes in the field, to set dwone their hawkes  
on the grounde, to be in the more readinesse to assiste him in  
his purpose, and to tye them sure, for feare of ill accidents that  
may befall them.

And againe, at the ryuer, he must skillfull to lande his fowle



so placing the residue of his company, and their hawkes, as they may flee eke without any encounter, which is not onely the losse of the fowle, and hinderance to their sporte, but also the ruine and spoyle of their hawkes on both partes. He must be carefull that his hawke keepe hir gate, and flee it good, so as in no wise hee plucke hir not downe, nor make hir bate of hir pitche.

He muste alwayes be assured to haue mummy in powder in his bagge in a readinesse, whatsoeuer should happen, with sude other medicines as I shall hereafter treat of, for that it may so fall out, as his hawke may receyue a bwole at the encounter of a fowle. Moreouer he muste not be vnfurnished of Aloes wash, Cloues, Putmugges, Saffron, casting, cryance, and sude like necessarie implementes. And he must remember that his Aloes be shining and cleare, for then is it of the beste sorte of Aloes.

Lastely he muste be able to make his lures, hoodes, of all sortes, Jesses, buets, & other nedefull furniture for his hawke, and must not be without store therof to allow his betters and states in the fielde, if happily they want any sude deuises. He cannot well be without his coping yrons, to cope his hawkes beake if it be ouergrown, whiche will be a hinderance to hir feeding, and to cope hir po'wnces and talons, if neede be. He muste haue his cauterizing buttons, and other yron or sluer toles, to cauterize or burne his hawkes if cause require sude cure. For hauing all these necessities, and doing as I haue & will tell you, all his game shall succede and sorte wel, & he be assured for y<sup>e</sup> most part of good pastime in y<sup>e</sup> fielde, when other ignorant gromes shal both lacke sport, & lose their hawkes, the greatest cosse y<sup>e</sup> may happen to a gentleman y<sup>e</sup> loues y<sup>e</sup> game.

Let these fewe aduertisements and instructions suffice in this place, if other wynts necessarie not recited here, be remembered at the full in any other parte of this booke. I craue but thanks for my paines, & curtesie at the Falconers handes, for whose learning and pleasure I partly and chiesly wrote this collection.

The

The first instruction is, how to make a Falcon  
and other hawkes fleeing, after the  
opinion of Ian de Franchiers.

**F**irst, let your hawke be taken on the fist, and hooded, then  
let hir be watched thre dayes and nightes, before you vn-  
hooe hir, and feede hir alwayes hooded in an easie rustre hooe.  
At the ende of thre dayes you may unhooe hir, and feede hir  
unhooded, and when she is fedde, hooe hir againe, so that she be  
not unhooded (but whē you feede hir) untill she know hir meate:  
then when she beginneth to be acquainted with you, hooe hir  
and unhood hir oftentimes, to the end she may the better abide  
the hooe. But vse hir gently, and be patient with hir at the  
first, and to the ende your hawke may be the better manned, &  
the sooner reclaimed, you shall do wel to beare hir comonly in  
places where most people do frequēt, and where most exercises  
are vsed. And when she is well manned, make hir come a lit-  
tle to the fist for hir meate. And when you haue shewed hir  
the perche or stocke, and tyed hir vpon it, put with hir vpon the  
sayd pearche or stocke some Pullet, or other quicke fowle as  
often as you may, and let hir feede thereon at pleasure untill  
she be reasonably gorged, and do in like maner vpon the lewter  
untill she knowe it perfectly. Afterwardes you may giue hir  
more libertie, and lewter hir with a cryance, lewzing hir twice  
a daye further and further of. And when shee is thoroughly  
lewzed, you shall teache hir to flee vpon you, untill she know  
bothe howe to get to hir gate, and to flee rownde vpon you.  
Then shall you caste hir oute some quicke fowle, and when  
shee hath stowped and seized vpon it, you shall suffer hir to  
plume it and to fote it at hir pleasure, giuing hir a reasona-  
ble gorge thereon, as is before sayd, and continewiug alwaies  
to rewarde hir vpon the sayd lewter, in such sort, that she neuer  
finde the lewter without some rewarde tyed vpon it, and by  
that



that meanes shee will alwayes loue the lewer and hir keeper well, and will not lightly rangle or be losse. Thus you may continue hir fortie dayes, or thereaboutes, and then you may flee with hir safe ynough. But before you so doo, lette hir bee skowzed and bathed, and fedde with cleane meate, and well washed, gyuing hir casting euery nyght, euen as men vse to giue fleing hawkes.

The manner of fleying with hawkes, as well  
to the fiede as to the Ryuer, and firste  
to the Ryuer, according as  
Martine teacheth.

**Y**ou must vnderstande that the ryuer hawke ought to be let into the winde, and aboue hir praye to gette the bauntage of hir gate, and to be at hir pitche: then shall you make in towarde the praye. And when they are gotte bp to their full pitche, runne vpon the fowle, and lande them, laying them out from of the water, and if you fayle in doyng therof, then you shoulde take downe your hawke with some pullete, Pigeon, or other quicke fowle, to ready, and the better to winne such hawkes as are but lately entred, vntill they knowe their praye and their fleing perfectly.

(. . .)

To flye at the Hearn according to Martine.



f.

There



**T**here is another manner of fleing whiche is called the flight at the Hearon, this is the noblest flight of all others. For the Hawke oughte to bee well letwred and well trayned to get by to an high gate, and therewithall she must well know a quicke fowle, and such a Falcon as is apte to flee, the Hearon shoulde not bee flowne with, to any other kind of fowle but onely to the Hearon most commonly. For asmuch as amongst all other flights, there is no such mountey made, nor such force bled as in the flight at the Hearon, and therefore reason would that such Falcons should not bee flowne withall or inured to any meaner or lesse pray than the Hearon. For if a Hawke be a good Hearoner, it is sufficiente, and if after your Hawke haue flowne the Hearon, you should let hir flee any other sleighter fowle or pray, she will lightly (by your owne default) become a slugge and take disdayne, in such sort that (where before she was a good Hearoner) shee will be so no more, and will turne to hir owne ease, so that she will neuer care to flee the Hearon. For asmuch as shee will giue hir selfe to pray vpon fowle that is more easy to reach, and will forget or forslow hir valiant hardinesse, the whiche is much to be lamented if a man haue once a good Hearoner, and do so spill hir. Neuerthelesse you may flee with the Sacre all maner of fowle more easely than with any other kind of Hawke, bycause she is alike common to all fowle, euen so is she hard to be made, and of a hard and dull capacite, but despaire not therefore, for in the end they proue good if the Falconer take such paynes with them as he ought to doe.

For the flight to the field as Master  
Ame Cassian teacheth.

**S**ome kinde of Hawkes there bee whiche are made for the field. For asmuch as there be some men which delight more to haue Hawkes for the field than for the riuer, the Hawkes which

which are good to flee the field, are first entred by the Spaniels, and aswell accustomed to knowe them by the heare and proportion, as they know their pray by the feather and flight, and secondarily they are also entred by customary knowledge of their pray, and therefore it is not lightly possible that this kind of pastime shoulde bee perfectly handled, vnlesse the dogges and Hawkes be so well acquainted and known one to the other, that each of them do loue others, for although naturally the Hawke be hardly entred to become familiar with the dogges, and will not lightly nor at the first loue them, yet maruayle you not thereat, for in the end all field Hawkes will loue them, and become familiar with them, but to bring that to passe, you must continually beare your Hawke amongst Spaniels, and acquaint hir with them, that she may the better abide them, and that beeing done, the oftner that youre Hawke flee the field, the truer you shall finde mine opinion: & surely you may easely haue good Hawkes to the field, if you keepe them in good order and diet as reason requireth, giuing them vpon their first, second, and third pray, a reasonable good gorge, and afterwards you may withdraue and abate youre reward by little and little, to make your Hawke the easyer forget it, for by that meanes you shall make youre Hawke knowe hir liue fowle the better, if you rewarde hir with the head and byaynes of the fowle taken, and so of euery one which she shall slay, vntil you would giue hir a gorge, at time and houre conuenient, and by that meanes, you maye haue a good field Hawke vnlesse the fault be your owne.

Other flights to the field called  
great flights.

**T**here is yet another kynde of flight to the field which is called the great flight, as to the Cranes, wilde Geese, Bustarde, Bird of Paradise, Bittoys, Shouelers, f.ij. Herons,



Hearons, and many other such lyke, and these you maye flee from the fistle, whiche is properly tearmed the Source. Neuerthelesse in this kinde of Hawking whiche is called the greate flighte, the Falcons or other Hawkes cannot well accomplissh their flight, at the Crane, Bustard or suche lyke, vnlesse they haue the help of some Spanyell or suche dogge, well inured and taught for that purpose with your Hawke. For asmuch as great flights require pleasant ayde and assistance, yea and that with great diligence.

Aduertisement giuen by Master Martine  
to make a Hawke bolde and hardy,  
and to loue hir pray.

If you woulde haue your Hawke hardy, keepe hir oftentimes all day long vpon your fistle, and feede hir with Pullets flesh earely in the morning asmuch as shall be sufficient for a braching, that done set hir abroad in the Sunne, with water before hir, to the end she may bathe when she will, and bowze, as naturally they are enclined to do, and it doth them singular great pleasure, for bowzing may oftentimes preserue them from sicknesse, and yet sometimes a Hawke bowzeth after some disease whereof she hath long languished, and dieth, or else she is thereby recured: for after such a disease, bowzing doth eyther cure hir or quite dispatch hir. Nowe when you haue done as is before sayde (whether she bathe or not) you shall take your Hawke vpon your fistle, and so keepe hir on the fistle vntill you go to bedde, and when you go to bedde set a candle before hir, whiche maye last all the night, and in the morning (if she did bath) you shall set hir in the Sunne for one houre vntill she be well wetherd, and then afterwards (if she did not bathe) take wine and water, and therewith bespout hir well with your mouth three houres after, setting hir in the Sunne agayne, and (for lacke of Sunnes hyne) before

before the fire, vntill she bee very well dried, and if you bee well assured that she is thoroughly enfeamed cleane, and bathe hir well manned by the space of thirty or fortie dayes, then maye you flee the fælde with hir, and if you perceiue that she haue good desire to flee, let hir flee, and if she kil any thing, giue hir a good gorge therebpon, but if she kill nothing, then feede hir with the legge or the wing of an Henne or a Pullet, washed in cleane running water, keeping hir still vppon the fistle as is before sayde: and the next day flee with hir agayne, and if she kill any thing, giue hir hir rewarde, and keepe hir in this order vntill she be perfectly entred and quarred: but then you must haue discretion, for sometimes by thys order you may bring hir lowe, in suche sorte that she shoulde not easely be recovered to make hir flight strongly. Pet Martine sayth the contrary, but if an Hawke be very harde and stubbozne to hir keeper in hir flight, then let hir be well spotted agayne with luke warme water, and so let abroade all night in the open ayre. In the morning let hir be set eyther in the Sunne or before the fyre, where when shee hathe well prynced hir you maye goe flee with hir, and if she kill and flee well, then keepe hir in thys order and tune, for else she maye take sundrie euill toyses. And thys precepte serueth as well for them that desire to haue good Hawkes for the fælde as otherwise: and if you woulde haue your Hawkes loue theyr pray, take Cynamon and Sugercandie, of each a lyke quantitie, and make thereof a powder, and when youre Hawke hathe kylled anye thyng, and that you come to rewarde hir, sprinkle some of that powder vpon the parte wherewith you rewarde hir, and it shall make hir loue that kynde of pray the better euer afterwardes.

f. liij.

How



How a man should vse an  
Eysse Hawke.

If you haue Eysse Hawkes, you shall feede them mosse with Pultrie, Beeke, or Gotes fleche: and thys is done to keepe them from ill toys: and when they be well lewzed and trayned, then beare them vppon the fistle hooded, and ordred in all poyntes according to the rule prescribed before in the fyrste Chapter, and after xxx. or xl. dayes past, bring them to the flighte, and the first, seconde, and thirde flight, you maye bee sonde ouer them, abating your fauor afterwards by little and little, vntill they bee brought in perfect tune, spowting them oftentimes with wine and water. For (as Martine sayeth) some Eysse Hawkes wyll not mude bathe them. Neuerthelesse you ought therein also to vse discretion, for by often bathing or spowting, you maye bring youre Hawke very lowe, in such sort that they shoulde haue more neede of a good gorge, than of bathing, or spowting, and especiall ye such Hawkes as are fierce of nature, and wyll not often bathe of themselves.

A consideration of the diuersitie  
of Hawkes natures, according  
to Martine.

There are some sortes of Falcons whiche haue thys diuersitie of nature, that some of the well flye well beyng high and full of fleche, and some other flee best when they are kept lowe. Wherefore a Falconer shoulde haue especiall consideration therevnto, for Falcons are fitte for all flightes, as is before sayde, but the blanke Falcons are of one nature, and the blewe Falcons of another, and the Falcon of the reddish plume hathe also his properties diuers from the rest.

Neuerthelesse

Neuerthelesse to speake as I haue founde, of all other  
 Hawkes the blancke Falcon is beste. And bothe by rea-  
 son and experience I fynde that shee would be kepte high-  
 er and in better plight than other Hawkes, for you shall  
 see the blancke Falcon keeping a lyke hand vppon hir and  
 other Falcons proue higher and in better plight when  
 shee is sleepeing than any other Hawke. And the reason is,  
 bycause shee is very gentle, and with more ease manned  
 than any other kynde of Falcon, and loueth hir keeper  
 better, so that thereby shee keepeth hirselle higher  
 and in better plighte than sudy Hawkes, as  
 hate much and are frowarde  
 of condition.

(\*)

f. liij.

How

though the eye be sore, not right against the light of the eye,  
 your Hawke take hit by the beak and put the needle  
 a needle (spined with powdered sugar, and casted  
 in paper) into the sore, and it will be the better.



## The booke of Falconrie.

Howe to seele a Sparowhauke and to  
make hir fleing according to  
Guillam Tardif.



**A** Sparowhauke newly taken should be thus used, take  
a needle thredde with untwisted threde, and (casting  
your Hawke) take hir by the beake and put the needle  
through hir eye like, not right againste the sight of the eye,  
but

but somewhat nearer to the beake, bicause she may see backwardes. And you muste take good heed, that you hurt not the webbe, whiche is vnder the eyelidde, or on the inside thereof. Then put your needle also through that other eyelidde, drawing the endes of the thredde together, tye them ouer the beake, not with a streight knotte, but cut off the thredes endes neare to the knotte, and twiste them together in such sorte, that the eyeliddes may be rayled so vppwardes, that the hawke maye not see at all, and when the threade shall ware loose or vntyed, then the hawke may see somewhat backwardes, whiche is the cause that the thredde is put nearer to the beake. For a Sparowhawke should see somewhat backwardes, and a Falcon forwarde. The reason is, that if the Sparowhawke should see forwarde, she would beate of hir feathers, or breake them when she bateth vpon the fesse, & seeing the company of men, or such like, she would bate to muche.

But to trimme your Sparowhawke in hir rightes, shee must haue Jelles of lether, the whiche muste haue knottes at the ende, and they shoulde be halfe a foote long, or thereabout, at the leaste a halfe mete betwene the houle of the Jelle, and the knotte at the ende, whereby you tye the hawke.

She should also haue two good belles, whereby she may be the better hearde. For commonly when a Sparowhawke taketh any praye, she will carry it into some thicke bushe to feede thereon, in such sorte, that she cannot lightly be eyther hearde or scene, and whyles she plumeth it, the plumage doeth oftentimes couer bothe hir eyes, or one of them, then to take awaye the saide plumage, she straiueth with one of hir feete, and thereby hir belles discouer hir. Therefore if shee had but one bell, she might happen to scratte with that foote whiche lacketh the bell, and so shoulde not be hearde. The Sparowhawkes which are wonted to be hooded, and whiche will gently bryoke it, are much better than they which will not be hooded. For they bate lesse, and are with moze ease borne in the rayne, or any euill weather. For being hooded, the Falconer may hyde and couer

f. b.

them



them with his cloke, which he cannot do to the other. Further more they shall be able to flee better and more strongly, that are good weather hawkes, for they shall be lesse bysed, than a hawke which is not hooded, which will weary hir selfe with bating, & withall a man may the better flee with the at aduantage, because they bate not, but onely when you woulde haue them to flee, wherby they haue the greater courage, and also a man may beare them in all places, without bating or beating themselves out of breath.

Hovve a man shoulde manne a Sparowhauke, and make hir fleing.

**F**Or as much as Sparowhawkes are of sundrye sortes of plumes, and sundry shapes and proportions, there are also sundry manners of manning them and making them, & there is much lesse paynes to bee taken with some one, than with some other. For the more eager and sharper sette that a Sparowhawke is, the sooner shall you winne hir, and man hir.

Firste, to winne hir to feede, rubbe hir feete with warme fleshe, chirping and whistling to hir, and sometimes present the fleshe vnto hir beake, and if she will not yet feede, rubbe hir feete with a quicke birde, and the birde will crye, and if the Sparowhawke doe seaze it with hir feete, it is a token that she will feede. Then teare off the skinne and feathers of the birdes breste, and offer it to the hawkes beake, and shee will taste thereof. For a Sparowhawke which feedeth immediately after she be taken, doth shewe that she is eager, and hath good appetite. And you may giue hir as much more at evening, yea and sometimes in the daye time, so that she be not gorged firste, but that she haue put out hir meate. When she is thus well entred, and will feede when you chirpe or whistle to hir, then may you hooe hir with an hooe that is large  
and

and deepe ynough, so that it neither hurte nor toudx hir eies,  
When she will indure to be hooded and unhooded, without ba-  
ting, and that she will feede hooded, then must you abate hir  
meales, giuing hir lesse meate, and feede hir betimes in the  
morning, when she hath endewed, (that is to say, when shee  
shall haue put ouer hir meate, so as there remaineth nothing  
in hir gorge) then may you giue hir a beaching in the daye  
tyme, taking off, and putting on agayne hir hode, to make  
hir the more eager. For it will not bee amisse, to gyue hir a  
bitte or two of meate every tyme that you hode hir. When  
it is euening, then suppe hir by, giuing hir the heate or braines  
of a Henne or Pullette, untill the morning. And if you per-  
ceyue that shee is become very eager, then lose the threade  
wherewith shee is seeled, but lette it bee nyghte firste, and  
that shee haue seene backwardes, as before sayde. If  
shee maye abyde companie, yet wathe hir all that nighte  
that you vnseale hir, to the ende shee may also bee accusto-  
med to heare people speake, and bee acquainted with them,  
and when you hode hir agayne, giue hir two or three bittes  
of meate. In the morning betimes, put a birde in hir fote,  
whome if shee seaze hardily, and plume thereon eagerly,  
then may you boldly take off hir hode, but if shee bate  
then, hode hir agayne, and wathe hir untill shee bee tho-  
rowly wonne and manned: but if she feede well before com-  
panie, and become familiar and quyet before them, wathe  
hir no longer, but keepe hir on the fistle some parte of the  
nighte amongst companie, making hir to plume, giuing  
hir now and then a bytte or two of fleshe, and putting hir  
hode on and off therewithall. When you go to bedde, sette  
your hawke nere to your beddes headde, vpon some tressle  
or stoule, that you may wake hir often in the nighte. Then  
rise before daye, and take hir vpon your fistle, and off with hir  
hode, that shee may see the people about hir, and when shee  
beholdeth them, put a quicke birde in hir fote, as before  
sayd. When she feedeth therupon, hode hir agayne, giuing hir  
the



the reste of your bird hooded, and when it is further forth day, you may looke whether shee haue any thing in hir gorge, or not. If she haue nothing aboute, giue hir some little beaching, and beache hir oftentimes befoze companie, hooding and unhooding hir. But at night she shoulde be alwayes unhooded, that shee may see people, & become acquainted with them, giuing hir to feede of a Hen or Pullet. To heale y<sup>e</sup> places wher she was seeled, to the ende she may see the better, when y<sup>e</sup> goest to bedde, holde hir in a darke corner, and sperte a little water vpon hir heade, that she may frote hir eyes agaynst the pynions of hir wings. Then in the morning when she percepueth the daye light, and hath warme meate readie vpon your fille, and is cleane loosed that shee maye see bothe befoze and behinde hir, and seemeth to be familiar and bolde amongst people, then may you make hir as befoze sayde. But remember that you giue hir no plumage that daye, in whiche you haue giuen hir washt meate, yea and allowe hir no plumage vntill she be well manned. For vntill she be thoroughly manned, she will not dare to caste. Then if you woulde thoroughly man your Sparowhawk, and keepe hir rage, take hir rarely in the morning vpon your fille, and go into some place where no body shall interrupt you, where firste cause hir to plume with hir beake vpon some quicke birde, then vnseaze hir, and set hir vpon some thing, and readye hir your hande, and shew hir your fille, giuing hir a bitte or two thereof. And if she come therevnto willingly, then call hir agayne morning and evening, further and further of, but euer befoze company, to acquaint hir the better with them, fastning a long line or cryance vnto hir limmes: if it be faire weather, and that the Sunne shine, you shoulde then proffer hir the water, to the ende shee maye bathe hir. Provided alwayes in so doing that she be sounde, well manned, and that she be not poore, nor gorged. For bathing is a thing whiche maketh a hawk familiar and lustie. But remember y<sup>e</sup> alwayes after she haue bathed, you giue hir some lyue birde to feede on, and alwayes when you call hir

or feede hir, you muste chirpe with your mouth, or whistle, to the ende she may become acquainted with your whistle, and come thereunto. You must feede hir amongst horses & dogges, to make hir also the better acquainted with them. If she haue flowne, and you woulde sette hir in the Sunne to weather, sette hir vpon the ground on some coddgell or trundxon, making hir faste, and she will alwayes loue the better to sitte vpon the grounde. After she hath bathed, if you perceyue your Sparowhawke lustie, you maye flee with hir the nexte daye towarde the eueing, but firste you muste haue reclaymed hir to come out of a tree, and called hir to you sitting on horse backe, being alwaies prouided of some Pigeon, or other quick thing, to take hir downe the more easily. For befoze a man flee with a Sparowhawke, she shoulde be thoroughly well reclaimed, by watching, carying, feeding, and pluming befoze people, that shee loue hir keepers fist, and his countenance, that shee can abyde both horses and dogges, that shee be cleane within, as well skowzed with washt meate, as also with plumage, and that shee bee sharpe sette, and well coming, as well from the pearce, as from of the grounde, or out of a tree.

(.:.)

The



The booke of Falconrie.  
The meane to make a Sparowhawke  
fleeing.



**F**irste, hee that woulde flee with a Sparowhawke lately  
reclaymed, muste flee in an euening somewhat before  
Sunnelette: for at that tyme shee will bee mosse eager and  
sharpest sette. Secondarily, the heate of the Sunne (if one  
shoulde flee in the morning) doeth much trouble the hawke,  
and

and rayseth and stirreth hir courage, making hir prowde and ramage. So that she leese the eagernesse of hir appetite, and remembreth it not, thinking on nothing else but to soare and gadde abroade, whereby she may be easily losse. Furthermore, towards the euening she cannot soare so far away from you, (although she should soare) as she would do in the heate of the daye, because the night will enforce hir to go to the perche and stande. Also to enter your Sparowhawk, it shall be beste to seeke out some champayne countrie, farre from the wooddes, and let hir be vnhooded when the Spaniels be vncoupled, then if the Partridge spring, and she bate, cast hir off, if they spring neare you. And if she kill, rewarde hir (vpon the ground) of the heade, braynes, necke, and breaste of the Partridge. When she hath sedde, take it from hir, and vnseaze hir, and gette vpon your horse a good waye from hir. Then whistle and call hir, and if shee come vnto you, rewarde hir better. Aboue all things, you muste take good heede that she fayle not hir firste flyghte at greate birdes, leasse shee turne tayle, and accustome hir selfe to smaller game. But if shee bee once well entred at great game, you may quickly make hir flee Larkes and small birdes. If you finde that she haue most minde to flee Larkes, lette hir flee them, and rewarde hir on them. For there is no flyghte pleasaunter than the flyghte of the Sparowhawk at the Larke. And for as much as the fleshe and bloude of Larkes is hotte and burning, it shall bee good when you flee the Larke, to gyue your hawk washte meate twyce in a weeke, and plumage very often. But gyue hir no plumage that daye that shee hath washte meate, nor the daye that she batheth. When there is a knotte of good companie mette together, and every man hath his Sparowhawk, if one of the see his Sparowhawk flee whē another is also from the fiste, there beginneth the pastime, & yet they may flee together. But it is a pleasure to take a Larke lowring, or clyming. Or if a Sparowhawk haue beate dwne a Larke, or that y Larke be flypte



*This flight is  
not vsed in  
Englande,  
neither did I  
euer heare of  
it before.*

slippe from hir, and gotten vp to wzing as hyghe as a man maye beholde, and then an other Sparowhawk clime after hir, get so high that by often taynting hir, so as the Larke is constrayned to stowepe to the grounde, and the hawk in the tayle of hir. Then the Larke had rather flee for succoure betweene the legges of the men and the horses, than to fall in the tallauntes of hir naturall enimie: yet commonly shee is there taken also. Hee that woulde learne to make a Falcon well, lette him beginne with a Hobbie, and hee that woulde make the Gersfalcon flying, let him acquaynte himselfe with the Merlyne. But hee that can keepe and make a Sparowhawk well, shall also be able to keepe a Goshawke, for by the one that other is learned.

#### To take lyme from of a hawkes feathers.

**T**O remoue the lyme from a hawk, take dry and fine sande and cleane ashes mingled together, put them vpon the place whiche is lyned, and suffer it so one nyght. Afterwarde you shall beate well together thre yolkes of egges, and with a feather you shall laye them vpon the sayde places, and suffer the so two nights. Then take as much larde as a plumme, and as much butter with it, melt them bothe together, and annoynte the sayde places, and suffer the hawk so one other nyght. Then on the morowe washe hir with warme water, and wype hir with a cleane linnen clothe, vntyll you haue wyped of all the lyme, whiche by this deuise will easily be remoued.

#### Howe to ryght and make strayght brused feathers.

**Y**f you woulde make sounde a brused feather, then temper y<sup>e</sup> place whiche is brused, in warm water, & whē the webbe thereof

thereof is well softened, and becommz tender with the hotte water, sette it as euen as you can out of the water. Afterwardes take a greate stalke of a Coleworte, and warme it well vpon the coales, or in the flame: then cleaue it in sunder, and within the clyfte put the brysed feather, straying the two sides of the Coleworte stalke together, vntyll it haue broughte the brysed feather into his former estate. The stalke of the herbe called *Brianie*, hath the same vertue.

To right and mende a feather broken  
on the one side, and to ympe  
a broosed feather.

**T**Ake a slender long needle, laye it in Vineager, or salte water, that it maye ruste and so holde the better within the feather: Afterwardes threade it with vntwisted threade, and drawe it thzough bothe endes of the brysed places, then draw it backe by the threade, vntill it may draw that one part to that other, so as the webbe may bee close ioyned together: and suffer not your hawke to flee, nor to vse hir wings, vntill it bee closed and strong agayne. But if it were broken on bothe sydes, cutte it off, and take a square ymping needle, like vnto a Glouers needle, laye it in Vineager and salte water, and thruste it into bothe the endes of the webbe, vntill you haue brought them together: then giue your hawke rest vntill the needle bee rusted in that webbe. For a feather that is broken or brysed within the quyll, take another quyll that is lesser, that it may go into the broken or brysed quyll, then cutte off the feather in that place, and the stalke of the quyll beeing put into the olde quyll, force the ende of the feather into the newe quyll that is cutte: Afterwardes ioyne together the two peeces, with the quyll that is so put in, couering the place where it is so ioyned, with Cotton or small downe feathers, with glewe or Demonde, or if you woulde  
G. not



not ympe it, glewe it in with Semonde of Rosen and waxe molten together. If the feather bee dropte away cleane, then put in another of like syze and colour. For to bynde in a feather that were slipped out of the pynton, take here small chopped, and myngled with the yolke of an egge well beaten, put them together vppon a linnen clothe, whiche is very neare worne, with the whiche you shall bynde on bothe sides the place where the feather slipped, or else anoynt that place with Myre and Goates bloude myngled together. To make a feather come agayne, whiche is caste and losse by bruse or otherwise, and especially in the trayne of an haroke, take oyle of Walnattes, and oyle of Bayes, as much of that one as that other, myngle them together, and droppe them

into the place where the feather grew, and

it shall put out a newe feather.

Speedely.

(::)

Howe

The booke of Falconrie.

99

Howe to beare and make a  
Falcon.





**A** Falcon lately taken, shoulde bee seeled in suche sorte, that when the seeling begynnes to slacken, the Falcon maye see forwarde, to see the meate before hir. For shee is better content when shee seeth the meate plainly before hir, than if shee sawe it sidewayes, or looking backe. And shee shoulde not bee seeled too straght, neyther yet oughte the threede wherewith shee is seeled, be ouerstreyght bownde or knytte aboute hir heade, but twysted and twyled togethers. A hawke newly taken, shoulde haue newe furniture, as newe Jelles, Leasse, and Bewettes, all of good leather, and the Jelles mayled, and the Lease made with a button at the end. Then muste you haue a little rotonde stycke hanging in a little string, with the whiche you shall oftentymes stroke and handle your Falcon. For the more shee is handled, the better shee wyll bee manned, and become the gentler, and the more familiar: and also if you shoulde stroke or handle hir with your hande, you myght chaunce to cathe a knappe of hir beake nowe and then. She must haue two good belles, to the ende she may the better be founde and hearde, when she stirreth or scratteth. She muste haue a hooe of good leather, well made and fashioned, well rayled and bossed agaynst hir eyes, deepe, and yet streyght ynough beneath, that it may the better abyde on hir heade, and yet neuer hurte hir. So must you also a little cove hir beake, and tallans, but not so much that you make them bleede.

Howe you shall manne a Falcon, and  
bring hir out of hir rati-  
magenesse.

**S**ome saye, that the soare Falcon whiche hath bene tymely taken, & hath already passed the seas, is both the best Falcon, & also the hardest to be wonne & maned. Wherefore obseruing the order which is before rehearsed, you must feede such a Falcon w<sup>th</sup> good & warm metes (as pigeons, & such like quick birds) until  
shee

She be full gorged twice a daye for thre dayes. For you must not breake hir of hir accustomed dyet all at once, and being lately taken, shee will more willingly feede on warme meates, than any thing else. When you feede hir, you muste whoope and lewze as you do when you call a hawke, that shee maye knowe when you wyl gyue hir meate. You muste vnhode hir gently, gyuing hir two or thre byttes, and putting on hir hode agayne, you muste giue hir as muche more. But take heede that shee bee well and close seeled, thre dayes beeyng passed, if you perceiue hir to bee eager and greedie of meate, and that she feedeth with good appetite, then begynne to abate hir hir meate, that is to saye, gyue hir but lyttle at once, and often, so that shee haue not muche aboue at one time, vntill it bee euening, and beare hir late vpon your fist before you go to bedde, setting hir vpon a tressle or stole very neare you, so that you maye wake hir often in the nyght. Afterwardes you shoulde take hir on your fist agayne before daye, with some quicke birde or such like meate: and when you haue obserued this order with hir two or thre nyghtes, and that you perceyue shee begynnes to bee muche better fellowe than shee was wonte, and that shee seemeth to begynne to bee reclaymed, and feedeth eagerly vpon good meate, then begynne to chaunge hir dyete, gyuing hir often, and little at ones, the harte of an hogge or a Sheepe. In the euening when it begynnes to bee late, (without casting of hir) lette hir see ling threade a little loose, spowting water on hir face, that shee maye Icouke the lesse, and watching hir all the nyght, holde hir vpon your fist vnhoded. But if she see any thing that mislike hir, and make semblante to bee asfearde, then lette hir bee carryed into some darke place, where you haue no more but lyght to hode hir agayne. And afterwardes gyue hir some beaching of good meate, and lette hir bee watched diuers nyghtes together, vntill



He bee reclaimed and Icouke vpon the fistte by daye time, al-  
 though to lette hir Icouke also sometimes in the nighte, is a  
 thing whiche maketh hir the sooner manned. In the morning  
 by breake of the daye, lette hir haue some warme meate to  
 beginne with. And bicause there bee sundre falcons of sun-  
 drey sortes and conditions, ( as some mewed at large in the  
 wooddes, some other taken at stande, where they haue long  
 bled, and some other taken soare hawkes, (whereof we now  
 treate ) whither they bee Sozehawkes, mewed or Fly-  
 alle, yet are they of sundrye natures and properties, and  
 therefore they muste bee diuersly gouerned and entred, which  
 is the cause that it is harde to giue generall rules. For those  
 whiche are gentle, easie to bee reclaymed, and of a good  
 kinde and nature, ought also to bee the more fauoured,  
 and the more gently handled. But when your hawke is  
 broughte to the poynte before rehearsed, as well for the  
 hooding, as also for hir eagernesse to feede, if you per-  
 ceue that shee beginne to bee acquainte therewith, you  
 maye vnhode hir by daye time, farre from company, firste  
 gyuing hir a bytte or twoo of good meate. Afterwardes  
 hode hir agayne gently, gyuing hir a little meate againe  
 hooded. Aboue all things, you muste beware to hode or  
 vnhode hir in any place, where shee maye bee frayed, for  
 that were able to marre hir at the firste. When shee be-  
 ginneth to bee acquainte with companie, if you per-  
 ceue that shee bee eager or sharpe sette, vnhode hir, and  
 giue hir a bitte or twoo of meate, holding hir right againste  
 your face and countenaunce. For that will cause hir to dreade  
 no companie. And when it is night, cutte the thredde wher-  
 with shee is seeled, and you shall not neede to wathe hir, if  
 you perceue hir bolde ynough amongst companie. But  
 yet lette hir bee sette vpon a trestle by you, that you may  
 awake hir twoo or thre times in the nighte, and take hir  
 on your fistte before daye. For ouerwatching of a hawke  
 is not good, as long as a man may reclayme hir otherwise.

And

And if by such good gouernemente, and by dealing curteously with hir, and keeping hir from sodayne feare, you perceiue that shee beginne to bee acquainted with you, and to knowe you assuredly, and that shee feedeth eagerly, and sticketh to hir meate before companie, then giue hir washte meate, and beache hir in the morning, so that shee maye alwaies haue somewhat in hir gorge: whiche meate you shall laye in cleare water halfe a daye, and you shall cause hir to feede in companie, giuing hir in the morning aboute Sunne rising the wing of a Henne or Pullette, and at euening, hooding hir againe, take the foot of a Conie or an Hare, whiche is cutte off aboute the ioynte, and slaye it, stripping alwaie the clawes also, and temper and sleepe the skinne in faire water, (pressing and wringing it a little) the whiche you shall giue hir with the ioynte of the pynton of a Hennes wing. You muste take good heede, howe you giue your hawke any feathers, vntill shee bee thoroughly reclaimed. For vntill shee bee thoroughly wonne and reclaymed, shee dares not caste vpon the fesse. And on the fesse you muste beare hir continually, till shee bee thoroughly manned. But when shee makes semblante to caste, vnhood hir gently by the tassell of the hode. You maye giue hir two dayes washte meate, and the thirde daye plumage, according as shee is cleane or foule within. And when shee hath caste, then hood hir agayne, gyuing hir nothing to feede on, vntill she gleame after hir casting. But when shee hath caste and gleamed, then gyue hir a beaching of hotte meate, in companie gyuing hir two or thre byttes at once: and at euening make hir plume a Hennes wing in companie also. When you finde hir well reclaymed, and thoroughly manned, and eager, and sharpe sette, then it is tyme to feede hir vpon the lewter. And you muste marke whither the feathers of your hawkes casting be foule or flyme, and whither the flyme thereof be

G. liij.

yellowe



yellowe or not. For if they bee, you muste bee very circum-  
spect to make hir cleane with washte meate and casting, and  
if shee be cleane within, then giue hir not so strong castings,  
as Hares feete, or Connyes feete: but giue hir the pynions of  
an olde Hennes wing, or the plumage that is to bee taken  
thereupon, or the necke bone chopped foure or fve times be-  
tweene the ioyntes, washed, and steeped in faire water. To  
make an ende of this chapter, it is certayne, that it requireth  
more tyme to winne and to wathe a Falcon once mewed in  
the woodde, than one whiche is taken soze at passage. And like-  
wise it is harder to winne a hawke taken at stande,

when she hath long time bene accustomed, than

it is to make a hawke whiche hath bene  
handled before.

(.:.)

The booke of Falconrie.

105

How to lure a Falcon lately  
manned.



G. v.

Before



**B**Efore you shew the lewze to a Falcon newly reclaymed, you must consider thre things, first, that she be well assured and boldened in companye, well acquainted also with Dogges and with Horses. Secondarily that she bee sharpe set and eager, hauing regarde to the houre of the morning or euening when you will lewze hir. And the third consideratiō is, that she bee cleane within, the lewze must bee well garnished with meat on both sides, and you must be apart in some secreete place whē you would giue hir the length of the lease. You must first vnhood hir, giuing hir a bit or twayne vppon the lewze, as she sitteth on youre fistle, afterwardes take the lewze from hir, and hide it that she see it not, and when she is vnseazed, cast the lewze so neare hir that she may cathe it within the length of hir lease, and if she do seaze vpon it, then shall you vse the voyce and accustomed speache of a Falconer vnto his Hawke, and feede hir vpon the lewze on the ground, gyuing hir therupon the warme thigh of an Henne or Pullet, and the hart also. When you haue so lewzed hir at euening, giue hir but a little meate, & let hir be lewzed so timely, that when she is therewith accustomed, you maye giue hir plumage and a Juk of a ioynt. Afterwardes, and in the morning betimes, take hir on your fistle, and when shee hath cast and gleamed, giue hir a little beaching of good warme meate. Afterwardes when the daye is further forwarde, and that it is tyme to feede hir, take a Ciance and tie it to hir lease, and goe into some fayre pleasaunt meadowe, and giue hir a bitte or two vppon the lewze, as before said, then vnseaze hir, and if you perceyue that she be sharpe set, and haue seazed vppon the lewze eagerly, then gyue hir to holde vnto some man whiche may let hir off to the lewze, then shall you vntwinde the Ciance, and drawe it after you a good way, and hee whiche holdeth the Hawke must holde his right hande on the tassell of the Hawkes hood in a readinesse, that hee maye vnhood hir as soone as you begin to lewze

letwze, and if she come well to the letwze, and stoupe vppon it roundly, and seaze it eagerly, let hir feede two or thre bittes vppon it, and then vnseaze hir, and take hir from off the letwze, and hood hir, and then deliuer hir agayne to hym whyche helde hir, and goe further off and letwze hir, feeding hir alwayes vpon the letwze on the grounde: and vsing the familiar voyce of Falconers as they crie when they letwze. And thus you shall letwze hir eucry day further and further off, vntill shee bee well taught to come to the letwze, and to take it eagerly.

Afterwardes let hir bee letwzed in companye, hauing regarde that neyther Dogges nor other thyng come in suddaynly to fray hir, and when you take hir vp from the grounde, hood hir vppon the letwze, and when you haue well and often letwzed hir on foote, then vse to letwze hir on Horsebacke: the whiche you shall the easlyer winne hir too, if when you letwze hir on foote, you cause some on Horsebacke to come neare you, that she may see them, and cause them to come neare hir when shee feedeth vppon the letwze, causing them also to turne and tolle theyr Horses aboute hir, but let their Horses be ruly, least they shoulde vppon the suddayne affright hir.

Furthermoze the better to acquaint hir with horses, and that she maye the better knowe them, carrie youre Falcon (whiles shee feedeth) on high vppon the letwze neare vnto some man on Horsebacke, or get your selfe vp on Horsebacke, and rewarde hir vpon the letwze amongst horsemen, and when shee is well accustomed to them and well acquainted with them, making no resemblance to feare them, you may then letwze hir on horsebacke in this manner: Hee whiche holdeth hir to let hir come to the letwze must bee on foote, and you where you letwze shall bee on Horsebacke, and when you call and cast the letwze about youre heade, then hee whiche holdeth hir, shall take  
off



off hir hood by the tassell, and you the meane while shall call and lure in the cunningest wise you can, as Falconers vse to do: and if she feare eagerly vpon the letwre, and feare neyther people nor horses, then take off the letwring line or Creance, and letwre hir loose further and further off. And to make a Falcon come which is but newly reclaymed, and to make hir come in company of another Hawke, there must be two to hold a cast of Falcons, and two which shall letwre them, but he whiche holdeth the Falcon that is but lately letwred, shall not let hir come so soone as the other shall doe: then shall the letwre be throwen out vnto the Falcon whiche is but lately letwred, and when she is fallen ther vpon, hir keeper shall carrie hir vpon the letwre, to feede amongst the other make Hawkes. This being done twice or thrice, shee will followe them and loue them: and if you would haue hir loue dogges whiche is most necessary, you muste call dogges about you when you feede hir, or giue hir tyring or plumage.

How you shall bathe your Hawke being but lately reclaymed, how you shal make hir fleing, and to hate the cherke.

**W**hen your Falcon is well letwred aswell on horsebacke as on fote, and that she is ready to be caste off, and bathe bene well rewarded vpon the letwre, and is now altogither reclaymed from hir ramage toyes, and when she is also somewhat recovered of the paine and frauayle which you haue put hir vnto in making and reclayming hir, and bee yet in good plight, and haue hir thighes plump and well brawned, then offer hir water to bathe hir, spie out a fayre day when the weather is cleare and temperate, then take a basyn so deepe that your Hawke may stand therein vnto the thighes, and fill it with water, and set it in some secret place: afterwards your Hawke being letwred and well rewarded in the morning with warme meate, beare hir  
bp

bp vnto some high place, or banke, and there hold hir in the  
 sunne vntill shee haue endued hir gorge, taking off hir hood,  
 that she may proyne and picke hir selte: that being done, hood  
 hir agayne, and set hir neare to the bason, afterwards taking  
 off hir hood agayne (if she will) let hir leape downe into the  
 bason or vpon the grasse by it, and to make hir knowe the wa-  
 ter, flappe therein with a little wand, and let hir bathe therein  
 as long as she list: when she cometh out of the water, take  
 some meate in thy hande and proffer it vnto hir, and be well  
 ware that she come not out before thou proffer hir thy fistle to  
 giue hir a bit or twayne, then take hir vp and hold hir in the  
 Sunne, and she will picke and proyne hir on your fistle, or vpon  
 your knee if she will not bathe hir in a bason, then proffer  
 hir to bathe in river water at some fowd. Bathing giueth  
 an Hawke great courage, much boldnesse, and eager appe-  
 tite: that daye that she batheth, giue hir no washt meate. To  
 make a new lewzed Falcon, and to make hir vnto wardes, the  
 morow after she hath bathed, get on horsebacke in the mor-  
 ning or in the euening, when she is sharpe set, and choose out  
 some field or pasture, where fewest doves or choughes be,  
 then take your lewze well garnished on both sides, & hauing  
 vnhooded youre Hawke, giue hir a bit or twayne vpon the  
 lewze, then taking it away from hir, hood hir agayne, then  
 going fayre and softly against the winde, vnhood hir: and be-  
 fore she bate or find any checke in hir eye, whistle hir from off  
 your fistle fayre and gently, and when she flyeth about, (trot-  
 ting forwarde with your horse) cast out your lewze, and suffer  
 hir not long to flee about you at the first. Continue this both  
 morning and euening for a fewe dayes, and if you perceyue  
 that your Hawke haue no great list to flee about you, nor to  
 stoupe to the lewze, and that she maketh no semblance to  
 loue other Hawkes, then must you make hir flee with one  
 which loueth other Hawkes, and which will not gadde out to  
 any chaunge or checke: and that must first be done at the par-  
 tridge, for they flee not farre before an Hawke: and if youre  
 Falcon



Falcon haue flownen, and returne to you twice or thrice, cast out the lewze vnto hir, and reward hir vpo your horsebacke, and afterwards feede hir vp, on the lewze vppon the grounde with good hote meate, to make hir resolute in hir fleing, and that shee may retourne to you with the better will, and if the fowle which you flew vnto be killed by any other Hawke, let your Hawke feede with the other Hawke, and when she is so rewarded alittle, take hir off, and feede hir vpon the lewze.

If you flee to the riuer with youre Falcon, and that the flight be fayre and likely to be landed, stay, and drawe vnder the wind, and taking off your Hawkes hood, cast hir off with the rest. Whe you would haue your Hawke proue vppwards and a high flying Hawke, you must let hir flee with a very high fleeing Hawke, but see that your Hawke be well taught to hold in the head, and that she loue well to flee with the other Hawkes, and if the fowle be in a poole, or on a pitte or plash, you must first cast off the high fleeing Hawke, and hee which holdeth your new lewzed Hawke, shall do well to get him vnder the wind, and when hee seeth his vantage let hym vnhood hir, and if shee bate then it is to get vp to the other Hawke. Then let him cast hir off and she will climbe against the wind right vnto the high fleeing Hawke, and before shee weery hirselfe too much with climbing to reache or coner that other Hawke, lay out the fowle, whe the high fleeing Hawke shall be at hir pitch, and lay them out behind hir, if she kill the fowle, then giue your Hawke rewarde of the harte and the best with the other Hawkes. If your Hawke go out to anye checke, and kill a Dove or a Crow, or anye other checke and feede vpon it, or haue fedde vppon it before you come at hir, seeme not roughly to rebuke hir at first, but take hir downe to the lewze, giuing hir a bit of meate, and hood hir vp, and flee not with hir in two or three dayes after, but when you do flee, flee as heart as you can where there be no checke, but if by no meanes you can keepe hir from checking and going out, then for your last remedie, doe as followeth. If youre  
Hawke

Hawke haue killed a checke, and you come to hir before shee haue fedde thereon, take the gall of a Henne, and anoynte therewith the brest of the checke whiche she hath killed, when she hath plumed it and is come to the bloud, and let hir feede but little thereon, least you make hir sick, for shee will surely cast it agayne, yea though she should not cast it, yet would shee haue small lust to see at such a fowle againe, but will hate and loth the meate thereof, or put any bitter thing there vppon, as powder of mirre, or yong small wormes cutte in gobbets, but take heede that the bitternesse be not ouer strong, and if that the bitter tast haue discouraged the Hawke, then weate hir meate in sugred water. Some put on two payre of belles vppon their Hawkes legges, or stich together theyr principall long feathers of their wings, and also it

shall be good when she goeth from checke, to cast hir out the lewre, or to lay out an

hurt fowle before hir which she may kill.

(.:)

How



The booke of Falconrie.  
How to flee the Hearn.



**T**O make your falcon a good hearoner, you must set hir very sharp, and haue a liue hearon, wherof you shal make your Hawke a quarry in this sort. In the morning when it shal be time to feede your Hawke, if you perceyue that she be very sharp set, go to a meadow, and let the hearon go after that you haue bzused both his feete and his bill, and hide your selfe behind some bush: and then he which holdeth the Hawke shal vnhood hir, the which shal be vnder the wind. And if your Hawke will not flee at the hearon, cast out your lewze the whiche you shal hold in a readinesse therfore: but if she doe seaze on the hare, make hir a quarry thereon, giuing hir first the Hart, and when she hath eaten it, giue the hearon to him which helde the Hawke before, who retiring backe alittle shal lewze, tossing the hearon about his head, holding hir by one of the legges or wings: then do you vnhood your Hawke againe, and let hir flee to him which lewzeth so with the hearon, and let him not cast it out vnto hir but stay vntil she take and seaze it in his hand as he lewzeth with it: then despoyle the brest of the hearon and let your Hawke feede vpon it, and take y marrow of the bone in the hearons wing, and giue it your Hawke: and in this doing two or three dayes you shal newel your Hawke therevnto and make hir loue the hearon, the whiche you shal also bring the sooner to passe, if at y first you inure hir with a make Hawke a good hearoner. Then hauing found the hearon at siege, you must get you with your falcon vp into some high place, into the wind, and let him which hath the hearoner (that is the male Hawke) put vp the hearon, and when he hath cast off his Hawke to hir, let him marke whether the hearon do mount or not, for if she mount, then cast not off your Hawke, nor vnhood hir not, but if the hearon seeme to be discomfited, and that she fall downe into the water, and that the make Hawke do stoupe hir, then vnhood your yong Hawke, and aduaunce hir: if she bate to bee gone, let hir flee to it.

H.

How



How a man shall make his Hawke to loue  
other Hawkes, when she hateth  
to flee with them.

There are some Falcons whiche will not flee with other  
Hawkes, but draw backward, and stirre not: some other  
will crabbe with euery Hawke, and flee of purpose to crabbe  
with them: some Falcon hateth to sitte or to flee with another  
Hawke, eyther for doubt and feare which she hath of them, or  
elsfor bicause she loueth the not. That hawke which hateth o-  
ther Hawkes doth crabbe with them, and she whiche feareth  
them, dothe flee from them. For remedie heereof you muste  
haue a gentle Lanner, whyche maye bee sette on a pearde  
with that Hawke whyche hateth others, but farre ynough  
off, and by day light, then giue each of them a bitte of meate  
as you passe by them, and set them nearer and nearer, and  
when they bee neare one to another, put meate betweene  
them that both of them maye feede vppon it. Then if the Fal-  
con make no semblant to crabbe with the Lanner, you shall  
gorge hir vp at night with good meate, and set hir abroad in  
the frost or colde vppon a pearde, if shee bee high and in  
good plight able to abyde it, and so shall you lette hir sitte  
thre or foure houres. In the meane time holde your Lanner  
neare to the fyre, and afterwarde take hir vppon your fist,  
then lette another bring you your Falcon hooded, and holde  
hir close betweene your side and the Lanner, and when shee  
feeleth the warmth of the Lanner, shee will drawe to hir, and  
hugge to hir for the heate, and lette them stande so together  
without iouking (eyther the one or the other) untill you see  
that the Falcon doe greatly desire to iouke, then vnhooe  
hir fayre and softly, and let it be in such a place as shee see  
not, but let hir sit so all the night vpon your fist. And when  
day appeareth, you must set them on the pearde that one  
neare to the other, yet so as they cannot one reach to ano-  
ther,

ther: That beeyng done two or thre nightes togyther, lette them both be set abroade the thirde night in the cold, so neare that they maye sit close togyther on the pearde, and when you see them sit close that one to that other for warmth, then vnhood them, and afterwards feede them, pearde them, and lewre them both togyther, and take payne to fynde the aduantage.

. How you shall enseame a Hawke, or  
giue hir castings, skourings. &c.

**S**ome Falcons be harder to enseame, than some others are, for the longer that a Falcon hath bene in the hande, the harder she is to be enseamed: and an olde mewed Falcon of the wood, whyche hath mewed but one cote in the Falconers handes, is muche easyer to be enseamed, than a yonger Falcon whiche hath bene longer in the Falconers handes: the reason is, because a Hawke whiche prayeth for hir selfe, dothe feede cleaner, and better, according to hir nature, and vppon more holeosome meates, than she doth when she is in mannes handes, so that it is no meruayle though she bee not so fowle within when she is at hir owne diet, as when another man feedeth hir. For a Hawke whiche is in oure keeping dothe feede greedily both on skinne, feathers and all that commes to hand. Neyther is she mewed with so cleane and holeosome feeding, nor dothe endue hir meate so well, nor hath suche open apere at times conuenient as a Hawke whiche is at large to pray for hir selfe. When you draw your Hawke out of the mew, if she bee greasie (the whiche you shall knowe by hir thighes if they be rounde and fatte, and also by hir body if she be full in the hand, and that hir fleshe bee rounde as high as hir brest bone) and if she bee well mewed, and haue all hir feathers full sommed, then giue hir when she woulde feede in the Morning a bitte or two of hote meate,



and at nighte giue hir but a little, vnlesse it bee very colde, and if she feede well without constreynt or forcing therebnto, then giue hir washt meate thus prepared: take the wings of a Henne or Pullet for hir dinner, and wash them in two waters, and if you giue hir Hares flesh or Berke, let it be washt in thre waters, on the morrow giue hir the legge of a Henne very hote, and at noone meate temperately warme, a good gorge, then let hir fast untill it be late in the evening, and if she haue put ouer hir meate and that there be nothing left in hir gorge, then giue hir a little warme meate, as you dyd in the morning, and let hir thus be dietted untill it bee time to giue hir plumage, the whiche you shall know by thre tokens, the first is, that feeling the end of the pinion of the Hawkes wing, you shall feele the flesh as it were tenderer, and softer than it was before she ate washt meate: the seconde, if hir mewtes bee cleane and white, and that the blacke of the mewt be right blacke and not mingled with any other foule thing or colour: the third token is, if she bee very sharpe set and do plume eagerly, you maye giue hir casting eyther of a Hares fote or a Connies fote, or of the small feathers, whiche are on the ioynt of the pinion of an olde Hennes wing: take then the forefote of a Hare, and beate it with the backe of a knife untill the bones and clawes do fall out, bycause the small bones may mouldre and be all to frushed to peeces, the whiche you shall afterwards cut and lay it in fayre freshe water, then wing it, and giue hir it at two morsells, and when you set hir on the pearche, sweepe cleane vnderneath it that you maye see whether the mewte bee full of strakes or skinner or not, and whether it bee full of slime and ordure or not, and if it bee, then continue this kinde of casting thre or foure nights together with washt meate as is before sayd, and if you perceyue the feathers digested and soft, and that hir casting be great and full of ordure, then take the necke of an olde Henne, and cut it all alongst betwene the ioynts

ioyntes, and lay the ioynts in cleare cold water, and giue it to your Falcon without any other thing: and this is done because it beareth downe before it into the pannell, the meate which is vpon the ioynts, and there in the pannell the flesh consumeth and the bones remaine sharp & pricking, which breake the kelles and skinnes, and the grosse ordure, and beare them with them: and giue hir so thre nights together, giuing hir by day washt meate as is before rehearsed, & afterwarde giue hir casting or plumage agayne, according as hir state dothe require. And thinke it not straunge that a Falcon which is to be enseamed, is sometimes a fortnight or more before she will take casting: neyther yet that some Falcons will easlyer be enseamed in a month, than some other in fve weekes, according as they be stronger or weaker of nature, and fedde with cleaner or fouler meates, or according as they haue bin shorter or longer time in mennes hands and keeping. When you haue drawn your Falcon out of the mew, and that hir principal feathers be full sommed, or that she haue some yet in the quill, do not giue hir washt meate, but quicke birdes, and good gorges thereof, and let hir as muche as may bee in open places, for otherwise hir feathers maye chaunce to shrink in the quill, and come to nothing.

To enter or make a Hawke, after  
the fashion of Lombardy.

**W**hen a Sparowhawk is maned and reclaymed, then giue hir nine or ten traynes at the least, and when she is leth, feede hir vp alwayes, and let the Quayle wherewithall you trayne hir, haue a feather pulled out of each wing, and cast off the Sparowhawk to hir a farre off, so often that she will recouer the Quayle farre off, and then cast hir out a Quayle which hath hir full wings, afterwards you may flee the wilde Quayle with hir: and euermore when she doth kill, feede hir



vp with a full gorge : the Almaines are of opinion that the  
 tercell of the Goshawke is more weightie and more valiaunt  
 than the Hawke, both to Partridge and Feasant. If you  
 woulde make a Sparowhawke to the Pye, then dismember  
 the Pye, and cast hir on the ground to the Hawke, and feede  
 hir vpon hir with a hote meale, as with a Finche or such lyke  
 bird, & vse that order with hir twice or thrice, and afterwarde  
 you may cast vp a Pye to your Hawke that is seeled, beeing  
 dismembred as beforesayd, and let hir kill hir, and feede hir  
 vpon hir, also you may take a feather or two out of the Pyes  
 wing, and set hir vp in some tree, and let your Hawke kill hir  
 there, and make hir as good reward as you can thereof, and  
 this beeing thus vled, you maye flee with your Hawke to the  
 wild Pye, but euer remember that in making these frayns  
 your Pye be dismembred that is to say, hir bill and hir tallents  
 cut off, or so tyed and abated that she may not spoyle or hurte  
 your Hawke. Goshawkes and Tercells of Goshawkes are  
 better when they are taken haggards of a Cote or two Cotes  
 out of the wood, than they are when they bee Sorehawkes,  
 but then they must be kept with more delicate feede then the  
 Soarchawkes, for they are made daungerous. For asmuche  
 as in the wooddes they did commonly pray vpon warme  
 meates, and therewithall they are sooner lost than  
 Sorehawkes be, by reason they remember  
 their eyres, but they should not be a-  
 boue one or two Cotes  
 at the most.

(.)

To

The booke of Falconrie.

119

To enseame a Falcon and  
to make hir.



h.iii.

Take



Take your Falcon and vse hir as you vse the Goshawe in maner before declared, sauing that when you feede hir you shall call and lewe as if you called hir to the lewe: and euery day you shall proffer hir water, and euery night giue hir casting accordingly as you shall see that she endeweth: and take off hir hood often times amongst company, and to the end she shall not bate, hold alwaies the hood by the tassell in your hand ready. And in the euening when daylight beginneth to faile, take off hir hood amongst company of people by the candlelight vntill she rowze and mewte, and then set hir on y perch and not before, and set light before hir, and when she is well woonne to know the fiste, then begin to make hir knowe the lewe, and so by little and little reclayne hir, vntill you maye call hir loose without criance. Euery Falcon hath neede of a make Hawke to teach hir to holde in the head, and especially the haggart Falcon, the which may be peraduenture an haggart of two or thre cotes, & yet shall be the better Hearoner: but if a haggart mewed will not hold in the head, then cutte off some part of hir two principalles in eache wing, the long feather and that which is next to it, and that shall force hir to hold in. You must also feate hir brake & cope hir reasonably. They alwaies giue their Hawkes trying both morning and euening, but the Falconers of the East parts are of a contrary opinion and say that it weakeneth a Hawkes backe. If you would make your Hawke bywards or high flying, then after she is reclaymed and lewed and ready comming, when you lewe hir and that she commeth towards you, stoppe y lewe vpon hir and let hir passe by you, and when she retourneth towards you throwe hir out the lewe, and make much of hir, and do thus oftentimes vntill you may suffer hir to flee longer about you and to get vp higher, the which you must do in a plain field where no wood or trees are: and if she get vp to any pith, then let hir flee a turne or two of iollity, and when she is at the highest and right ouer you, throwe hir forth the lewe, or a Pigeon or Bullet, and giue hir a good gorge thereon, making

making the moste of hir that you can deuise, and take heede that you caste not your lewze into the water, least she shoulde thereby be rebuked. And when she is at hir gate, if percase she gadre out after some checke, and kill it, then take the pray from hir angerly, and beate hir therewith about the head, and hode hir vp without any rewarde: and hereby she will the lesse relyght to rake out after a checke. When your hawke hath killed a fowle, take it out of hir fote, and cast hir vp againe, and when she is right ouer you, caste out the lewze, and feede hir vp vpon it, to make hir loue the lewze the better. But at the beginning rewarde hir and feede hir well vpon the quarrey, and that shall encourage hir and keepe hir from going out to the checke. When she is well in bloude, and well quarried, then let hir flee with other hawkes, vntill she be wel acquainted and inured.

If you would make your hawke to the Crane, take a Pyssalle Falcon gentle, and in entring of hir let hir kyll the greatest fowle that you can finde. Hir lewze shoulde also be a counterfayte Crane. And when you would make hir fleeing, lette hir flee from the fiske, and succour hir quickly. For you muste haue dogges made for the purpose, whiche may helpe and succoure hir sooner than a man can doe. And lette such dogges feede alwaies with your hawke, to make them the better acquainted. If you would make a Falcon to the Hare, hir lewze shoulde be then a Hares skinne stuffed with strawe, and when she is well lewzed, & that you would enter hir, tye the sayde Hares skinne to the ende of a cryance, and fasten it to your saddle pommel, and when you galloppe, it will be like vnto a running Hare. Then vnhode your hawke, and crye, Backe with the Greyhoundes, backe with the Greyhoundes. And when your hawke cometh to seaze the sayde Hares skinne, lette go your cryance, and suffer hir to take it, and rewarde hir well vpon it, and make the most of hir that you can deuise. And when you go about to enter hir y<sup>e</sup> second time, let not slppe your cryance at the firste, but rather pull it from hir



by force, and afterwarres let hir seaze vpon it, and so by little and little you shal teach hir to beate it and stowpe at it. For so must she do at a wilde Hare. And you muste feede hir alwaies amongst the dogges, and when shee is well noursed and entered in this manner, take a lyue Hare, and breake one of hir hinder legges, and lette hir go in some fayre place amongst your dogges, and your Falcon wyll stowpe hir and russe hir, vntyll the dogges maye take hir. Then take hir from the dogges, & cast hir out vnto the hawke, & crye backe, backe.

If you woulde make your hawke sleing to the Partridge, or Feasant, when she is reclaimed and made, then every tyme that you lewze hir, caste your lewze into some lowe tree or bushe, that she may learne to take the tree, or the stande. And if she take the stande before shee espie the lewze, lette hir stande a while. And after drawe the lewze out before hir, and crye, *Lo birde, lo, Hey lo birde, hey lo*, and rewarde hir well. For in this manner she will learne to take stande. But feede hir alwayes on the grounde, and in some thicke place, for in sude places she muste encounter with the Feasant at peardy. And at the firste flee with hir at Feasant, or Partridge that bee pong, to gyue hir the aduantage, and afterwarres at the olde. If a Falcon wyll not take stande, but wyll keepe hir on wing, then muste you flee with hir in playne places, where you may alwayes see hir vpon you. Sacres and Laners will commonly take stande bothe in a tree, and on the grounde, but the Falcon Gentle taketh stande moze willingly vpon the grounde. And when you drawe a hawke out of the mew, beare hir not much in hotte weather, for feare leaste by much bating in heate, shee may gette the Pantyle. But if there be no remedie, then keepe hir alwayes hooded, and take as good heede to hir as you can. If your hawke be coye and daungerous, then giue hir salte with hir meate, I meane a draume of the Salte called *sal inde*, or *sal geme*, or *salis albi pulueris*, and gyue hir water, for shee shall haue neede thereof. And make hir Jeouke all nyghte in payne, and in a moyste  
or

or colde place, and so shall the watdy moſte of the nyght, and thereby hir greace and pyde will be abated. Sacres muſt be nowſled and entred as ſone as they bee manned, for elſe they are very harde to bee entred. Drawe your hawke out of the mew twentie dayes befoze you enſeame hir. If a Falcon truſſe and carrie, to remedie the ſame, you muſte cope hir talantes, hir powiſe, and hir petie ſingle. Neuer rewarde your hawke vpon ryuer fowle, but rewarde hir, and make mudy of hir vpon the lewze, to the ende ſhe may the better knowe it and eſteeme it. The Souldane fleeth to the Crane, wilde Gooſe, and Buſtarde, with three or foure hawkes at once (or moze) from the fiſte, yea and thoſe of all kinde of hawkes alſo, as Sacres, Gerfalcons, peregrine Falcons, and Uilanes. And afterwards a man may make them flee to the moſtintie. You ſhoulde flee to the Crane befoze Sunne ryſing, for ſhe is ſluggiſhe and ſlowthfull, and you may caſte off to hir a caſte or a leaſe of Falcons, or you may hawke to hir with the Gooſe hawke from the fiſte without dogges. Wilde geeſe are ſlowen to in the ſame manner. And if you haue dogges to helpe & ſuccour your hawkes, ſee that they bee ſtandy and gentle, and well made for the purpoſe, and a Greyhounde will bee moſte readily made therevnto. You ſhall flee but once in a daye at the Crane, and therevpon rewarde hir liberally, and make as mudy of hir as you can. The Uyllaine ſhoulde bee lette flee downe the winde. The Almaines doe flee at the Pye with a leaſe or two caſte of Falcons at once, and they make theur to moſtintie and to ſlowpe, as they doe at the Ryuer. But this muſte be in a playne, where there be no trees nor wodde, but little ſhrubbes and buſhes. If you uſe to giue your hawke a brekefaſt or beaching very timely in the morning, it wil make hir eager to flee at ſuche time as wil be conuenient for hir to flee. And eſpecially a Falcon, whiche you woulde haue high fleeing, and thoſe ſhoulde not be highly kepte, but ſhoulde be fedde nyne dayes togyther befoze Sunne riſing, and at nyght late in the freſhe or coole of the euening. So ſhall you



you make them highe fleeing, and by that meanes they wyl euery daye get gate higher & higher, so þ they be flowne with euermore in the playne champayne. The Falcon gentle is commonly better inwarde when she hath mewed, than in hir soorage. The Falcon will kill the Hearne naturally, if she be a peregrine Falcon, and yet you shall do well to giue them traynes. A Falcon may flee ten flightes at riuer in one day, if the season be not extreme, and that is the mosse that you shall flee with hir. The Falcons whiche are ryuer hawkes, shoulde alwaies be bozne vpon the fisse. A hawke shall haue forty castings before she be perfectly made. For a hawke whiche hath not casting euery nighte, will be surcharged with abundance and superfluitie of humors, the whiche do (from the stomacke) so overflow their brayne, that they cannot flee so high as else they would do. And therefore all hawkes shoulde haue casting euery night naturally, if you woulde haue them sounde and cleane: & it is good to giue them tyeing or plumage at nighte, especially field hawkes, but not ryuer hawkes, for weakening their backes. And euery thirde daye you shall present them to the water at the longest. Toudx your hawkes fethers as litle as you can, for much handling will make them out of order. The Wyllaine and the Lanerette may be sette vpon the stone incontinently, as soone as they be made. When your hawke hath flowne or bated, feede hir not as long as shee panteth, or bloweth, nor untill she be in breath agayne. For if you should it is perillous to bring hir into the disease called *Astma*, and (in a hawke) the Pantise. If a hawke (eether Falcon or other) chaunce to be out of heart, and discouraged, (which happeneth oftentymes) then take such paynes with hir that shee may kill some praye, and feede hir by vpon it with a full gorge euen as long as she will eate, and the same night sette hir abroad, that she may Icouke in the open ayre at hir own pleasure: and on the morrowe take hir and feede hir with small birdes to enseame hir, neyther more nor lesse than you would do with an hawke that were newe drawn out of the mew.

It

If a Falcon or other hawke will not seaze or gorge, take the quill of a wilde Gooles feather, and tye it vnder hir long single, and she will seaze and grype. And when she beginneth to seaze, take away the sayde quyll, and shee will seaze long afterwards. If you cannot giue couert to your Falcon, or your Goshawke, then caste hir off with the Sunne in hir backe. All hawkes may be made flee at y<sup>e</sup> lowce or spring. But in what sorte soeuer you flee with your Goshawke, lette hir haue the Sunne in her backe.

### To flee all manner of fowles.

**A**Ll traines of Partridge, Rookes, Crows, and Thowghs, shoulde bee seeled. Nowe to enter your hawke at any of them, make a lyttle pytte or hole in the grounde, and putte your trayne therein. Then couer the hole with a little boarde, the whiche you shall fasten to a small cryaunce or corde, and that you shall holde in your hande to drawe away when you lyst. The you shall make as though you vncoupled your spanels to hunte and put vp the game, and you shall carry your hawke vnhooded. And when you perceiue that your hawke looketh that way where you haue layed the trayne, then drawe of the boarde, and cause the traine to spring as though the spanels had sprung it. And if your hawke do take it, let hir feede thereon hir fill vpon the grounde. And thus must you do sundry times. If you woulde haue a good hawke, then nowse hir yong, for so will she encrease hir force by little and little, and in the ende, shee will ouercommie bothe Fasaunte and Partridge, &c. And when shee hath killed, lette hir grype and seaze the praye at hir pleasure. And lette hir also plume therevpon as long as she will, & euermore let hir be rewarded vpon the grounde. And when shee is well nowsted, then rewarde hir neuer but vpon the cockes of all prayes, because that wyll make hir loue that praye the better. And when shee killeth a henne of any kinde, lette hir no more but plume vpon it, and



gyue hir but the heart, and the brayne at the moste, bicause she shall not loue to flee the Henne so well as the Cocke. It is much better to nousel hawkes at yong fowles, than at the olde. For moste commonly if a yong hawke be let flee at olde game, shee will turne tayle, and cowardly giue it ouer, vnlesse you do as befoze is declared. If you woulde nousel or enter a haggarde, then do not enter hir or sette hir in bloude vpon a yong praye, or inure hir thereto. For then she woulde not afterwarde passe much for olde game. And likewise for the same consideration you shall not nousel nor enter a mew-ed hawke at yong game.

For the Goshawke all fowles generally are good traynes, as Crane, Bustarde, Hearne, wilde Goose, Riuer fowle, Cormorantes, Choughes, Rokes, Kyghtes, and all other fowle that haunt Ryuers or plasches.

#### Howe to make a trayne or flight for the Goshawke.

Sette one of the sayd fowles vpon the water, and betweene you and the water, let there bee some small shrubbes or bushes, so as the Goshawke may haue couerte to take the stande if neede be, as also to keepe hir out of sight of the fowle, for hir aduantage. Then aduance your fist, so as the hawke may discerie the fowle. After whiche you may hold it lower againe, and so cast off the hawke. And if so be y she seaze the fowle, lette hir feede thereon at hir pleasure on the ground. To make your Goshawke to the brooke, lette hir flee those traynes afoze sayd, as I haue tolde you. But when you see the hawke appoche the fowle, & to be within daunger, then strike vp your drumme befoze such time as y fowle do espie your Goshawke. For if she once see the hawke befoze shee spring, she will by no meanes willingly forsake the brooke, but fall to dyuing and ducking, a defence whiche nature hath provided & taught the.

Thus muste you deal with the Goshawke to the brooke,  
but

but if you will flee with hir to the Hare & Lyueret, (which is a game that the Goshawke dothe much delyghte to kyll and praye on) then muste you breed hir, and at no time let hir flee without that deuise, for feare least she spoyle hir selfe. For the Hare is of some force, and in strining to escape from hir, will force hir to stretch hir armes, and open hir selfe to wide, which is the vtter vndowing of your hawke. The Sparowhawkes do ble to kill the fowle at the Sowce or Soule, as the Goshawkes do, whiche nature hath taught them, ( for that beeing rounde winged hawkes, ) if they dealt not vpon the aduantage, the fowle might easily slippe from them, and escape their daunger. But so greate is the curtesie of kinde, as shee ever seeketh to recompence any defect of hers, with some other better benefite, or at least such as shall serue the turne. Thus haue you the frende Falconers opinions layde dwne, as touching the fleeing with eche kinde of hawke, or at leaste, the greatest parte of them. For the knowledge to flee with the Falcon, serueth for all Towze hawkes, and the Goshawke for the rounde winged hawkes.

(.)

To



To manne, hooe, and reclayme a  
hawke, after the opinion of  
the Italian Falconer.



**H**E that will furnishe his hawke accordingly, muste haue  
Jelles and Bewettes of good leather, and thill belles, ac-  
cording to the hugenessse or condition of his hawke. So must  
be

he also haue a hooe for hir: and therewithall he must oftentymes hooe and vnhooe hir, in such sort that shee be not afrayde thereof, nor of hir keeper when hee handleth hir. In nine nightes hee shoulde not suffer hir to iouke at all, nor to come on any perche, but shoulde keepe hir continually so long vpon his fist. And when he will call hir, let him obserue this order: Set the Falcon vpon the perche and vnhooe hir, then shewe hir your fist with some meate in it, and call hir so long till she come to it. And when she cometh feede hir, and rewarde hir as pleasauntly as you can: But if she come not, giue hir nothing at all vntill she be verie sharpe set. And this order must you keepe with your Hawke seuen or eight dayes together.

When you would lure hir, giue hir vnto some other man to holde, and call hir with a lure well garnished with meate on both sydes, as you called hir to your fist. After you haue vsed that maner of calling sixe dayes or thereaboutes, cause hir to be helde further from you, and cast the lure about your heade, and throwing it out vpon the grounde a little from you: And if she come to it roundly, then feede hir and rewarde hir bountifully. And whyles your hawke is vpon the lewze, go aboute hir sayre and softly, lewzing and crying: wo ho ho, as Falconers vse. And when you haue thus done by the space of certaine dayes, take your lewze garnished as befoze sayde, and every day call hir to you as farre as shee may well heare and perceyue you: and let hir be loose from all hir furniture, that is without either loynes or cryaunce: and if she come so farre off to you, then feed and rewarde hir well, and stoppe hir in hir feeding oftentymes, for that will make hir come the better: but take heede that you hurt hir not in so doing. You shall also sometymes call hir on horsebacke. And when you haue vsed hir thus a moneth, or vntill she come well and roundly, and that shee be familiar with the man without any straungenesse or coynesse, then may you stop the lewze vpon hir, and make hir flee vpon you. But befoze you do so, it shall be meete to bathe hir, least when she is at libertie she rangle to seeke water, and so you might lesse your Hawke: and eury seuen or eight dayes, your Hawke shoulde be set to the



water, for the nature of them so requireth. When you haue thus mairned, re claymed, and lewzed your Falcon, go out with hir into the fieldes and whistle hir of your fyst, standing still to see what she will do, and whether she will rake out or not. But if she flee rounde vpon you, as a good Hawke shoulde flee, then let hir flee a turne or two: whiche done, thzowe hir out the lewze, and let hir fote a henne or a pullet, and kill it, and feede hir well therevppon. Unhooe hir often as you beare hir, and cease not so to do untill she haue endewed and mewted sufficiently.

When your Falcon is thus made & mairned, go abrode with hir every morning when the weather is fayre and calme, and chuse a place for hir to flee in, where there is some narrow brooke or plashe of water. And when you cast hir off, go into the winde so farre that the fowle may not descric you. And when she is cast off, and beginneth to recouer hir gate, make you then towards the brooke where the fowle lie, alwayes wyling and making your Hawke to leane in vpon you. And when you perceiue that she is at a reasonable pitche, then (hir heade being in,) lay out the fowle, and lande it if you can, and if you cannot, take downe your Hawke, and let hir kil some traine, as thus. Take with you a Ducke, and slip one of hir wing feathers, and hauing thrust it thzough hir nares, thzow it out vnto your Hawke, and cast it as high as you can right vnderneath your Hawke, that she may the better knowe your hande, and you. And remember that you neuer flee a yong Hawke without some quicke thing caryed into the field with you, that if she faile at first to kill the wilde fowle, you may yet make hir kil that traine which you bring with you. And this you shall doe for a certaine time, untill your Hawke be well entred and quarreyed, and that she knowe a quarreyed sufficiently. Some other Falcons there be of a contrarie nature, which will require great skill to finde their properties. And the same being knowne, you may keepe them high or poore, according to their conditions. So shal you do more good with them, than if you haue no respect to the diuersitie of their nature: for then you should commit great errours, and seldome make good Hawkes. You may traine Hawkes in this wise. First you shall  
feede

feede your Hawke well vpon a fowle of the same kinde that you woulde traine hir withall, or haue hir flee to. And you shall doe so vntill you haue acquainted your Hawke with that kinde of fowle, the which you may do in this sort. Take that fowle that you will make the trayne of, and set it on foote with meate tyed vpon the backe of it, and go so neare it that the Hawke maye see it: and when she seeth it, let hir seaze therevpon, and foote the fowle and kill it. Or you may thus do better: Take a Cryance, and tye the fowle (which hath the meate tyed on hir backe) by the beake, and cause one to stande close which maye holde the same Cryance. Then vnhooode your Hawke, and stande a farte off, and let him drawe the fowle and stirre it with his Cryance, vntill your Hawke may see it styre. And if she foote it, then may you afterwards make hir this other kinde of traine.

Take a quick fowle which can fier, and when you haue half seeled it, and cast it out, let your hawke flee to it, and if she kil it, reward and feed hir by well vpon it.

(.)

I.ij.

To

if you would knowe howe to feede your hawke  
that he take out of his eyer, it is more than  
you knowe them in a fowle and fowle place, and give them  
much more than they will eat, of fowle place, as fowles, fowles  
fowles



## To keepe and make Sparhawkes.



If you would know howe to feed and man Sparrowhawkes  
 that be taken tender penned out of their eyre, it is meete that  
 you keepe them in a freshe and sweete place, and giue them as  
 much as they will eate, of small byrdes, as Sparrowes, Mart-  
 lets,

lets, and such like. And also you may giue them other flesh, but see that it be sweet, cleane, and good, shzed into small pellets vpon a cleane trencher. When they beginne to ware full somed, giue them Sparrowes, and other small birdes whole, that they may learne to plume, foot, and tyre: and set them a Bason of cleane water in a heape of sande, that they may bathe therein and proine and picke their feathers. They that be thus dealt withall do not know how to pray: and therfore you must enter them by traynes in this maner. Take a yong chickē which is of colour and plume like a Feasant or Partrich, & cast it out before your Sparhawke. But if she flee not vnto it, nor doo foote it, then strip the skin vpon the head of the chicken vntill it bleed, and she will lightly seaze it, thinking that it is flesh to feed vpon. Then feed hir vpon it well, and thus you shall vse hir vntill she wil seaze a chicken of herself. When she will take a chicken of herself, go into some sayre close or medow where nothing may be to interrupt you, & take a yong chicken and throw it vp vnto your hawke vntill she flee to it and foote it: then feede hir vp therevpon, and coy hir asmudx as you can deuise: For *Nyasse* Sparhawkes are much more daungerous and coy than others be. When your Sparhawke will foote a chicken well as before sayd, then you may trayne hir thus. Cause some of your seruants or others to stande close in some ditche or other priuie corner, with a liue chicken in his hande: and stande your selfe with your Sparhawke vpon your fist a little distance from him: then crie and speake as you would speake, and cry to your Spaniels when they range the field. And when you thinke that your Sparhawke looketh that way as he that hath the traine standeth, let him cast vp the chicken, as highe as he can, and let your Sparhawke flee thereat, and seaze it. That done, rewarde hir, and feed hir therevpon, making much of hir, and cheering hir euermore among. Thus shall you do twice a day. When you haue thus trayned hir, mount on your horsebacke, & giue hir like traynes in the field as before sayd. Then set hir sharpe against an euening, and go out to seeke some game: and if you find, seek to make hir one flight at aduantage, and let hir flee but once, and suppe hir vp vpon the pray. Thus in foure or fīue dayes at the be-



gunning I woulde haue you let hir flee but one flight in a day, rewarding hir well alwayes when she killeth any thing, to the ende she may knowe hir game the better, and take the greater delight therein, vntill she be thoroughly noursed. To keepe your Sparhawke in good order, ryle early in the morning, and taking hir vpon your fyft, tappe hir on the trayne with your two forefingers, and stroke on hir wings that shee may mantle and warble, and aduance hir selfe bolt vpriight and delicately vpon your fyft. Sometymes also take off hir hooe, and put it on againe fayre and softly, for rebuking hir. When you haue kept hir two houres vpon the fist, then set hir in the Sunne to weather hir halfe an houre: that beeing done call hir to your fist wyth meate, and whistle to hir often, and chirpe with your lippes, that she may learne to know that voyce when you call hir, and when she cometh rewarde hir well. Thus you shoulde vse hir daily, vntill she come well to the fyft: remembryng alwayes that you deale with hir as gently and as amiably as you can deuise. When she is well manned, and well comming, trie if she couet not the water to bathe hir. And if she do bathe, then may you afterwards flee with hir: But first get on horsebacke, and call hir from off the grounde with a Cryance, for feare least she shoulde thinke straunge to come to you on horsebacke: and if she come well to you from the ground, being on horsebacke, then may you boldly flee with hir. But remember alwayes to espie some flight with aduantage at the first, for discouraging of your Hawke: For if she be once well noursed and entred, you may afterwards be the bolder how and when to flee with hir.

#### The maner to feede a Sparhawke.

**T**O feede a Sparhawke orderly, you shoulde giue hir good meates, as thighes of Chickens and Bulletttes, yong Sparrowes, Harcelettes and other small byrdes. Also sheepes heartes, or Lambes heartes: all these bee excellent meate for a Sparhawke. And those you must gyue them cleane and hote, if it  
bee

bee possible : for with hote meates you shall keepe hir alwayes in best plighte, and leasse daunger to abate. And to preuent diseases, you shall giue hir euery nighte casting of Cotton or Lint, or suche lyke. And yet some are of opinion, that it is not best to giue a Sparhawke casting so often : But by theyr leaue, I thinke it meete : and my reason is, that when you gyue hir casting, you shall alwayes perceyue the disposition of hir gorge and pannell from tyme to tyme, by the signes whiche you shall see vppon the casting, and in it : As sometymes it will bee white, sometymes blacke, sometymes yelloe, sometymes greene, and of other colours : and by this meanes knowing the infirmitie of your Hawke, you maye the better prouide remedie for the same. Therefore I thinke it best to gyue a Sparhawke casting, and it shall not bee amisse to put therein sometymes a whole Cloue, in a pellet of Cotton, whiche is a tryed medicine to drawe euill humours from a Hawkes head : Or sometymes you maye put a chyue of Saffron in hir casting. And aboue all things, giue hir water once in thre or foure dayes : For Sparhawkes doe muche couet the water, and it is the beste thing (with other good dyet) that can bee, to keepe a Sparhawke alwayes sounde and in good case.

### Of feeding a Hawke.

**T**Ake heede that you feede not your Hawke with two sortes of meate at once, for that is perillous. Forasmuche as the substaunces of them beeing diuerse, they strue in digestion or endeuing, and breede euill humors and wormes in a Hawke, and fill hir with winde. And beware also that you feede not youre Hawke wyth fleshe of beastes that bee olde, nor that bee hurte or taynted : For suche meates are harde to endeuwe, and full of venome and corruption, breeding diseases. Beware also that you giue not youre Hawke the fleshe of a broode henne. And it shall not be amisse sometimes to chaunge your Hawkes meate and feeding.

I. iij.

Gooselish



Gooseflesh (if you vse it oftentymes) will breed many flegmaticke humours in a hawke, and the cray in hir pannel.

*These feedings  
are for the  
most part con-  
trarie to our  
english order  
in Falconrie.*

The flesh of a yong Calfe is good for a gorge or two : but if you giue it oftner, it ingendzeth flegme and colde humours in the heade, and breedeth life in hir. The hart is much better for comon feeding than the rest.

The flesh of a Ram goat, a female goat, or a gelded goat, is good to set bp a hawke. But some are of opinion that it breedeth the goute, and moyste watric humours, and opilations in the gorge.

Mutton is not good, for it breedeth humours in the heade, as the Rye and such like : it dries vp and enflames a Hawke, and makes hir hose sit close to hir legges.

Lambes fleshe, and the fleshe of a Kidde, is good giuen with Goates milk, especially when your hawke is poore, and hath bene hardly delt withall.

Hares flesh, or Conies flesh, either colde or hote, is verie good to endew, and sounde meate for a Hawke : but take heede that you giue hir none of the braynes, nor anie of the hairens or bones, for they are perillous, and breede wormes in the gorge and in the guttes.

Cattes fleshe is vnholosome, and harde to be indewed, and breedeth perillous wormes, and stoppeth a Hawke in the gorge, and marreth hir winde.

Kattes fleshe is good and wholesome : it consumeth choller, helpeth to loose the head, giueth good appetite and digestion.

Dogges fleshe is good and verie sound, and verie meete for those kinde of Falcons, whiche are whote Hawkes of nature.

Woolues fleshe is naughte, and contrarie to a Hawkes nature.

*This feeding  
we vse not.*

The flesh of a Fore (as my Authour affirmeth) is holosome and letteth bp a hawke.

If your Hawke happen to sit abrode in the colde ayre, and especially in the night, giue hir small birdes to feede vpon, bycause they are hote of nature and comfort much : but beware that you vse

use it not continually, for it will make hir too stately, and cause hir forget you, in suche sort, that you shall hardly reclayme hir from hir coynewse.

To feede with ryuer fowle and such lyke, there are some of them good, and some bad, as I will bycesly declare.

Some hold opinion, that the bones and bloud of a Bargander, Moorhen, and such like, may be giuen to an hauke: but that the skinne, flesh, or feathers of them are not good, because they breed euill humours.

The flesh of a Ducke or of a Crane (as they report) is good and wholesome.

The flesh of a Partriche is most excellent when a Hawke is sicke and diseased.

The flesh of a wylde Goose, or of a flecked Crowe, is good: but you must giue your Hawke but little thereof, and none at all of their bloud: for it is salt, blackish, and of an euill nourishment.

The fleshe of these flesh Crows, and of the Wagtayles (a Dishwasher as we terme them, in Latin called *Motacilla*) and the Cormorant, is of euill nourishment and digestion.

The flesh of a white Storke, and also of the blacke Storke, called (*Saracineffa*) is euill of nourishment, and hard to be endured, and stinking.

The flesh of the Bitter, and Sea Coot, is good and sounde, especially when the Sea Coot doth feede and scoure hir wyth sande, it is good to enscame and breath a hauke: although naturally all water fowles are colde of complexion, moyste and hard of digestion.

The flesh of the white Heron, otherwise called the Shoueler, and of the blew or ashe coloured Heron, is of good digestion and nourisheth well.

The flesh of Finches, hedge Sparrowes, and such like, are in maner all one: and you muste beware that you giue not your hauke too much of them at once.

The Cuckoes flesh is indifferent good for a hauke.

The flesh of a Heron royall, that is to say the gray Heron, is reasonable good, according to the opinion of many auncient



Falconers: but *Ptholomew* king of Egypt doth alledge the cōtra-  
rie, saying, that naturally all foules which liue vpon fish, frogs,  
or snakes, and such like venemous wormes, are euill of digesti-  
on, and that their bloud breedeth opilations and euill humours,  
although they seeme to delight haukes to feed on them for their  
delicate sweetenesse and taste.

The flesh of the redde *Harō* is good: but you must giue but  
little of it.

The flesh of the Swan, and many other kindes of water  
fowles to long here to be rehearsed, are to be vsed according to  
the tyme and circumstances of occasion.

The flesh of Sea Crowes, and Rauens, Cormorants, and  
such like, are of a blackishe bloud, and therefore you may notwe  
and then giue your hauke a gorge thereof: but you must not  
vse it often.

The flesh of rauening byrdes, as Kightes, Puttocks, Har-  
pies, Eagles, Cyrons, and such like, all these are verie contrarie  
to the nature of Falcons, and are stinking, of euil digestion, and  
chollericke. Their bloud and braynes are worst of all, for they  
breede perillous wormes.

The flesh of all byrdes which feede vpon seedes, as Feasants,  
Pertriche, Quayles, and such like, are the best that can be, especi-  
ally when a falcon or any other hauke is sicke.

Doues flesh is excellent, eyther when a hauke is sicke, or to  
metw withall: for it makes a hauke to metwe well & quickly.

Pullets fleshe, and Chickens fleshe, is good at all times, and  
alwayes in season, as the flesh of that fayre fowle *Bella Donna* is.

The booke of Falconrie.

139

To man and make a Hawke : and first of  
a Niasse Falcon.



There are three sortes of Falcons. viz. *Niasses*, *Sorehawkes*, and  
*Hawkes*, taken praying for themselves at large, whiche our  
Falconers



Falconers call ramage or sleight Falcons. And I am of opinion that they are all made after one sort, and are manned much alike. But by mine aduice no man shall much assure himselfe in a *Niasse*, bycause ouer and besides that (for the most part) they proue not well, they do also require great paynes and attendance with extreme patience, to make them kill and stoupe a fowle well, or to flee a high pitche. Neuerthelesse if any man will needes be doing with them, he shoulde first make a *Niasse* to the Hearon from the fist, I meane both the blew and redde Hearon, and to suche other great fowles. For as much as the *Niasse* hawkes are naturally good seazers, bold, and hardy birds. And after they be well in bloud, and entered in fleeing to those fowles from the fyst, then may you make them to the Ryuer, going into some saye large field, whereas there may be eyther some wilde Pecoakes, fleshe Crows, or some other great fowle, bearing your Falcon on your fist: loose hir hood in a readinesse, drawing as neare the fowle as you can, and the first fowle or byrde that springeth, vnhoode hir and let hir flee from the fyst to the same fowle, bycause they may drawe your Hawke backwardes. And when she is at a greate gate, or at a reasonable pitche, then throwe hir out a Ducke, or a Mallarde seeled with a feather through the nares. And if she kyll it, then rewarde hir well, and feede hir vpon it wyth as muche fauour as you can deuise, alwayes lewying and crying to hir to comfort and encourage hir.

### Of Ramage Falcons.

If a falconer chaunce to recouer a Ramage Hawke which was neuer handled before, let him immediately seele hir, and therewithall let him euen then also put on hir Jelles, the which must bee of Shameuse leather, or soft Calues leather, or suche other leather as maye bee gentle and plyaunte to hir legge. At the ende thereof it shall not bee amisse to sette two Veruelles of Syluer; the one thereof maye haue the armes of the King, or Queene whom you serue, and the other a Scutcheon of your owne

owne armes. For as much as when they flee out, if they chaunce to be taken vp, they may the sooner be returned againe and restored to their owners, the which must then remember to rewarde the taker vp of his Hawke liberally. You shall also put hir on a paire of good Belles with two prope bewets: Being thus furnished, you shall go about to man hir, handling hir often gently, and both to auoyde the sharpnesse of hir beake, as also the better to rebuke hir from byting and nipping: you shall haue a streight smooth sticke, as bigge as your finger, and halfe a foote long or more, with the which you shall gently stroke your hawke about the pinions of hir wings, and so downwarde thwart all hir trayne. And if she chaunce to knappe or byte at the sticke, let hir bite hardly, for that will rebuke hir thereof, whereas your hande being twitched away fearefully, would make hir proceed the more eagerly. To man hir well you must wathe all the nighte, and keepe hir on youre fist: and you muste teache hir to feede seled: and hauing a greate and easie ruffethoode, you muste hoode and unhoode hir oftentimes seled as shee is, handling hir gently about the heade, and copping hir alwayes when you unhoode hir, to the ende she take no disdayne or displeasure agaynst hir keeper. And also make hir to plume and tye sometimes vpon a wing, and keepe hir so on the fist day and night without perching of hir, vntill she be wearie, and suffer you to hoode hir gently and stirre not: and correct hir of hir ramage toyes, especially of snapping and byting, stroking hir euermore as before sayde with your sticke. But if it happen (as it doth sometimes) that your chaunce be to haue a Falcon so ramage and shrewde metteld that she will not leaue hir snapping and byting, then take a cloue of Barlike cleane pilled, or a little Aloes *Cycatrina*, and when she byteth or snappeth at your hand or sticke, offer hir the Barlike or Aloes, and let hir bite it: for eyther the strong sent of the Barlike, or the bitter taste of the Aloes, will quickly make hir leaue hir biting and snapping.

To vse a Hawke to the hoode.

It happeneth oftentimes that Falconers haue Hawkes which come from *Cyprus*, *Candya*, *Alexandria*, and other farre countries,



treys, the whiche haning beene in the handes of suche as coulde not well skill of them, become cope and verye untowarde to be hooded, and will hardly bee wounne to abyde the Hoode by any meanes. In this case you muste fyrst seele youre Hawke, and beeing seeled, you muste sitte hir with a large easie Hoode: and hoode and unhoode hir often therewith, watching hir a nighte or twoo, and handling hir oftentimes aboute the heade as before sayde, untill she haue forgotten that faulte. And when shee once doeth leaue it, you maye vnseale hir in an Evening by Candle lighte, handling hir still softly wyth your hande aboute the heade, hooding and unhooding hir oftentimes, untill shee wyll well abyde the Hoode and brynke to bee handled. And here I thinke good to expresse myne opinion, that hee whiche taketh in hande to bee a Falconer, ought fyrste to bee verye patient, and therewithall to take syngular delyght in an Hawke, so that hee may seeme to bee in loue (as it were naturally) with his Hawke, euen that a man would say, it were a thing bredde so in the bone as it coulde neuer bee rooted oute of the fleshe. For suche a man with neuer so little payne and industrie, will become an excellent Falconer: but hee whiche taketh not that delyght in his Hawke, but doeth rather exercise it for a pompe and boast, than vppon a naturall instinct: or beeing a poore manne, doeth vse it to get bys lyuing, such a man in mine opinion shall seldome proue a perfecte Falconer, but a marre hawke, and shall beare the bagge after a right Falconer. To turne to my purpose, when your Hawke beeing so seeled, doeth feede well, and will abyde the Hoode, and to bee handled, withoute stryking or byting at your hande: then in an Evening by Candlelyght you shall vnseale hir, and wyth youre finger and a little spytte, annoynte the place where the feeling threade was drawne thorough. And when you haue hooded hir, take hir on youre fyfte, and holde hir so all nyght untill daye appeare agayne, doying off hir Hoode oftentimes, and handling hir gently wyth your hande, stroking hir softly aboute the wyngs and the bodye, hooding and unhooding of hir, and giuing hir sometymes to feede, a morsell  
or

oz tway ne, oz sometymes tyng oz plumage. But aboute all things, you muste wathe hir on the fylle, so manye nightes togither, without setting hir downe on anye pearche, that shee may bee wearie, and suffer you to hooe and handle hir gently without anye maner of resistance, and untill shee haue altogether left and forgotten hir stryking and byting at your hande: but some Hawkes will bee long before they leaue that fault, as the more coy oz ramage that they bee, the longer they will retayne those ill tatches, and will not peradventure be woonne from them in thre, foure, oz fyue dayes. When shee is well reclaimed from it, then you maye let hir sitte vppon a pearche to rest hir. But euerie night you shall doe well to keepe hir on the fylle thre oz foure houres, handling hir, and stroking hir gently, and causing hir to tye oz to plume, alwayes making of hir, and hooding and unhooding hir oftentymes as before sayde. And the lyke maye you doe also by daye lyghte, but in a Chamber a part, where shee may see no great light until shee feede surely and eagerly without dreade.

### To make your Hawke knowe your voyce.

If your hawke be thus in foure oz fyue dayes manned, so that shee beginne to feede eagerly and boldly, then you shall fyfte beginne to make hir knowe youre whistle, oz the chirping of your mouth: and afterwarde your voyce, in this maner. Take a quicke Bullette, and goynz into some secreete place, where your Hawke maye well perceyue the fowle, and yet see no great open lyght, let hir plume and feede vppon it, as shee sitteth vppon your fylle: then chyke wyth your voyce, and vse those other soundes which Falconers do to their Hawkes: and feed hir so hooding hir gently: then afterwarde you may let hir plume a litle vpon some wing, beting still hooded, as well to looke hir in the heade, and to make hir cast water, as also to teache hir the better howe to sitte on the fylle. The feeding for a Falcon shall bee Bullettes, not verie olde, Calues heartes, wethers



wethers harts, and hogges harts, and to giue hir a conuenient gorge, to the ende she may the better disgest both the grosse substance, and the slimie matter. But if your Falcon be not eager or sharpe set, then shall you do well to washe hir meate sometymes in fayre water, and some other whyles in brine, twinging it a little and then feeding hir therewith, for one, two, or three gorges, and that not continually: but respecting a day or two betweene, and that is referred to the discretion of the good Falconer. For this is done somewhat to abate a Hawke and to enscame hir. It shall not be amisse also in the morning when she is emptie both in the gorge and pannel, to conuey into hir a little Sugercandie, to the quantitie of a small nutte, for that dissolving in hir, will make hir the better to endure, and will bothe breake the grosse substance, and disgest the glitte in hir, and also will make hir eager, as shall be further sayd hereafter.

### How to make a hawke know hir feeding.

**V**hen your Hawke feedeth eagerly, and knoweth your whistle and your voyce, then may you teach hir to know hir feeding, and to bate at it in this wise. You should with your right hande shewe hir meate, crying and lewing to hir aloude, and if shee bate or strike at it, then must you quickly and handsomely let hir fote it and feede on it for thre or foure bittes: and do thus oftentimes, to the ende she may the better know hir feeding. And afterwards feede hir, and giue hir euerie night (without intermission) some casting eyther of feathers, or of cotton, with two Cloues, sometimes cut in foure peeces, and put into the casting, or a little Aloes wrapped vp in the Cotton, according as the Falconer shall see that it is requisite. For such castings make a Hawke cleane and eager.

(.)

To

**To make a Falcon bolde and ventrous.**





**V**hen a Falcon hath learned to feede, and to knowe the call of hir keeper: then, to make hir hardy, you shal suffer hir to plume a pullet or good great chickē. And you shal go into some close place, where she may not see ouermuch light, as before sayde, where loosing hir hooe in a readines, you must haue a liue pullet in your hande, & kneling on the ground, lewring and crying alowde vnto hir, make hir plume and pul the pullet a litle. Then w<sup>th</sup> your reeth drawing the strings, vnhooe hir softly, suffering hir to plume and pluck it w<sup>th</sup> hir beake twice or thrice moze, caste out the pullet vpon the grounde before hir. Then must you w<sup>th</sup> rayling or holding dwone your fist, encourage hir vntill she leape dwone vpon the pullet, and seaze it. Then when she beginneth to breake it and to take bloude, you shal lewre & cry alowde vnto hir, and encourage hir by all the meanes y<sup>e</sup> you can, feeding hir vpon the ground. And thertw<sup>th</sup> that you shal take hir vpon gently and nymbly w<sup>th</sup> the pullet in hir fote, whereon lette hir plume, and feede nowe and then a litle. Then hooe hir gently, and at laste geue hir tyng of a wing or a fote of the sayde pullet.

#### To make a Falcon knowe the lewre.

**A**fter that your Falcon hath twice or thrice thus killed a pullet in some secret place, the must you make hir knowe y<sup>e</sup> lewre in this wise. Fasten a pullet vnto your lewre, and go a part. Then giue your Falcon to holde vnto some other man, who may draw lose y<sup>e</sup> strings of hir hooe in a readinesse. And when you are gone a litle backe fro him, take your lewre at halfe y<sup>e</sup> length of y<sup>e</sup> string, and cast it about your heade once or twice, lewring w<sup>th</sup> your voice also. Then let y<sup>e</sup> other vnhooe your hawke, whyles you throw out y<sup>e</sup> lewre not far from your hawke, lewring & crying still vnto hir. And if your hawke do floupe to y<sup>e</sup> lewre, & seaze y<sup>e</sup> pullet, suffer hir to plume hir, crying hir, & lewring still w<sup>th</sup> your voyce. Then let hir feede on the pullet vpon the lewre, and afterwards take hir vpon your fist together w<sup>th</sup> hir meate, and hooe hir, suffering hir to plume and tyre, as is before sayde.

How

## How to call your Falcon loose, and at large.

**W**hen your Falcon hath come well three or foure times vnto the lewre in some secreete place, as well to a lyue pullet as to a deade, then shall you go abroade into some fayre meadow, where are no trees, and fastning a quicke pullet vnto y<sup>e</sup> lewre, giue your hawke to hold vnto another man. The tying also a cryance vnto your hawkes lease, cause that other which holdeth your hawke to make ready hir hode, and giue hir a little bytte of meate on his fist, chirping and cheering hir to his voyce: Euen therewithall do you go abacke foure or fve paces or more, lewring twice or thrice, lette him whiche holdeth the hawke, do off hir hode, then do you take the lewre at length of the string, and cast it about your heade, crying and lewring alowde, throwing it vpon y<sup>e</sup> ground: and if your hawke stoupe at the pullet, suffer hir to breake it, and feede hir vpon y<sup>e</sup> lewre, casting hir to eate the braines and the heart of the pullet with the lewre also, alwayes crying and lewring. And this order shall you obserue dayly further and further off, vntill shee be well lewred, entred, and manned.

## How to call a Falcon, that will come loose.

**W**hen your Falcon will come a far off vnto the lewre, and stoupe to it being throwen out, without any coyneesse or ramage, then setting hir sharpe, you shall get on horsebacke in a morning, and go into some faire playne feld, and as neare as you can, where ther is no wood nor trees, there giuing your hawke vnto some other man to hold (whiche muste also bee on horsebacke.) Put your cryance to your hawke in such a wise, that she may not tangle hir selfe therewith in coming to y<sup>e</sup> lewre. The drawing backe a little as much as you thinke meete, giue a signe to him y<sup>e</sup> holdeth y<sup>e</sup> hawke, to make ready hir hode, & let him hold vp his fist on heighth. Then lewre you three or four times as lowde as you can, alwaies casting y<sup>e</sup> lewre about your hed, wherunto for y<sup>e</sup> first time I wold haue a pullet



Pullette fastened still. And whyle you so do, lette him whiche holdeth your hawke, pluck of hir hooze, and if she come straight to the lewze, forbear until she come within eight or ten paces of you, then cast it vnto hir. And if she take the lewze, lette hir plume therupon, and lewze you still with your voyce, lighting of your horse, and draw neare to your hawke fayre & softly, lewzing & crying vnto hir, and so feede hir as afore sayd. But after that she be called two or thre daies to y<sup>e</sup> lewze on horsebacke with a cryance, or more or lesse, according to y<sup>e</sup> towardnesse or vntowardnesse of the hawke, if she come roundely a bowe shot from you, you may then go out in a morning, hauing set hir reasonably sharpe for the purpose, & cal hir loose on horsebacke, y<sup>e</sup> is without either lease or cryance, but loose, and in cōpany. And if she come to you, feede hir vpon the lewze, as before sayd, lewzing still vnto hir, to make hir acquainted with your voyce. And the nexte daye you may call hir to the dye lewze, without a Pullette, or any thing vpon it. And when she is come to the lewze, caste hir out a quicke Pullette, breaking firste the feete and legges thereof, and let hir kill it vpon the lewze, and feede hir vp.

### To make a Falcon fleeing.

**W**hen your hawke will come, and stoupe to the lewze roundly and without any ramagenes, the if she be a haggard, you must put hir on a payre of great lewzing bells, and the like shall you do also to a soare hawke. And so much the greater ought your bells to be, by how much more you see your hawke gyddypheated, or like to take out at decke. For it ca be no hurt to clogge hir w<sup>th</sup> great bells at y<sup>e</sup> first, until hir cōditions be knownen & well perceyued. That being done, & hauing also set hir sharp, go one morning on horseback into some faire large field, w<sup>th</sup>out wood or trees, if it be possible, and hauing your hawke vpon your fist, cōsider of y<sup>e</sup> wind, & rize you vp into y<sup>e</sup> winde, or towarde that way as the winde bloweth, half

halfe a bowe shotte. And hauing loosened your hawkes hode, whylle softely, as it were to prouoke your hawke to flee. Whereupon she will beginne to bate, or at least to flappe with hir flagges and sayles, and to aduaunce hir selfe vpon your fist. Then suffer hir vntill she rowse or mowte, & when she hath done either of them, vnhoode hir, and let hir flee with hir heade into the winde. For therby she shalbe the better able to get vp on wing, and to get into the winde. Then will your Falcon naturally clyme bpwardes, routing & fleing rounde. Therfore whe you see that she hath flowne two or thre times, you shal cry and lewze with your voyce, and cast the lewze about your heate, wherunto first tye a pullette, as before sayde, and if your Falcon come in, when she approdeth neare you, the cast out the lewze into the wind, & if she stoupe to it, reward hir as before.

To make a Falcon leaue the stande  
on the grounde.

Yf your Falcon at firste when she fleeth from the fisse, will not get bp, but take stande on the grounde, as the most part of soare Falcons do commonly, you shall not yet therefore be discouraged, nor out of hope, but rather making towarde hir with your horse, & threathning of hir, seeme to feare with your want, and driue hir from the stande, vntill she flee a turne or two. Then take hir downe to the lewze, and feede hir. But if so chaunce that your hawke will not leaue that faulte of taking the stande, then muste you seeke to finde out some Choughe, Starling, or some sudy birdes, making readie your hawkes hode, drawe as neare them as you may, vntill they rise. Then vnhoode your hawke, and no doubt if she will flee them, they will trayne hir well bpwards. Then must you haue in a readinesse a Ducke seeled, as before sayde, and so as she may not see but backwardes, bycause shee maye thereby mownte the higher. And holding hir faste by one of the wings, neare vnto the body, in your right hande, and lewzing with your voyce to



make your Falcon turne the heade , forbeare tyll shee be at a reasonable pithx, then running vnder hir, caste vp your Ducke towarde hir , that she may perceyue it , and that the Ducke may be to hir in steede of a trayne. And if shee strike hir , or sloupe hir, or trusse hir, then suffer hir to kill it, and rewarde hir vpon it, taking out one of hir legges, or both, if nede require, feede hir vp with a reasonable gorge. This being done once or twice, or oftener, according to the occasion, your hawke will leaue the stande, and delight to keepe hir on wing, and become also the moze obedient and louing.

### To make the Falcon to the Ryuer.

**W**hen your Falcon is accustomed to see for it, and will lye vpon you at a great gate, or at a reasonable pithx, and will come and holde in the heade at your voyce and letwring, then may you go to the Ryuer, where you shall finde any fowle , and there shall it behoue you to vse sudy pollicie, that you may couer the fowle, and get your hawke to a good gate, aboue the fowle. And when hir heade is in, then laye out the fowle, and cry, *Hey gar, gar, gar.* And if your Falcon do sloupe them, and enewe them once or twice, then quickly thrust your hande in youre hawking bagge, and make hir a trayne with a Ducke seeled. And if your hawke do eyther trusse or sloupe it, succoure your hawke immediately , crossing the Duckes wings , and lette your hawke plume. &c. I am of opinion, that for the firste or seconde tyme that you shewe your hawke a fowle , it shall not bee beste to shewe hir greate fowle , but rather small fowle, as the Dapchicke, or sudy like. For if you shewe them the greatell fowles at the firste , it often happeneth that they slyppe from the hawke by the winde , and the hawke cannot recouer them, ( but raketh out after , ) whereby the Falconer is fayne to trotte farther than hee woulde, yea and sometymes also hee leese his hawke. Wherefore

fore in my iudgement it were better at the firste to bee merry and wise.

To make a hawke inwarde at the Ryuer,  
when she raketh out.

**Y**f it chaunce that your hawke rake out with a fowle, and cannot recover it, and in the ende gines it ouer, and comes in againe directly vpon the man, then shall you do well to cast hir out a seeled Ducke. And if shee stoupe it, or trusse it, crosse the wings, and suffer hir to take hir plesure, rewarding hir, and giuing hir the heart, braynes, tongue, and lyuer, with a legge or two, according as you see occasion. And for default of a quicke Ducke, take hir downe to the dype lewze, and lette hir plume a pullette, and feede hir vpon it. Thus doing, your hawke will learne to giue ouer a fowle that rakes out, and hearing the keeper lewze, shee will learne the better to holde in the heade, and to make backe againe to the Ryuer.

To make a flight for a Haggarde.

**H**e that woulde make a flyght for a Haggarde, he shall do well in my conceyte, to see where there bee no Crowses, Choughes, or such like, for the first two or three flights, bicause she shall take none occasion to rake out after such dycke. And it shalbe good also, that you let hir not flee out on heade too far at the first, but runne after hir, and cry to hir (*VVhyloe, whyloe*) make hir turne heade. And when she is come in, take hir w<sup>th</sup> the lewze, vnto the whiche I woulde haue a quicke pullette fastened, as before sayde. And you shall suffer hir to tyze, plume, and feede as before, &c. It happeneth oftentimes, y<sup>e</sup> a Haggard through hir gadding more & gallantnesse of minde, doth rage out from hir keeper, more thā vpon any other cause. Then shal you clogge hir with greater lewzing bells, & make hir a traine or two w<sup>th</sup> a ducke seeled, to teache hir holde in, and

R. iiii.

knowe



knowe the man. You shall not neede to trayne a Haggard so often as a Soarchawke, bycause they haue bene accustomed to praye for themselues, and doe by experience knowe one fowle from an other. But they doe much better remember eyther the rebukes, or cherishings whiche are made to them, than Soarchawkes do: and therfore it behoueth to vse more care and heede aboute a Haggarde, than a soare Falcon, and aboute all things to take hir often downe with the dy lewze, and to lette hir take hir pleasure of hir rewarde. And

(as Falconers tearme it) to bee euer well in  
bloude. For otherwise she will not long  
be at your commaundement, but  
make you followe hir.

(:.)

How

How to make your Falcon kill his  
fowle at the firste.



**VV**hen a Soare faulcon, or a Haggard is well letwed,  
and flyeth a good gate, or a reasonable pitch, and stou-  
peth

R. v.



peth well, then shall you first cast off a well quarried or make Hawke, and let hir stoupe a fowle vpon a brooke or a plashe, and watch hir vntill she put it to the plunge: then take downe your make Hawke, and reward hir, and hood hir vp, setting hir a little way off by the flight, that you may vse hir help afterwards if neede be. This being done, take your yong hawke which is not yet entred, and going vp the wind halfe a boweshotte, or thereabouts, loose hir hood, and softly whistle hir off the fist, vntill she haue rowled or mewted, then lette hir flee with hir head into the wind, hauing first giuen shew to youre company that they be in a readinesse against the Hawke bee at a good gate, and to shewe water, and lay out the fowle. This order being obserued, and running and crying as Falconers vse to do, hawke on your Faulcon, and giue hir leaue to get vp, and when she is at a reasonable pitch, and couering the fowle, giue a signe to youre companions that they drawe neare to the water, and all at once make in vpon the fowle on all sides the brooke (as Falconers tearme it) to land hir: then if your Falcon stoupe and strike or trusse it, runne in apace to help hir, and crossing the fowles wings, let your Hawke take hir pleasure on it, feeding hir as custome is: but if so chaunce that she cannot slay it at the firste stouping, then you muste giue your Hawke respite and time to recouer hir gate: And when she is at hir gate againe, and hir head in, then lay out the fowle agayne as before sayd, vntill you may land it at the last, alwayes remembryng that as soone as she seaze it, you succour hir quickly and reward hir according to order. True it is that to be assured, you shal do well alwayes to haue a quick Mallard or Ducke in the Hawking bagge whensoever you would make a flight: and if your Hawke kill not the fowle which is stouped (as often hapneth by many ouerthwart chāces) then may you quickly haue recourse to the hawking bag, and feeling your liue Ducke (your Hawke being at hir pitche and hir head in) you may throw hir vp to your Hawke, & reward hir &c. For this order shal alwaies maintain your hawke to be inwards, and in good life, and bloud.

How

How to do when your riuer Hawke will  
take stand in a tree.

If you haue a Falcon whiche (as soone as thee hathe once or twice stouped & endewed a fowle) wil take stand on a tree, you must asmuche as maye bee, eschue to flee in places where trees be, and you muste haue two or thre liue traynes, and giue them to sundrie Falconers, placing them all of purpose, some here, some there: and when your Hawke hath stouped and woulde goe to stande, then lette him vnto tohome the Hawke doth most bend, cast out his traine ducke, seeled, and if the Falcon slay hir, then reward hir &c. And by this meanes she will leaue that fault, but if in this doing twice or thrice, she will not leaue that tricke, then the best counsell I can giue you, is to ridde your hands of such a kight.

## To make a Hawke fond of the Lewre.

**V**hen your Hawke is well quarried, and fleeth well to the riuer, and fleeth a great gate, or a reasonable pitch, then shall you do well also to make hir fond of the lewre: for when a Hawke hath stouped once, twice or thrice, you shall do well to take hir downe with the lewre, and to let hir kill a Bullet and feede hir vppon it: yea the higher fleeing that a Hawke is, the moze neede to take hir downe the oftner with the lewre, and to regarde that you ouersee hir not: For if it happen that a fowle beeing often stouped, will not spring a gayne, but will rather fall to diuing (which Falconers call the plonge) then must you take hir with dogges, or kill hir with Hawking poles, or vse some such other deuise, and be fayne to take down your Falcon with the lewre, and giue hir þ fowle vpon the lewre, feeding and rewarding hir with asmuch delight as you can to make hir fond of the lewre. It hapneth oftentimes, that many Falcons will hardly become fond of the lewre, through the greate desire they haue to kill their fowle.



To helpe that, I thinke it not sufficiente onely to keepe hir from often killing, but sometimes you muste also take the quarrey out of hir fote as sone as she hath fedde vpon a litle of the braynes, and hood hir vp, then giuing hir vnto another to hold: go from hir a bowshotte, and call hir to the lewze, and so feede and reward hir well vpon the lewze with the fowle that she killed, and this order will make hir fond of the lewze.

How to help a Hawke when she is  
froward and coy through the  
pride of grease.

Sometimes a Falcon will become very proude and disdainefull by being ouer high kept, in sort that she shall not neede to be fedde nor rewarded according as they feede when they pray of themselues at large; and although she flee and kill, yet as sone as she hath plumed a litle, let hir keeper take a Sheepes hart colde, or the legge of a Bullet, and whiles the Hawke is busie in pluming, let the Falconer conuey the hart of the Sheepe, or the Bullets leg into some part of the body of the fowle, that it maye take some tast of it: and when the Hawke hath eaten the braynes, hart, and tongue of the fowle, then let him take that forth and call his Hawke with it vnto the fist, let him feede hir therewith, and giue hir a litle of the feathers in the necke of the sayd fowle, to scowze hir & make hir cast.

VWhen a Falcon will not hold  
in the head.

If a Falcon bse to rake out after checke or otherwise, and leane out so farre, as neyther for whouping, lewzing, or for casting the Hawkes gloue about your head, she will come in againe to the flight, but rather still more and more gad out, and so flee away: in this case you muste followe after hir,  
lewzing

letwring and whouping a good, proffering hir to the letwre, to make hir put in hir head againe: and if she do turne and come to y<sup>e</sup> letwre, then feede and reward hir, &c. And do not faile in any wise to be fond of hir, when she cometh to the letwre, bycause she may therby the better learne to know your voice, & to come to the letwre another time. Holding this order (especially with soaze Hawkes or Hawkes of the first Cote) they will learne to holde in at the voyce or sight of the letwre, yea and that with such readinesse as it will bzeede admiration in all them that behold it, to see the excellencie of arte, what it is able by cunning to atchieue, whiche truely dothe appeare in nothing more than in Hawking.

### How to keepe a Hawke high fleeing.

**V**hen a Hawke is well made to the river, you shoulde not flee with hir aboute two flights in a morning, but feede hir vp although she kill not: but if she bee a stately high fleeing Hawke, you should not in any wise flee hir aboute one flight in a forenoone, for it will bring hir downe, and make hir fall off hir stately pitche by often fleeing, and becomming greedy and hote of the quarry. When a good high fleeing Hawke beeing whistled, or cast off the fistle, dothe gather upwards to a great gate, you must haue regard to continue hir therein, fleeing with hir vpon broade waters and open Ri- uers, eschuing little brookes and gullets, and such places as lie neare vnder couert, where there be trees, shrubbes, and bushes, in such sort that it will be very hard to land a fowle handsom- ly from them, at least not without help of dogges and great clapping and a do. Psea sometimes eake you must of force a- light from off your horse, all which things are able to marre a high fleeing Hawke. For asmuche as crying, clapping of hands, noyse, bawling of dogges, and alighting on fote, and furthermore when a Hawke cannot see the water vnder hir, al these things do teache hir to forget hir kindly fleeing, and to play



play the Kite, howering and winding as the Kite doth in the ayre, without any shew of state: and in twice or thrice doing so, she abateth hir gate, and marreth hir fleing. Therefore let the Falconer take good heede to that consideration, and keepe his Hawke alwayes as high fleing as he can, suffering hir but seldome to kill and not to stoupe, beyond twice or thrice at the most, and euen when she is at the highest, let him take hir downe with the lewze: where when she hath plumed and broken the fowle alittle, let him feede hir vp, & by that meanes he shall mayntayne his Falcon high fleing, and inward, and very fond of the lewze. Here I will not denie but that if shee kill euery day, although she stoupe from a very high gate, yet if she be not rebuked or hurt therewith, she will doubtlesse become euery day higher fleing than other, many therewithall she will so much forget the lewze, as the more you shew it hir, the more she will bend from it, and flee out on head, from hir keeper: and oftentimes will teach you hot poasting iourneys. Wherefore aboue all things, the high fleing Hawke should be made inwards, and (as we tearme it) fond of the lewze, because it is no lesse prayse worthy in a high fleing Falcon to make in and turne head at y<sup>e</sup> second or thirde tolle of the lewze, and when she powreth downe like a stone vpon it, than if she had killed: nay rather such are more esteemed than the other. And so is y<sup>e</sup> Falconer more prayse worthy which doth winne his Hawke thereunto. For to come vnto the lewze is a thyng taught by art and industrie, but to kill a fowle is the naturall propertie of a Hawke.

#### To make a high fleing Hawke vpwards.

It hapneth oftentimes that a Hawke (although she bee naturally high fleing) will yet be long before she be made vpwards, but will flicke and play the slugge: for when she should get vp to couer the fowle, she will stoupe before the fowle bee put out, the which may proceede through two causes. Firste it maye be that shee is too sharpe sette, and the seconde cause may

may be that she is flowne withall out of time, eyther too soone  
 or too late. So that when you see a Falcon vse those euill rat-  
 ches without apparant cause, you shall do well to cast hir out  
 a dead fowle or a dead Pullet for a dead quarry (as Falcon-  
 ners tearme it,) and to hood hir by without any rewarde, to the  
 end she may take none encouragemēt to vse those vile tricks:  
 for there is no greater spoyle to an high fleeing Hawke, than  
 when she killeth a fowle from a base and lowe pitche, and so  
 much the greater is the losse of hir by how much the more, she  
 doth vse those vile buzardly parts. Therefore by my best ex-  
 perience, I prayse that order, to throwe hir out a dead quarry  
 and hood hir by: then afterwarde within halfe an houre, call  
 hir to the letwye, and feede hir, and do this as often as she v-  
 seth to fishe or to play the base flugge on that fashion, and to  
 find whether it procede of being too sharpe sette, or of fleeing  
 out of time, the Falconer shall doe well with all diligence to  
 note the naturall disposition of his Hawkes: as, whiche will  
 flee beeing high and in good plight, and whiche best, when she  
 is kepte lowe, whiche will flee best when she is set most sharpe  
 and eager, and whiche contrary, and whiche in a meane be-  
 tweene both, whiche rarely at Sunnerising, and whiche when  
 the Sunne is two houres high or more, whiche sooner, and  
 whiche later in an evening. For the natures of Falcons are  
 very diuers and sundrie, in suche sorte as to flee with a hawke  
 at hir best houre and time, and to flee with hir out of that  
 time, is a thing which will shew as great difference, as be-  
 tweene an excellent good Hawke and a Right. Therefore let  
 the Falconer haue especiall regarde thereunto, setting bys  
 Hawkes to flee according to their natures and dispositions,  
 and keeping them alwayes in good order. And here it is to be  
 noted, y all Hawkes aswell Soze hawkes, as mewed hawkes  
 and haggards, should be set out in the evening two or three  
 houres, some more and some lesse, hauing couenient regard to  
 their nature, as it is stronger or weaker: and in the morning  
 also, accordingly as they cast, hooding them first & then setting  
 them



them abroade a weathering, untill you get by an Horsebacke to go to field, and so your Hawkes will always be well weathered and in good order. These bee the best meanes and observations which I can set downe for Riuer Hawkes, whiche if it succede wel to you, then shall you stande assured of your sport, and I of my desire.

### To make a Falcon to the Hearon.

**N**ow to teach you to make a flight at y<sup>e</sup> Hearon: although it be the most noblest and stately flight that is, and pleasant to behold, yet is there no such art or industrie therein as in the other flights. For the Hawke fleeth the Hearon: moued by nature, as against hir proper foe: but to the riuer He fleeth as taught by the industrie and diligence of the Falconer. Then must it needes follow, that (such Falconers as haue flowne at the Riuer, when the end of the month of February or the beginning of Marche is come, a time when Hearnes begin to make their passage,) if you will make those Falcons to that flight, you must cease fleeing at the Riuer with them any longer: but you must pull them downe and make them light, the which you shall do by feeding them with no wild meates, but the harts and flesh of Lambes, Calues, and chickens, and calling of them to the lewze with other make Falcons, that is to say, a call at once, to the end they may accustom and acquaint themselves one with another, and so maye the better flee the Hearon by helping one another, & by succouring each other. Herin you must take good heede so to acquaint them that they crabbe not together, for so would they do when they come to the flight, whereby they might be in perill to be spoyled or killed. When your Falcons be skowzed and cleane, so as beyng sharp set, they may be called hungrie Hawkes, or (as Faulconers tearme the) eagre Hawkes, you must get a liue Hearon, vppon the vpper part of whose bill or truncke you must conuey the ioynt of a reede or Cane, so as ther may not hurt the  
Hawke

hawke therewith: that being done, tie the Hearon in a Cris-  
 ance, then setting hir vpon the ground, vnhood your Hawke,  
 to the end that when she espieth the Hearon she may see hir:  
 and if she do so, make in apace to succour hir, & let hir plume,  
 & take bloud of it, allowing hir y<sup>e</sup> braynes, the marrowe of the  
 bones with the Hart altogether: (the Italians call it *soppa*.)  
 Having thus layde it vpon your hawking gloue, giue it your  
 Hauke: and afterwardes rippe the brest of the Hearne, & let  
 your hauke feede thereon untill she be wel gorged. This being  
 done, hoode hir vp, vpon the Hearon, suffering hir plume there-  
 on with all the fauour that may be: then take hir vpon your  
 fist, and lette hir tye a little vpon the foote or pynton of the  
 wing. But if a Falconer haue not store of Hearons to traine  
 withall (as often as it happeneth, by meane the fowle is rare  
 and dayntie) then may he do thus: When he hath armed or  
 cased the Hearons tronke with a cane or reed, as before sayd,  
 he may take a pece of a Calues skin, or such other like, as long  
 as the neck of a Heron, & beginning at the head continuing to  
 the Mulders & body of the hearon, let him sew it in proportion  
 and shape of a sheath, that it may arme the Hearons neck and  
 head: & afterwarde with a pensill, pen and inke, or such other  
 deuice, let him paint it as like as he can to the neck and head  
 of an Heron, with fethers & euery thing to the purpose. Then  
 let him set the counterfeite Hearon vpon the ground, as before  
 said: and when the Hauke dothe see it and foote it, he muste  
 haue a quick yong Pigeon, the which he must hanfomly con-  
 uey vnder the Hearons wyng, and let the Hauke plume and  
 feede thereon, reseruing the Hearon safe for an other tyme, and  
 to make trayne agayne with it the nexte daye. Then hauing  
 therupon rewarded youre Hauke, and coyed hir sufficiently,  
 you maye goe the next daye into a meadowe, or other conue-  
 nient place, with your Falcon on your fist: and giuing the  
 Hearon armed, as before sayde, to some other whyche maye  
 holde it vnder his arme a good waye off from the Hawke,  
 as halfe an Arrowe shoote or more: Then your Hawke be-  
 yng



yng unhooded, giue signe vnto him to throw vp þe Hearon on  
 high, and if your Hawke seaze it, reward and feede hir with  
 a Pigeon as before sayd, dealing familiarly with hir, and the  
 third day you may do agayne in like manner, causing hym  
 that holdeth the trayne to hide himselfe as close as he can, and  
 to cast out the Hearon as farre from him as he may. All these  
 being done, and the Hawke hauing thus often taken hir  
 trayne to your liking, you may the fourth day in a fayre field,  
 put out the Hearon without Ciance or arming hir at all:  
 and when she is vp of a reasonable height, you maye cast off  
 your Hawke, who if shee binde with the Hearon and bring it  
 downe, the make in apace to reskew hir, thrusting the Hearons  
 bill into the grounde, breake his wings and legges that the  
 Hawke may the moze easily foote and plume it. Then reward  
 hir as bountifully as you can with the braynes, the marrowe  
 of the bones and the hart as is before declared (making hir the  
*Italia soppa*) many vse to make a trayne another way which  
 doth not mislike me, and that is this: they cause one to climb a  
 tree with the Hearon, and from thence he casteth hir out to the  
 Hawke, and then they let their Hawkes flee as before sayde.  
 But as touching these traynes, it behoueth that the Falconer  
 be of good Iudgement, as also in diuers other things.

For euen as the Hawke doth see them with  
 better or worse list and life, so beho-  
 ueth it that the traynes pro-  
 uided be stronger or  
 weaker accord-  
 dingly.  
 (..)

To

The booke of Falconrie.  
To make your Hawke flee  
the wilde Hearon.

163



L. 11.

when



**W**hen youre Hawke will kill a trayne lustely and boldly, then may you go into the field to find a wild Hearon at slege, and whē you haue found hir, winne in as nye to hir as you can, and go with your Hawke vnder the wind, where hauing first loosed hir hood in a readinesse, as soone as the Hearon leaueth the slege, off with hir hood, and let hir flee: and if shee climb to the Hearon, and beate hir so that she bring hir downe, runne in apace to reskewe hir, thrusting the Hearons bil into the ground, and breaking hir wings and legges, (as is afore said) feede hir and reward hir vpon youre hawking gloue, in maner befoze declared. But if your hawke should fayle to beate downe the Hearon, or do giue him ouer, then shall you flee the Hearon no more with hir, vnlesse it be with some other make Hawke, whiche is well entred and in good fleeing. And thereby the vnskilful Hawke seeing that o-ther Hawke flee at the Hearon and binde with hir, will take courage and flee eake with that other make Hawke eyther little or much, and if they kill the Hearon, then should they be fedde and rewarded together while the quarry is hote, making them an Italian *soppa* as befoze sayd. And by this meanes the coward Hawke may be made bold and perfect: But if it chance that any lusty roysting Hauke wil flee the Hearon of hir selfe without trayne, or y<sup>e</sup> Shoueler, the Falconer, shold let hir fote it, plume, and breake it vntill she finde bloud, and shold giue hir the *soppa*, as Falconers do tearme it, for so they will become much bolder and the better Hearoners also. But he that will worke surely to enter his Hawke at the Hearon, let him helpe hir by any practise or meanes that he can deuise: and these be the meanes and precepts to make a Falcon a good Hearoner.

(::)

Of such Hawkes as flee from the fist,  
and first of the Sacre.



**Y** Du must vnderstande that all sortes of falcons are made  
to the Lewze after one selse manner, but they are  
not

L.iiij.



not hauked with all alike: for the Sacres, Lanners, Gersalcons, Millions, and Merlins, do not flee the riuer, vnlesse hapely the Laners do, which as I vnderstand do flee the riuer in Fraunce: but they flee not single, but sundry Lanners at one time, more than a cast or a leasse of them at once, and so peraduenture do the Gersalcon and the Million. Whereof although there be fewe in this countrey which are made or flown withall, yet will I not spare to write what I haue learned of them by heresay, beginning with the Sacre. I say that they are flown withall from the fesse, in a playne field where there are fewest blockes, or stubbes, or such other impediments, but that a man may gallop freely: men haue with them to the Hearon, the Kight, and such like, as also at Fresant, Partridge, Quayle, and sometimes at the Hare, but with more than one single Hawke at once as I sayd before. And in Cyprus they haue with them to the Crane with the help of the peregrine Falcon in this order: When they haue founde the Crane, the Falconer doth loose his Hawkes hood in a readinesse (I meane the Peregrine Falcon) and drawing as neare to the Crane as he can vnder the winde, when shee riseth, hee quickly vnhoodeth his Hawke and lets hir flee, and after hir they cast off a cast or a leasse of Sacres, which follow the peregrine Falcon, that leadeth them as the more weightie and valiant Hawke: and bycause the Crane striueth not at the encounter in defence as y<sup>e</sup> Hearon doth, but always fleeth right forthwards, therefore the Peregrine Falcon doth seaze vpon the Crane, and buckling with hir two or three boundes, the Sacres make in and beate hir downe to the ground untill the Falconers come in to reskew their Hawkes, who speedely thrusting the Cranes bill into the ground, do eftsoone breake hir wings and legges (as they do the Hearnes,) bycause they do Hawkes most wrong with their legges and fecte: whiche being done, they reward and feede all their Hawkes vpon the Crane, making them an Italian *soppa* vpon their hawking gloue, of the braynes, marrow, and the hart, but geuing the peregrine

peregrine a greater reward than the Sacre, (yet with discretion) they reward them all together. Those peregrine falcons which are good for the Crane, are much esteemed in Cyprus of great states, and so much the more, by how much they are more rare and passing in perfection. But here amongst us this flight is not used, as well for that we have no such ordinarie store of Cranes, as also because our fieldes are not so playne and free without fetwell as theirs are in Cyprus.

This is the order in Cyprus, but in France, the chiefe vse of the Sacre, is to kill the Kite as I haue touched, and partly made you shew in the description of the Sacre, in the former part of this collection.

But by this ye see, Every countrie hath his custome.

(::)

L. iij.

How





How to flee with the Lanner  
from the fist.



Lanners

**L**aners are much esteemed in Fraunce, for they flee with them (a caste or more at once) to the Ryuer also. And by cause they are hawkes (whiche mainteyne long flightes,) they tye a fowle in such sorte, that with dogges and hawking poles they kill many, and by that meanes they spoyle more with a Laner, than with a better hawke. Thus much I haue heard by credible reports. These Laners are flowne withall at Partridge also and Feasant, and some saye that many of them proue very good therefore. But in Italie they vse no such fleeing, peraduenture bicause there is no greate skill in it. If you would flee with a Laner, you must keepe his maruelous short and sharpe sette. For they are of the same nature that a Sacre, and that one (in manner) is made euen as that other is: and bicause they keepe their castings long, by reason they are harde metteld hawkes, you shall not giue them casting of cotton, but of tow, or knottes of hempe, or the shauing of a Hasell wand. And if you giue them any Cotton casting, yet put the tow or knottes of Hempe on the outside of it, and so by cause they take small pleasure therein, they will call the sooner. Let this suffice to be sayde of these kindes of hawkes, by cause they are ordinary, & their natures too well knowen of all men.

To hawke with the Gersfalcon  
and the Mylion.

**I** will speake some few words of the Gersfalcon and the Mylion, whiche are all (in manner) of one nature, as y<sup>e</sup> hawkes laste rehearsed, and are made to the lewre in the selfe same manner. These hawkes (as far as I haue vnderstode) do not flee the Riuer, but alwaies from the fist they flee the Hearons, Shouelers, and the Kight with the forked tayle, and at such other flightes. In going vp to their gate, they holde not that course or way whiche other falcons do. For they clyme vp vpon the trayne, when they finde any fowle, and as soone as they haue reached hir, they plucke hir downe, if not at the first,

L. v.

yet



yet at the second or thirde encounter. They are fedde and rewarded as other falcons are: they are very craftie of nature, and couet to keepe their castings long through slouth. Therefore you shall not giue them casting of Cotton, but of Towe, Hasell, or harde things, as you shall do the Sacre & Laner. And you must keepe them likewise very eager and sharpe set. It is a hawke that is flowne withall by great states, & Princes moste commonly. And therefore I will write no more of it, as one that haue no greate practise thereof.

### To flee with the Merlyne at the Partridge.

**Y**f you will flee with the Merlyne at Partridge, chuse the female, whiche is the larger, for they onely will proue good thereunto. And in trayning or making the Jacke, you should but lose your time. When you haue made the female Merlyne to the lewre, in maner before described, and that she will likewise abyde the hooe, you muste make hir a trayne with a Partridge, if you can get any, if not, then with some other line birde, in such order as hath bene set downe to trayne other hawkes. And if she foote and kill it, then rewarde hir, suffering hir to take hir pleasure on it, &c. This being done, you may straghtwaies flee with hir the wilde Partridge: and if she take it at the first flight (whiche seldome happeneth) or if she flee it to marke and take it at the seconde flight, beeing retrued by the Spanels, feede hir vpon it with a reasonable gorge, cheering hir with your voyce, in such sort, that she may know the same. But if she proue not hardie at the first traine, then you shall do wel to proue hir with another traine, before you flee with hir at the wilde game. But if at the seconde trayne she proue not hardie, it is a token that shee is cowardly, and nothing worth.

(. .)

The booke of Falconrie.

171

To flee with the Merlyne at the  
Larke and Lenet.



**I** Like it well that men flee with a casse of Merlynes at once  
at the Larke or y Lenet. For ouer and besides that they of  
themselues loue companie, and to flee together, they do also  
giue greater pleasure or deliyght to the lookers on. For nowe  
that



that one ( at the flouping ) strikes the birde , and then that other at hir do'wne come : and when that one clymeth to the mountie aboue the Larke , then that other lyeth lowe for hir beste aduantage, whiche is moste delectable to beholde. Pea and sometimes the poore birdes become so fearefull, that they shrowe themselves in the houses & chambers of such as dwell neare the fieldes. So that both the birde and the hawke are oftentimes takē both together by the countryman. And therfore it shall not be amisse to tye vnto their Jesses or Betwets some berbile, bearing the armes of their owner & master (as if they were falcons) to the ende they may be restored vnto thē. But to returne to my purpose, I saye that when the Merlynnes are thoroughly manned, and made gentle, you may cary them into the field, where hauing founde a Larke or a Lenet, (making lose hir hoo'd) you must go as neare as you can into y<sup>e</sup> winde to the birde. And as soone as the birde riseth from the ground, vnhoode your cast of Merlines, and cast them to flee vntil they haue beaten downe the Larke or Lenet, and let them feede on hir for their labour indifferently. But heere withall note that there is a kinde of Larkes, (called cutte Larkes) whiche do not mounte as the long spurte fielde Larke doeth, but flee forheade before the Merlyn. In any case let them not flee such Larkes, for neither will they make you like pastime, nor yet cā you flee them without daunger of leeing your Merlynnes.

#### Of the time to mewe a Falcon.

**L**ette vs now speake of the order howe to mewe hawkes, and of the Mewes. Firste to speake of falcons, they maye bee flowne withall vntill Sainct Georges daye, that is aboute the myddest of Aprill. Then sette them downe. And you muste diligently marke, whyther they haue any luse or not. And if they haue, pepper them to kyll the sayde luse, and skowre them before you caste them into the mew. That beeing done, you may put them into the mew. There  
are

are two sundrie sortes of mewing, that is to saye, mewing loose at large, or at the Stocke: and I will firste speake of this laste kinde of mewing.

Of mewing at the Stocke,  
or the Stone.

**T**he place wherein you shoulde mew a hawke at the stocke, should be a lowe parler or chamber vpon the grounde, farre from any noyse or concourse of people, and situate towarde the North or Northeast. Place therein a table of a conuenient length, for the number of your falcons, and let it bee five or sixe foote broade at the leaste, with little thinne bordes or planckes all alongst the sides and endes, nayled on foure fingers high. And lette this table be sette on trestles of two foote high, or three foote high from the grounde, and fill these tables with greate Sande whiche hath pretie little rounde pebble & grauell stones in it: in middelt whereof you may place some greate free stones a Cubite high, made like vnto a pillar, flatte in the bottom, and playne & smooth aboue, growing by peece-meale lesse and lesse vnto the toppe of them. Wherevnto lette your hawkes be tyed, eyther Falcon, Gersfalcon, Wyllion, or Werlyne. Then take a small corde of the bignesse of a bowstring, or little more, put it through a ring, and binde it about the stone, in such sorte that the ring or wyble may go rounde about the stone, without any stoppe or lette: And thervnto tye the lease of a Falcon, which may so stand vpon the sayd stone being sette in the sande. But you muste haue regard, that (if you mewe moe falcons than one at once in one roome) you sette your stones one so farre from another, that when your hawkes bate, they maye not reade one another for crabbing. The greate stones are set, for that a Falcon feeling the freshnesse and coolenes of the stone, will delight to sitte still vpon it, & the little grauel stones are, bycause a hawke will oftentimes swallow them to coole his within, and will keepe them some tymes



times two or three houres, or more within hir. The sand also is necessary, bicause when they bate, they shall not marre their feathers, and also bicause thereby their mewtes are the easlier cleansed, and to bee remoued from them. The little corde or bende with the ring on it, are tyed about the stone, bicause the Falcon bating this way and that way, he shall neuer twinde nor tangle, bicause the ring followeth hir still. All daye your Falcons shoulde bee hooded vpon the stone, vnlesse it be when they would feede, for then only you must take them on y<sup>e</sup> fistle, vntill they haue fedde. At night off with their hoodes, and bicause somtimes inconueniencies do happen by night, the Falconer may do well to haue his bedde in the mew, that he may the sooner and in tyme helpe or redresse any thing that shall happen amisse amongst his hawkes.

#### Of mewing at large.

If you woulde mew your Falcon at libertie and at large, then must you mew but one at once in one roome, and yet if the circuite of your mew be greate & capable inough, there may two, three, or four Falcons be mewed therein wel inough (with diuisions.) The scope for one Falcon muste bee twelue foote square, & as much in height, or thereabout, w<sup>th</sup> two windowes a foote and halfe broad, or two foote broad at the most. Wherof that one should open towards the North, wherby y<sup>e</sup> mew may alwaies receyue freshe colde ayre, and y<sup>e</sup> other towards the East, for y<sup>e</sup> heate and cōfort of the Sunne. And eche of these windowes should haue his close casementes on y<sup>e</sup> outside, to shut when you list, either one or both of them, according as occasion serueth. If your hawke be a madbraine Kite, & a great biter, then should it be beste that this mew or chamber were on y<sup>e</sup> ground, which if be so, you must couer the ground with grosse sand foure fingers thicke, and therevpon sette a stone in such sort as before sayde, bicause Falcons do couet to stande vpon a stone. And therewithall you must make hir two handsome perches, neare to eache windowe one, that sitting on that

that one, shee maye haue the comfozte of the Sunne, and on that other, the freshe of the coole ayre, and euery weeke, or at leasse euery fortnyght, you muste sette hir a latten bason, or a vessell of ston or earthen, and at euening fyll it with water, that your hawke may to the water, if shee desire it. And if shee doe bathe therein, then take it awaye the nyghte following, and haue regarde that your bason, panne, or suche other vessell bee of ludy byggenesse and depth, that a hawke may therein commodiously bathe at ease. Your mew muste also haue a Portall, wherein there may be a little hole bilowe to conuey in the deuise whereon their meate is serued, called amongst Falconers, the *Hacke*. And that muste bee made on this fashon. Take a peece of thicke boorde, a foote and halfe long, and a foote broad, or thereaboutes, vnder the whiche fasten twoo little tressles thre or foure fingers hyghe. Lette them bee faste pynned or nayled to. Then with an awger or a pearcer, boare twoo holes one eche side thereof, and through eche of these putte a shorpe corde of the byggenesse of a bowestring, with the endes downewarde, through the holes and knottes faste knitte on them vnder the button of the boorde, so strayghte knytte, that you cannot rayse the corde aboue the boorde moze than a fingers breadth, or theraboutes. And when you would giue your hawkes meate, take a little sticke somewhat longer than the *Hacke*, and as bigge as your finger, but let it be of strong woodde, as Crabtree, Holly, or such like. And vpon that sticke binde your hawkes meate, & put the endes of y<sup>e</sup> sticke vnder the cordes, vpon the *Hacke*, & so conuey it into the mew to your hawkes, bicause y<sup>e</sup> hawke shall not trusse or dragge hir meate away into y<sup>e</sup> mew, but may feede there. And assoone as she hath gorged hir & fed, take it away againe. And it is to be vnderstood, y<sup>e</sup> if you mew moze thā one hauke single, then must you haue for euery hauke hir seuerall *Hacke*. And it shalbe good to kepe one set hour in feeding your hawke, so that they mew sooner & better: & thus may you mew hawkes (loose & at large.) But vnlesse it be a Falcon which is so hotte  
and



and maddrayned, that you are forced to mew hir so at large. In mine opinion it shall be better to mew at the Stocke or Stone, as before sayde, or else to mew them at the Grate (as we call it.) For in that kinde of mewing we take our hawkes on the fist every day, and so may see in what plight and state they be. And if they be sicke, or fallen into any infirmitie, then may you giue them such medicines as shall be declared in the next diuision, the which cannot be done when you mew at large. And therefore I commend the mewing at the Grate, because many times our happe is to haue Haggardes, or Passengers, or Lentrers, the which haue shewen either to the Riuer, or prayed for themselves. So that it shall be needefull to beare them often and every morning in the coole ayre, vntyll midde Iulle, or more, or lesse, according as you shall see them ramage and coy, yea and to call them to the lewze, and to ride abroad with them also sometimes an houre or two, in the freshe ayre. And it shall be a thing moste necessarie for a haggard or a hawke that hath prayed for hir selfe, eyther more or lesse. This I haue obserued in mine owne experience, and me thinks it an aduertisement woorthy the noting vnto all Falconers. Sundry Gentlemen do vse to mew their hawkes on the pearche, which truely I can moste commend, as well for that they are then assured to be cleane fedde, as also to be dayly perused for life, wormes, and other diseases, whereto they are by nature subiect.

(.:.)

## The booke of Falconrie.

177

### How to mew Marlins.



**M**arlins are also woorth the mewyng, if they bee hardie,  
and haue flown well in theyr sojage. For although some  
men bee of opinion, that a mewed Marline is seldome good, and  
that they are not possible to be mewed: yet haue I had Marlines  
that (being good in their sojage) haue proued much better when  
they



and madbrayned, that you are forced to mew hir so at large. In mine opinion it shall be better to mew at the Stocke or Stone, as before sayde, or else to mew them at the Grate (as we call it.) For in that kinde of mewing we take our hawkes on the fiste every day, and so may see in what plight and state they be. And if they be sicke, or fallen into any infirmitie, then may you giue them such medicines as shall be declared in the next diuision, the which cannot be done when you mew at large. And therefore I commende the mewing at the Grate, bicause many times our happe is to haue Haggardes, or Passengers, or Lentrers, the which haue flowne either to the Riuer, or prayed for themselves. So that it shall be needefull to beare them often and every morning in the coole ayre, vntyll midde Iulie, or more, or lesse, according as you shall see them ramage and cop, yea and to call them to the lewre, and to ride abroad with them also sometimes an houre or two, in the freshe ayre. And it shall be a thing mosse necessarie for a haggard or a hawke that hath prayed for hir selfe, eyther more or lesse. This I haue obserued in mine owne experience, and methinkes it an aduertisement worthy the noting vnto all Falconers. Sundry Gentlemen do vse to mew their hawkes on the pearche, which truely I can mosse commende, as well for that they are then assured to be cleane fedde, as also to be dayly perused for life, wormes, and other diseases, whereto they are by nature subiect.

(. .)

How to mew Marlins.



**M**arlins are also woorth the mewyng, if they bee hardie,  
and haue flown well in theyr sozeage. For although some  
men bee of opinion, that a mewed Marline is seldome good, and  
that they are not possible to be mewed: yet haue I had Marlines  
that (being good in their sozeage) haue proued much better when  
they



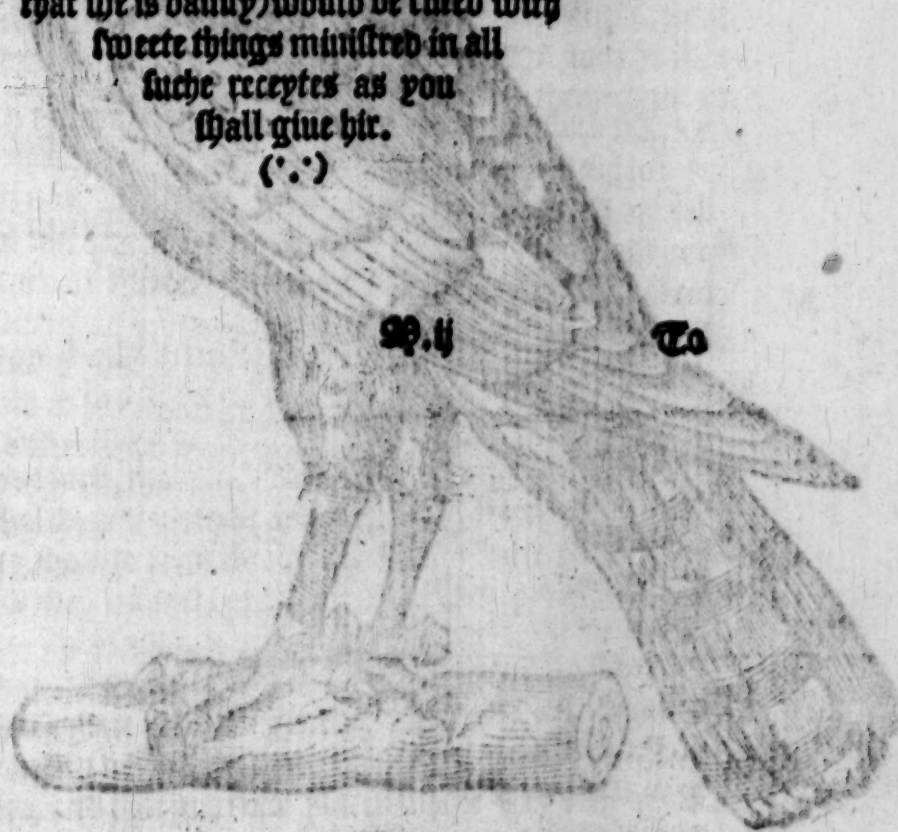
they were mewed. So that I would wish him that hath a good Harlyn, to mew hir: for surely if you can mew them, they will proue better and better. Some men in the mew doe vse to cast meale about their Harlyns, bycause they shoulde not eate theyr feete: but aswel bycause they may eate theyr feete howsoeuer they were mewed, if that were their proprietie: as also bycause in those that I haue mewed, I haue found no such cruelty vsed towards themselves: therefore I count it but a fable, nor will giue any other rules in the matter, than such as I haue prescribed alreadie for the mewing of falcons, and such like long winged hawkes.

### Of Goshawkes.

**Y**ou shall not neede to shew any other game to a Goshawke for hir first entring, than a Partridge, bycause in learning to flee the Partridge they proue most excellent. And the first yeare you shall doe best to flee them to the fiede, and not to the couert, for so will they learne to holde out, (and not to turne tayle) in the middell of their flight. And when they be mewed Hawkes, you may make them do what you will: and vnderstande you, that you shall not neede to take such paine, nor to vse such arte in making of a Goshawke which is taken a brauncher, as wyth a Nyasse, for she will alwayes knowe of hir selfe what to do. Peca and it shall be rather better to let hir bee a little rammage still, than to man hir ouer much. Hir feeding woulde be good and hote meates. And if you would instruct hir to kill great fowles, make hir traynes thereof, as I haue shewed in the treatie of falcons. And if you would haue hir continue at those flightes, then you must not let hir flee any lesser fowles, for that would quickly marre hir. If you woulde make hir to flee with a Spanell or Dogge to helpe and assiste hir, then feede your Goshawke with great fowles, as Cranes, Wildegeese, and such like, and giue your Dogge fleshe tyed vnder the wings of suche fowles, when you trayne your Hawke with them, and let your Dogge be rewarded with the sayd fleshe, when you reward your hawke vpon the traine: and alwayes acquaint the Dog and the Hawke well

well together. And this order you shall obserue for a month, or  
 untill your dogge will thoroughly knowe his dutie. And euer-  
 more keepe your dogge tyed up: for if you let him go loose, it will  
 marre him if he were the best that euer was. And neuer giue him  
 rewarde of flesh, but when he maketh in at such fowles to rescue  
 the Hawke. Call your Goshawke to none other thing than to  
 your fist. Yet sometymes you may take hit downe with a dead  
 Pullet, or such like. And oftentimes spowte good wine vpon  
 your Hawkes Beare, obseruing the order to let hit to the  
 water, as is before rehearsed in the treatise of Fal-  
 cons. Euermore note that a Goshawke (for  
 that he is dainty) would be cured with  
 sweete things ministered in all  
 suche receytes as you  
 shall glue hit.

(.:)



in neither alone the signifi-  
 cation of the word: as to let  
 the bird to be with you  
 winter



To make fleeing the Goshawke, either  
Niasse or Ramage.



**Y**ou shall firste obserue manye things alreadye written of  
other kindes of Hawkes : as to seele and watch your hawke,  
winne

winne hir to feede, to the hooe, and to the fyft, and diuerfe other  
fuch points which fhould be but tedious to rehearfe. Therefore let  
me write of the order howe to make a flight with a Goshawke,  
eyther *Niaffe* or *Ramage*, the whiche is very harde to doe well.  
And for my part I woulde not counsell any man to trouble  
himfelfe much with them. But if any man haue a *Niaffe* or  
*Ramage* Goshawke, whereof he woulde fee the proffe, let him  
man hir, and make hir to the fif: then let him enter hir firft to  
yong Partridges, vntill it be Nouember. In which tyme the  
fieldes are rydde cleane, and become emptie, and the trees bare of  
leaves: then may you enter hir to the olde Kewen, letting hir  
fhort and rager. And if fhee kill at firft, or feconde flight, feede  
hir vp for thre or foure tymes with the Partridge whiche fhee  
hath killed: by that meanes I haue feene fome of them come to  
good perfeccion.

To make the Sore Goshawke or the  
Haggard Goshawke.

**Y**our Sore Goshawkes, or your Haggardes, fhall be trim-  
med with Jelles, Betwets and Belles, as fone as they come  
to your handes: and you fhall by all meanes make them a-  
byde the hooe well, the which will be beft brought to paffe, kee-  
ping them feeled, and hooding and unhooding them oftentymes,  
and teaching them to feede on the fyft thre or foure dayes, more  
or leffe vntill they leaue theyr ramagenelle and coyneffe, and be-  
come gentle: that being done, vnfeeles them at night by candle-  
light, caufing them to plume or tyze vpon a wing or legge of a  
Pullet, and vfe your Hawkes gently, and deale the beft wyth  
them that you can deuife, vntill you haue thoroughly manned and  
wonne them, and that in fecret places where they may not fee  
much light, letting them vpon a Pearche, and vfiing all dili-  
gence to make them iumpe to the fif by little and little, vntill at  
laft they will come thre or foure yeades from you, and feeding  
them moft with the legges of Pullets or Calues hearts: then  
you may go into a Garden, or into a Close abyode, and caufing  
them



them to feede first a bit or two vpon your fist, with their hodes on, and afterwards as much with their hodes off, call them down fayre and softly to some Perche, and make them come from it to your fist epyther much or little, with calling and chirping to them, saying: *Towe, Towe, or Stowe, Stowe*, as Falconers vse, and when they come feed them, crying and calling still to make them acquainted with your voyce. The next day you may call them with a Cryance, setting them vpon a Perche vntill they come vnto you further off, feeding and rewarding them liberally to make them loue you. And when they come to the fist redily and without checking or rauenagenesse, then lay a little from you a dead Pullet vpon the ground, the Hawke sitting vpon the Perch, and calling and chirping to hir, if she come and seaze the Pullet, let hir plume hir and feede a bit or two thereon, walking aboute hir vntill you may without daunger or mouing of hir, come neare and take hir vpon your fist, and so feede hir: That being done, let hir plume and plume. Here I must aduertise you that the wing of a Pullet colde, is not good feeding for a Hawke: for it will make a Hawke sicke: But the legges epyther hote or colde may be giuen. And likewise you shall marke that I would haue you cast out a Pullet to a Goshawe deade and not alive: for these kinde of Hawkes are much enclined of nature to play the Poulters. So that if you should be to throw the out line poultrie, it might make them sometymes when they flee turne tayle to the Partridge, and seaze the Pullets or Chickens which they shall see in husbandmens yards and backsydes when they flee. In like maner when they are let to bathe at length of theyr loynes, the which would not onely marre them, and make them full of ill properties, but also might cause the ignorant people (as women and boyes) to kill them in steade of a Purtocke. When you haue thus called your Goshawe abrode two or three dayes vntill she be well cunning, you shall take hir on your fist, and get by on horsebacke with hir, and so ryding with hir the space of an houre or there aboutes, vnhode and hode hir sometymes, and giue hir a bitte or two of meate in the presence and sight of your Spaniels, because shee shall not be afearde of them. That being





To make a Goshawke flee to the  
Partridge.



**W**hen your Goshawke is thus maimed and cunning, then  
may you go into the fielde with hir, caryng with you a  
trayne

trayne Partridge if need be : and unhooding your Hawke, beare hir as quietly as you can : you may lette hir plume or tye a little to make hir eagre. And if the Partridge spring let hir flee : if she marke one or two or more on the ground, then go to hir faire and softly, and manacing hir with your hande, or with a wand, cause hir to take Recherche on some tree thereby. Then if you can retroue the Partridge with your Spaniels, as soone as it springeth, you must crie *Holwit, Holwit* : and if she flee it to the marke agayne, you must put hir to a tree, and retroue it the second time, crying when it springeth as before sayde. And if she kill it, feed hir vp with it : but if so chaunce that the Spaniels should take it, as oftentimes hote Spaniels light vpon the Partridge, being eyther flowen out of breath, or otherwise surcharged with feare : then alight from your Horse quickly, and taking it from the Spaniell, cast it out to your Hawke crying, (*ware Hawke ware*) and let hir feed hir fill on it. The next day you shall not flee with hir, bycause hauing fed and rewarded hir with bloudie meat, she will not so soone be in good case to flee againe. For such meate is not so easily indetwed by a Hawke, as the legge of a Chicken or such like. Using hir thus three or foure tymes, she will be well in bloud, and become well fleeing at this pleasant field flight.

Howe to helpe a Hawke that turneth  
tayle to tayle, and giueth ouer  
hir game.

It happeneth oftentimes, that when you haue let your Goshawke flee at a Partridge, she will neyther kill it, nor flee it to marke, but turneth tayle to tayle, as Falconers terme it : that is when she hath flowen it a bowshot or more, she giueth it ouer, and takes a tree. Then shall you call in your Spaniels to the retroue, that way that your Hawke flewe the Partridge. And the Falconer drawing himselfe that way, may cast hir oute a quicke Partridge which he shall carie for suche purposes in hys Hawking bagge, in suche sort as the Hawke may see it, and thinke that it is the same whiche she flewe. And so crying when  
you



you cast it out, *ware Hawke ware*, make hir seaze it and feede hir vpon it, that she may be encouraged thereby to flee out with a Partridge. The day following you shall not flee with hir, as is befoze sayde, but prepare hir agaynst the thirde day and set hir sharpe: and if then also your Goshawke giue ouer, serue hir with a quicke Partridge againe. But if shee doe it the thirde tyme, I woulde not wishe you to trouble your selfe anye longer with suche a vile Buzarde, but ridde your handes of hir, for sure it is great oddes that shee will neuer proue good. And yet if anye man wyll trye his Hawke to the vttermoste, then let him make hir flee a Partridge whiche is flowne to the marke wyth some other well entered Hawke, at the first or seconde flight. And if she kill that, let him feede and rewarde hir well, vntill hir to such flightes thre or foure tymes, and so peradventure shee may learne to holde out, and mainteine hir flight the better.

#### When a Goshawke will not flee at all.

As much as the Goshawkes which are taken in September, or October, do not know their pray so well as they which are taken later, since they haue not prayed so long as those olde, it happeneth many tymes that when they are made to the first, and brought euen to the poynt to flee, if you let them flee at a Partridge, they take a free and will not flee at all. To redresse that, you shall go into a plaine fielde where are no trees, with a quicke Partridge, the which you shal giue to some of your companie, your selfe shall ryde vp and downe halfe an houre with your Hawke vpon your fist vnhooded: and then drawing neare to your companion which hath the Partridge, when you come within ten or twelue paces of him, let him priuily cast out the Partridge, and let your Hawke flee at it: which done, rewarde and feede hir well therevpon. If peradventure your Goshawke haue need of more such traynes, then you may continue it thre or foure tymes, vntill she be well in bloud with such flightes. But surely  
such

such Hawkes are not greatly to be regarded. The same that is sayde of Goshawkes, is to be vnderstode also of Tercels. And alwayes remember that the next day after you haue rewarded and fedde your Hawke vpon the fowle or byrde that she killeth, feede hir the nexte daye with sheepes harte, or Hennes legges betymies in the morning, to bring hir in order agayne to flee.

### To make a Goshawke flee quickly.

SOme Goshawkes (especially *Niaffes*) are commonly verie sonde of the man, and therefore shoulde bee flowne with a little more ramage, and before they bee thoroughly reclaymed, for else oftentimes wythin two or thre strokes with theyr wings, they will giue ouer the fowle that they flee, and returne streight agayne to theyr keeper. Therefore remember to flee with them as soone as you can, and that vntill they be perfectlye nouled and in bloud. They must also bee set in places where they see not manye folke, for feare they become verie sonde of the manne: But when they haue flowne, and haue killed twice or thrice, then set them where people and Dogges frequent, the whiche shall bee necessarie, to prevent the inconuenience whiche might happen, when they are at marke neare to a house, or vpon a high way, if then they shoulde bee discouraged wyth sodayne sight of any persone that went by. And yet by this aduertisement of fleeyng quickly with a Soze Goshawke or a *Niaffe*, I might make some Falconer learne a worse mischief, if by fleeing ouer soode with his Hawke, hee shoulde pull hir downe, or make hir poore, the whiche woulde cause hir to become fearefull and cowardlye, and to giue ouer a Partridge, as I haue seene dyuerse, that although they were at the fyrste verie towarde Hawkes, yet after they haue bene once pulled downe, they haue losse theyr courage and goodnesse. And therefore by what meanes soeuer a Goshawke or Tercell shall become poore, it shall bee the Falconers parte fyrste to sette hir vppre agayne, before



before he flee with hir, vnlesse it bee some Goshawke (whereof there are but fewe) which will not flee when shee is hie, and in good plight. Then the Falconer may somewhat bate hir fleshe, and pinche hir with scouring, washt meate and such like deuises: But let him alwayes rather keepe his Hawke in such wise, that shee may flee when she is lustie: and therewithall let him set hir abroad (when it is not ouer colde) betymes in the morning for one houre or twaine. For being so weathered, when shee hath flowne a Partridge to the marke, she will not away, untill it be retruyed by the Spaniels.

That a Goshawke being a good Partridger,  
be not flown with to the  
Feasant.

If your Goshawke be once a good Partridger, beware that you let hir not flee the Poute, or the Feasant, for the Feasant fleeth not so long a flight as the Partridge doth. And therefore the Goshawke being naturally more rauinous and desirous of pray than any other Hawke, woulde more delight to flee a short flight to the Feasant, and will care lesse to holde out at a Partridge. True it is that some are good for both, but those are verie rare: And therefore you must haue consideration thereof, as also to keepe them in good order with fleting, bathing, weathering, tyring, pluming, and dyuerse other poynts of Falconrie, the which do serue also for Tercels aswell as for Goshawkes.

How to vse a haggard Goshawke.

The traynes whiche you vse to gine Soze Goshawkes and *Niaffes*, are not so requisite for a haggard. For the Soze-hawkes and *Niaffes* when they are made to the fist, and to leaze a Bullet vpon the ground, will then abyde and neuer soze away, and may immediately be flown withall at a Partridge, so that you beare a liue traine Partridge with you to serue hir if neede be, as hath bene heretofore declared in entering of other hawkes.  
And

## The booke of Falconrie.

190

And the principall poynt of consideration is, that you encourage any Hawke well at the first. In fleeing with a Goshawke, it happeneth oftentimes that fleeing in the Snowe, and killing their pray vpon the grounde, they fill their Belles with Snowe, so that the Falconer cannot tell where to finde them. At suche tymes then, fasten a Bell vpon the two couert feathers of your Hawkes Stearne or Trayne, and that aloft neare to his rumpe. For so doe the Falconers of *Dalmatia* vse at all times of the yeare to flee with their Hawkes. And it is a good meane to know at all times where, and what is become of your Hawke.

To





To flee with a Goshawke to  
the River.



**N**owe I haue (in mine owne iudgement) set downe as  
muche as is necessarie, to make a Goshawke perfect in  
killing

killing of a Partridge or any other felds flight: I will also declare howe you maye flee to the Ryuer with a Goshawke, and howe you may kill greate fowles wyth hir. A Goshawke (but no Tercell) may flee to the Ryuer at Mallarde, Ducke, Goose, Hearn, and suche lyke, whether it bee bycause the proueth not to the felds, or for any other delight that shee or hir keeper hath to the Ryuer. And you shal holde this order in making hir, the which doubtlesse shal bring hir to perfection: for Goshawkes do more willingly flee suche flightes than at any other. And yet is there great difference seene in the prowe of them: for some of them proue muche hardyer and better than some other doe. Well, the Falconer shal fyist make his Goshawke to the fist, in suche sorte as I haue prescribed, when I taughte to flee them vnto the felds. Then muste hee carrie hir into the felds wythoute Belles, with a liue Ducke gyuen vnto one of his Companions. And the Falconer muste haue with him a little Drumme or Taberde fastened to the Pommell of his Saddle, together with the snetre of an Ore legge dyed, whiche shal serue him to strike vpon his Drummelet or Taberde: and causing his Companion to hide himselfe in a ditche, or pitte, with the Ducke tyed to a Crpeunce, his Hawke being unhodded vpon his fyist, hee shal drawe towarde his companion whiche standeth so hidde in couert. And when hee is neare him within two or thre paces, or little more, hee shal strike vpon his Taberde twice or thre: and his Companion hearing him, shal throwe out the Ducke aloft. And let the Falconer cast off his Goshawke to it, and if shee take it at the Sotorce, let him rewarde hir and feede hir with a reasonable gorge, making hir all the cheare that may be: then let him take hir vpon his fyist and boode hir, suffering hir to plume or to tye vpon a wing or a legge of the Ducke. The next day he shal not flee with hir, as before I haue admonished. But the thirde day hee may go againe in lyke maner with his Companion, or else maye seeke some water passhet or pitte where wyld-fowle lye, as Teales or suche lyke. Provided alwayes that hee seeke the aduantage of his flighte, where the Banckes bee high:

*There hath bene vsed a kind of flight with a Goshawke, called the flight made to the becke, and it is like to this, but it is much surer and better.*



high: For the higher that the bankes be, the better he may come to make his flight: and in suche a place, he and his Companion, one on the one syde, that other on the other, maye ryde saye and softly vntill they finde fowle, and yet put them not bype. When they haue founde them, bothe of them shall drawe backe along by the Bancke, and the Hawke being vnhooded, they shall trotte bothe of them ryght vppon the fowle with theyr Horses. When they bee neare them, hee whiche hathe the Tabarde shall beate it, so that the fowle maye ryle, and then hee maye lette flee hys Hawke: and if shee take anye of them at Sowce, let him make in to hir a pace, and crosse the fowles winges, so that shee maye foote it and plume it at hir pleasure, rewarding hir as before .et. And the better to encourage hir when hee hathe hooded hir, let him sette hir vppon the fowle, and let hir plume it hir fyll, and after let him take hir on his fist, and giue hir a wing or a legge of the fowle to tye on: And the next day let him not flee .et. And when hys Hawke is thronghly noused and in bloude, then hee maye flee twice in a day or oftner with hir, rewarding hir as before is expressed. Using his Hawke thus, hee shall so well encourage hir, that hee maye flee the oftner wyth hir at hys pleasure.

### Of fleeing the Wildegoose and Crane with a Goshauke.

Some delight to flee Wildegeese and Cranes with a Goshauke, and such other great flightes. And the traine must bee made in this wise: When the hawke is made to the fist as before sayde, let him go on foote abroad into the fielde with his Goshauke on his fist, carping with him a Wildegoose, or a tame Goose of the colour of a Wildegoose, tyed by the tayle with a Cryaunce. And hauing sette hir on the grounde ryght or fenne Paces from him, lette hym vnhoode the Hawke, and twitche the Goose wyth the Cryaunce vntyll hee make it

it flirre and flicker with the wings. Then if his Gose  
hawke bate at it, caste hir off, and runne in to succour hir, so  
that the Gose beate hir not with hir wings, for discoura-  
ging hir. And if hee haue floze of traynes, then he shall re-  
warde and feede hir on the braynes, hearte, and thyghe of  
that whiche hee trayned withall. But if hee haue no floze,  
then it shall bee needefull to saue that for another trayne.  
This done, lette him closely conuey a Pygeon vnder the  
wing of the trayne, and rewarde his hawke therewith,  
as hath beene heeretofore declared in the traynes to the  
hearon. And the nexte daye lette hir not flee, but sette hir  
downe, &c. The thirde day he may giue hir another trayne,  
somewhat further off. And the thirde trayne he shall gyue it  
hir on horsebacke, fiftie or three score paces off at the leaste,  
or so farre off as hee maye come in to succoure his hawke  
in tyme. His hawke beeing thus trayned and entred, he may  
ride out with his hawke (without belles, bicause the Geese  
shall not ryle befoze the Falconer haue broughte his hawke to  
the vauntage) then with his Tabard to beate it vp, & so forth,  
whereof I haue tolde befoze. And hauing founde any wilde  
geese, he shall shewe them to his hawke, who being naturally  
moued, will make from the fiste to them, and will flee lowe  
by the grounde, vntill he come neare them. Then the Fal-  
coner shall ryde after apace, and strike vpon his Tabarde,  
vntill hee ryle the Wildegeese. And if his hawke craze a-  
ny of them at Source, hee shall quickly succoure hir, and  
rewarde hir, &c. But for as muche as Wildegeese will rise  
as soone as they see any bodie. Therefore the Falconer muste  
teache his hawke to take the aduauntage, whiche is thus  
done: As soone as hee hath founde them a farre off, lette him  
alyghte from his horse, and carrye his hawke unhooded  
behinde his horse, stawking towarde them, vntill he haue  
gotten reasonably neare them, holding downe his hawke  
couerte vnder the horse necke or bodie, in such sorte, that  
hee maye finde the Geese. Then the Falconer shall runne



in apace, and strike vpon his Tabarde, to rayse the Geese. And if she kill any of them, rewarde hir, &c. Using his hawke in this order, she may be made to kill two or three, or more, in a daye. And in like manner maye shee bee made to the Crane. And in like sorte may he creepe to fowle which lye vpon pyttes, or pondes. First shewing them to his hawke, and letting hir drawe to them, and then running in to putte them vp with his Tabarde. But the Falconer muste take heede, that as long as hee may finde greate flightes, hee flee not at smaller fowle, to the ende his hawke may continewe the more boldly to flee greate flightes. For a man maye sone make a hawke a coward and a slugge. Yet some there be, (but those are very rare) which fleeing at all kindes of fowles, becommen still hardyer and hardyer, and better and better. Nowe hauing wyrtten sufficiently of such flightes, I wyll passe ouer to teache the meanes to mewe a Goshawke.

#### To mewe a Goshawke.

**V**hen you haue flownen either with Goshawke or Ter-  
cell, soare, or haggarde, vntill Hard, giue hir some good quarrey in hir soote, and foreseeing that she be cleane from lyle, cutte off the buttons of hir Jelles, and throwe hir into the mew, the which may bee a roome either bylowe, or on the grounde, set towarde the North if it be possible. And as for the bygnesse, so that it be not too little, lette it be as large as you will, and let the pearches therein be lyned with Canuas or Cotton, so that the hawke hurte not hir feete there-vpon: for thereby shee might catch eyther the gowte, or the pynne. Let the mew also haue a windowe toward the East, and another towarde the North, to take freshe ayre, and the comforte of the Sunne. You shall also prouide in the same mew, a Balon or other vessell for water, and euery three dayes at the moste, chaunge and shifte the water. And feede  
your

your hawke eyther with Pygcons, or with Quayles, or else with hotte fleshe of a Weather or gelded Goate, for that will make hir mewre well and quickly.

To draw the Goshawke out of the Mewe.

**A**Bout the beginning of October, if you perceiue your Goshawke faire mewred, and harde penned, then geue hir eyther chickens, or Lambes heartes, and Calues hearts, by the space of .xx. dayes together, to skowe hir and to make hir lise out the lymie substance and glytte out of hir pannell, and to enseame hir (as Falconers terme it.) That being done, one euening you may draw hir out of the mewre, and new furnish hir with Jelles, Bells, & Betwets, and of all other things that shalbe needfull. And when you haue seeled hir, keepe hir so sealed two or thre dayes, untill she will be gently hooded. And therof a Falconer ought to haue a speciall regarde. For commonly all mewred hawkes are as coy to be hooded, as whē they were first taken. But when you haue woonne hir to abyde the hode gently, then in an euening by candle lyght you may vnseele hir, and the nexte daye you may go aboute to shewe hir the fiske and the gloue. And as I haue before aduised you to deale with Haggardes, or hawkes new taken from the Cage, you shall not forget to let hir tye and plume morning and euening, giuing hir somtimes in the morning, when hir gorge is emptie, a little Sugar Candie, for that will helpe hir maruelously to endewe. Sometimes also when she is emptie in gorge, and panell, you shal giue hir skowrings of Aloes Cicyne, Cloues, & Stauesaker, wrapped in a little peece of Cotton or in Towe, or linnen cloth. But herrof shalbe wrytten more playnely in the treatise of medicines.

To make a mewred Goshawke fleeing.

**W**hen the Falconer shall perceyue his Goshawke to feede eagerly, and perceyue by his iudgemente that



shee is enfeamed, and that hee may boldely flee with hir: then lette him go into the fiede, and finding Partridge, if the harke bate at them of hir owne accorde, it is a token, that shee is emptie, and readie to flee: but if shee bate not, then doth it betoken the contrary. Therefore in such case feede hir still with washte meates, and things conuenient, as long as you shall thinke requisite. For doubtes if she be once thoroughly enfeamed and readie, shee will flee of hir owne accorde.

And then if shee kill, feede and rewarde hir as hath bene before declared. But if she flee to the marke

with a Partridge, then you muste retriue

it, and serue hir as is also before

expressed.

(.)

How

Howe to keepe Nyasse  
Sparowhawkes.



Sparowhawkes are to be considered of as all other kinds of  
hawkes are, according to their age and disposition. Some  
of them are named Nyasses, some Blaunchers, some Soare-  
hawkes, and some mewed hawkes: Some also Haggards,  
being

P. iij.



being mewed in the woodde, they are called *Pyasses*, which  
 are taken in the eyree. *Bandys* are those, that hauing for-  
 saken the eyree, are fedde by the olde hawke vpon the boughs  
 and branches neare about the eyree, and therevpon they are  
 called *Bandys*: afterwards they are called *Soarchawkes*.  
 They are called *Soarchawkes*, bicause when they haue for-  
 saken the woodde, and beginne to pray for themselves, they flee  
 vp aloft vpon pleasure, which with vs *Falconers* is called so-  
 ring. *Mewed hawkes* are all hawkes that haue once or more  
 shifted their feathers: and *Haggards* are they which pray for  
 themselves, & do also mewe themselves either in the woodde, or  
 otherwise at large. To beginne with the *Pyasse*, which is of  
 greatest difficultie to bring vnto anye perfection, you muste  
 firste feede hir in some freshe coole chamber or parler vpon the  
 ground. And y<sup>e</sup> same chamber shold haue two windowes not  
 very large, wherof that one shold open towards the North,  
 and that other towards the East, to take the freshe coole  
 ayre, or the comfote of the Sunne at hir pleasure. These  
 windowes muste be open, barred ouerthwarte with lathes, or  
 thinne bordes, so thicke that neyther your hawkes maye gette  
 oute, nor your Catte maye come in. And in this chamber  
 castle and strewe Wyne leaues, and other freshe leaues. For  
 it refresheth a hawke maruelously to rest vpon them. And  
 for the same consideration it shall not bee amisse, to sette two  
 or thre greate free stoues in the chamber, wherevpon the  
 hawkes may sitte coole & fresh. You must also haue two or  
 thre pearces lyned or couered, one a little higher than ano-  
 ther, so that the hawke as she groweth huger and huger, may  
 flee from one pearce to another, and neuer hurte hir feete.  
 And whē she is full commed, so as she can flee, then will it be  
 meete and moste necessarie to sette some large bason, or o-  
 ther vessel full of water, that shee maye bathe hir at pleasure  
 therein. For that is not onely very holesome for hir body,  
 but also will make hir put out hir feathers y<sup>e</sup> better, & the fa-  
 ster. And you shall doe well to shifte hir water every three  
 dayes

dayes. You shall feede hir with yong Sparrowes, Martelletes, and yong Pygeons, and sometimes with Sheepes heartes : and whyles shee is very yong and little, you shoulde cutte hir meate, and shredde it in small pelletes vpon a trencher, or a cleane boorde for the purpose, setting it so neare hir, that shee maye reach it with hir beake, and feede. Thus you shall feede hir twice, or more euery daye, euen as you shall see hir endewe it, or (as Falconers saye) putte it ouer. Beware that you gyue hir not gorge vpon gorge, for that wyl make hir caste hir gorge. But when shee is full sommed, and flecth aboute, then you shall doe better to gyue hir whole birdes, and sometimes to feede hir vpon your fist, suffering hir to kill and strayne the lyue birdes in your hande : Pea and sometimes to put quicke birdes into the chamber to hir, that shee maye learne to knowe them, to fote them, and to kill them : and lette hir feede vpon them hir selfe in your presence. For that shall bee very good, as well to nowsel hir, as also to make hir leaue that byle condition which commonly all Nyasses haue, whiche is, to carry and hyde their praye in some hedge or ditch, or secrete place : and therein they will sitte very close for beeing hearde, when they heare or perceyue their keeper to seeke them. Wherevpon their keepers are oftentimes euill troubled and displeased. And also it shall not be amisse, euery morning to go into the sayde chamber, and to call them to the fist, whistling and chirping with your mouth, for by þ meanes you shal both manne them througely, and also you shall gayne the time which you shoulde else spend afterwardes, in making them when they were ready to bee drawen out of the sayde chamber.

To reclayme and make the Nyasse Sparowhawke.

**V**hen your Nyasse Sparowhawke hath put forth the all hir feathers, & is full sommed, then shall you take hir out

R. iiii.



out of the chamber, and furnishe hir with belles, betwets, Jesses, and lynes. And by my counsell you shall also seele hir at the firste, to make hir gentle to abyde the hode, whiche is contrarie to hir nature, and to make hir tractable to be handled, vsing hir fauourably and louingly alwayes: and at the firste with a hode whiche is too greate and large, to hode and unhode hir oftentimes, stroking hir heade softly with your hande, vntill shee wyll stande styll, and abyde the hode gently. Then in an euening by lyghte of a candle you shall vnseale hir, gyuing hir somewhat to tye vpon, handling hir and stroking hir feathers gently, sometimes hooding and unhooding hir. And bicause Nyasse Sparowhawkes are seldom made perfect and good without greate paynes and diligence, therfore obserue these things, and vse them accordingly, if you will haue a good Nyasse hawke.

#### To trayne a Nyasse Sparowhawke.

**VV**hen your Nyasse is well wonne to the hode, and to the fistle, lette hir kill small birdes vpon your fistle, then call hir two or three dayes togyther, vntill shee wyll come farre off. Then you muste take a quicke Pygeon tyed by one foote with a Cryaunce, and stirre it vntyll your hawke wyll bate at it, and seaze it, though not farre off, yet as you may, and helpe hir at the firste, leasse the Pygeon struggling with hir, be too strong, and discourage hir. Then lette hir plume hir and foote hir, and feede hir therevpon with as much fauour as you maye, and whistle to hir, to make hir knowe your whistle, vntyll shee haue taken a resonable gorge. Then hode hir vp, and lette hir plume or tye a lyttle afterwarde. The daye following you shall call hir to the fistle, and shewe hir a lyue Pygeon, so neare that shee maye reache at it with hir beake. Then caste it oute befoze hir, vntyll shee see it, and take it. That done, rewarde hir, &c. Agayne you shall another time

tyme throwe oute a chicken befoze hir, and if shee take  
 and fote it, rewarde hir, &c. Afterwardes you shall cause  
 one to hite himsele close in a ditch or pitte, and throw hir out  
 a Pigeon or Pullet, if she take it, reward hir and feede hir w<sup>th</sup>  
 with the braynes, hart, and a legge or a wing, whistling, chir-  
 ping, and speaking to hir to encourage hir: and this order you  
 shall obserue awhile, stil seruing hir with greater and greater  
 traynes: for by that meanes you shall giue hir courage to flee,  
 yea if it were at a Heasant, for that chickens are some of them  
 not much vnlike a Heasant poult. As also vsing hir to greate  
 chikins, shee will neuer couet to carry as shee would do if  
 you trayned hir with smaller birds, which is a thing woorthy  
 the obseruation, as you shall find by experience. And when  
 you haue giuen hir sufficient traines of chicken and such like,  
 you shall one day set hir sharp, then take a Quayle tied in a  
 Ciance, and in a playne meadowe: first shew hir vnto your  
 Sparrowhawke, then throw it vp aloft and cast your Hawke  
 off handsonly after hir, and if she take it, reward hir with the  
 braynes to nourse and encourage hir, but feede hir with the  
 legge of a chicken or Pullet, and deale daintely with hir.  
 The next time you may trayne hir with a Quayle withoute  
 a ciance, the which hauing a legge broken, and two feathers  
 pluckt out of each wing, giue it to another which may closely  
 throwe it out to hir, and feede hir w<sup>th</sup> therevppon w<sup>th</sup> a good  
 gorge. Being thus oftentimes trayned, you may ride out in-  
 to the fields about nine of the clocke, where calling your spa-  
 rowhawke to youre fiske and giuing hir a bitte or two of  
 meate, go with your Spaniels to seke some Beanie of yong  
 Quayles, adnauncing your fiske aloft, that your Hawke may  
 see them when they spring, and let hir flee with aduantage  
 at the firste. If she kil, reward and feede hir, &c. but if she misse,  
 or that you find no yong Quayles, then serue hir with a trayne  
 of a Quayle as is often befoze sayd.



How to hawke with a Sparowhawke  
being made.

**V**Vhen your Sparowhawke is once made, you may goe freely into the field: and if you find any yong Quaille let hir flee thereat with asmuch aduantage as you can: and if she take it, reward and feede hir &c. Remember that at first entring of your Hawke you hold your fist aloft alwayes, as well bycause youre Hawke maye see the game spring, as also that she may learne to haue an eye to the Dogges, the whyche you shall alwayes cause to hunt on your right hand whē they raunge, but especially when they quest and call, to the ende you maye the better and at more aduantage cast off youre Hawke whē you let hir flee. And when your Sparowhawke doth know hir game and how to flee, then may you flee more than one flight in a forenoone or an afternoone, so that alwayes you giue hir some smal reward at euery flight that she killeth. And bycause it behoueth muche alwayes to encourage youre Hawke, and to keepe hir well nousted, you shall doe well euer to carrie a liue Quayle with you, that if you find none, or flee and misse, you may therewith trayne or serue youre Hawke accordingly: and you maye cause it so to be cast out vnto hir, that she will thinke it is sprung with the Spanells. As also I would wish you euermore to keepe alieue the second Quaille that you shall take, and keepe it in your hawking bagge, so as if neede be, it may serue you at night or at any time to reward your Hawke with: for keeping your Hawke in this order, she can neuer lightly be discouraged. And when youre Hawke is thoroughly entred and perfectly well in fleeing, and well nousted, then you shall hold your hande lowe, whereas before you held it aloft. For your Hawke being much quicker sighted than you are, she will sooner see the game spring also, and bate at the whurre, as we tearme it: then before the Hawke can recover your fist, the game is flowne farre off to hir great disadvantage: yea although you should let hir go when she bateth,

yet

yet shall she not flee with such aduantage as you might lette hir flee when she and you both spied the game spring at once. He therefore that will be a perfect keeper of a Sparowhawke or such like, must haue a quicke eye, and a good consideration and regard to the Spanells, keeping them still as neare as he can vpon his right hand, and hold his hande lowe, bycause his Hawke shall not bate at the game before he see it. And also it shall not be good to be ouer neare the Dogges, but rather alittle aboute them, that you maye let youre Hawke flee roasting at the bantage when the game springeth, and alwayes to be quicke of eye and nimble of hand, for he that is not so, nor regardeth the aduantages of a flight, shall hinder his Hawke whereas hee myghte further and helpe hir.

How to make a Sparowhawke, being eyther Sorehauvke, ramage, or mewed Hawke.

**N**OW I haue spoken at large of Pyasse Sparowhawkes, it were meete that I should set downe some instructions also concerning Ramage Hawkes, and suche as are taken when they haue prayed for themselves. And yet in effect the same precepts that serue for a Pyasse, wyl serue also for ramage Hawkes and mewed Hawkes. But yet they, (I meane ramage and mewed Hawkes) require not so much payne to make them knowe their game nor to enter them, bycause they haue bene practised in praying for themselves, and the Pyasses are altogether ignozant and simple: so that the Pyasses must be taught to knowe their game, in a manner, euen as they are taught by the breeder in the wood, the whyde (as I haue heard old Falconers tell) when hir yong Hawkes go out of the nest and can hoppe or flecke from one bough to another, commeth in with some pray vnto them, and calling them



them altogether, she fleeth aloft and lets the bird fall amongst them, so that which soeuer of them catcheth it with hir talēts, feedeth vpon it for that meale, and then returneth the olde Hawke for some pray, vntill she haue fedde them all & taughte them to fowe their pray. And therefore when a man hath them passe which neuer were taught so by the breeder, he must practise as neare as he can like the olde Hawke, to teache them to fowe and to kill their pray and to know it, the which you shall not be troubled with in a soare rammage or metred Hawke. For they whiche beare those names, haue learnt to praye for themselves: and most of all the mewed haggard Hawkes, for they are thoroughly noulled and trayned therein, yea and most commonly they haue learnt such conditions, that with all the paynes we can take, fewe of them can be brought to any good perfection. But he whiche hathe a Haggard Sparowhawk, must aboute all things take paynes in weyning hir from that vile fault of carying, and that shall he do by seruing hir often with great Bullets, and other great traynes the which she cannot carrie, and ther'by, she will learne to abide vpon the quarry. Also they whiche delight in Haggards, must take greate heede that they offend them not, but rather cōpe them as much as they can with all deuises of fauor & cherishing, for they will remember fauor or iniurie muche better than any other kynde of Hawke. And of the same condition are Lentmers for the most part, the whiche are called with vs March Hawkes, or Lentmers, bycause they are taken in Lent with lime or sude like meanes. And the Italians call them *Marzaroli*, bycause they are taken in March or thereabouts: so that the Etymologie of the name proceedeth all vpon one cause, and they are called so whether they be Soare Hawkes or mewed Hawkes. Neither is there any great difference betwene them and haggards for euill conditions, but the Lentmers are more subiect to moyst humors, and especially in the head, and therefore you must plie them with casting and skowring, as shall bee more at large declared in the treatise of medicines.

Certayne

Certayne obseruations for an ostreger  
in keeping of a Goshawke.



**M**any times it hapneth y a Goshawke or a Tercell whiche  
was good in hir Soorage, doth become nothing so toward  
or good when shee is metwed : and that proceedeth bycause in  
hir soorage she was not cherished to make hir take delight in  
hir



hir flight: for in a manner all the skill of a Falconer or Ostrerger consisteth in coping and delicate vsage of his Hawke, and so cherishing hir, that she may take pride and pleasure in hir flight. Therefore I woulde not thinke it amisse if hee had alwayes at the first entring of his Goshawke or Terrell, a traine Partridge in his bagge, to serue hir with, when neede dothe require, and so he shall winne hir loue. And therewithall lette him marke these obseruations, to keepe his Hawke in good trowne alwayes. First let him consider that naturally all Goshawkes are full of moyst humors, and especially in the head: and therfore let him plie them with tiring, and pluinage, both morning and euening, for that will open them in the head, and make them cast water therat. Let the Goshawkes tiring be the rumpe of a beefe, or the vppermost toynt of a wing which we call the pinion, or a chickens legge, giuen by the fire or in the warme Sunne. This will not only keepe your Hawke open in the head, but also keepeth hir in exercise and vse and fro slouthfulness, which might marre hir & utterly spoyle hir.

It is good also to giue hir euery nighte casting eyther of feathers or of cotton, and then in the morning to marke whether it be wrought round or not, whether it be sweete or not, whether it be moyste or drie, and of what colour the water is that droppes out of the casting, for thereby hee shall iudge in what case his Hawke is. He shoulde also haue regarde to hir meiwtes, to see whether they be cleane or not, and therebypon he may giue medecines accordingly, as shalbe hereafter declared. For the infirmite of a Hawke being once knowne, it is the moze easily cured. He hath also to consider the season: for in the winter and colde weather, he muste sette his Hawke or Terrell warme, in some place wher fire is made: he must rolle the pearch with cotton or some such like thing, and the pearch must be set farre from the wall that his Hawke hurt not hir feathers when she bateth: but if it be not colde, he may set hir euery morning in some place wher the Sunne hath power for an houre or two.

Remember

Remember that no Hennes or pultrie come neare y place where your Hawke shall perch, and especially in Lent when Hennes haue yong chickens commonly following them.

Remember also in the spring to offer your Hawke to the water enery wecke, for else she wil soare away whē she fleeth, and make you seeke hir.

If your Hawke bathe hir at any time of hir owne accorde after hir flight, go presently to the next house with hir, (if it be in Winter or cold weather) and weather hir by a fire with hir backe to the fire, and not hir gorge, for that woulde make hir sicke. And likewise drie youre Hawke if you haue caried hir in the Rayne. Let a good Falconer or Ostreger alwayes keepe his Hawke lustie and high, and yet keepe hir in such fetone that she may see best when she is high: for doubtlesse the plucking downe of a Hawke dothe marre hir and make hir cowardly. Aboue all things an Ostreger must bee patient and neuer chollerique.

A good Ostreger muste also keepe his Hawke cleane, and hir feathers whole, and if a feather be broken or byused, hee must ympe it presently, as shall be taught herafter also in this booke, and therefore he must haue his ymping needles, his Semon, and such other things about him euermore in a readinesse.

(.)

Certaine



Certayne obseruations concerning  
Sparowhawkes,

SEt youre Sparowhawke every morning abroad in the  
 Sunne two houres or neare there aboutes, and let hir in  
 the water twice in a weeke at the least, and especially Ryas-  
 ses, for they couet y<sup>e</sup> water more thā the rest. Soare Sparow-  
 hawkes

hawkes would not be flowne withall too soone in a morning, for they soare willingly. Take your Sparowhawke from the perch alwayes with somewhat in your hande, to make hir loue you and be fonde of you, for that is a thing of no small importance and consideration. As also to make your Sparowhawke foote great sowles, to the end she may not learne nor be accustomed to carrein. And as touching mewwing of a Sparowhawke, some vse to put their Sparowhawke in the mew as soone as they leaue fleeing with hir, cutting off both hir bewettes, lines, and the knottes of hir Iesses, and leaue hir in the mew vntill she be cleane mewed. But if you will haue hir to flee at Partridge, Quayle, or pleasant poulte, then you muste drawe hir in the beginning of Aprill, and beare hir on the fistle till she be cleane and thoroughly enseamed. Some other keepe their Sparowhawkes on the perch vntill March, and then throwe hir into the mew being peppered for lyse if she haue any. Hir mew should be a chamber aloft from the grounde eight or nine foote long, and five or sixe foote brode, with two windowes, to the East and the North, as is before declared in the description of the mew for a Goshawke: and set hir perches and al other things euen as for a Goshawke, sauing that the mew muste haue one little windowe to conuey in hir meate at. And your Sparowhawke being thus prouided of hir mew, go in to hir in Maye in an euening by candlelight, and taking hir softly, giue hir to thy companion to hold, vntill thou haue pulled out all hir traine feathers one after another, holding the principall feather with thy one hand (whiche Falconers do call the couert feather) and plucking out the other feathers with that other hande, for so shalt thou doe hir leass hurt: and this shall make hir mew the faster, if thou feede hir with hote meate and birds, and alwayes keepe an houre certayne to giue hir hir meate. Some will set water in the mew by their Sparowhawke continually, shifting and renewing the water euery second or third day. Some set water before a Sparowhawke in the mew but once in a fortnight, and then



take it away againe within. xxiij. houres after they haue set it there. Some will neuer set water before their Sparowhawkes at all when they mew them, saying that Sparowhawkes are very hote, and plucke out their owne feathers for extreame heate, and that therefore water is not to be giuen or allowed them, bycause it killeth and delayeth the heate in them, which should further their mewwing. I like that opinion: But for mine owne part and experience, I woulde leaue the extremities and take the meane. And I woulde thinke it best to set water before a Sparowhawke in the mew, once in xiiij. dayes at the least, or oftner, if y<sup>e</sup> Hawke seeme to haue neede, the which you shall easely perceyue, if she haue any feathers or downe that stand staring vp on hir backe, and when she sitteth alwayes as though she woulde rowse, or is twitching at hir feathers with hir beake, then set hir water: but to set it by hir continually, dothe foreshowe hir mewwing: and to keepe it alwayes from hir, doth make hir that she meweth not. hir feathers so cleane or so gallantly, as when she may haue water once in a fortnight. As touching remedies for

Hawkes that be slowe of mewwing, it shall be set downe in the treatise of medicines in this booke also.

(.:.)

The

The third part, or Booke, of this 211  
collection of Falconrie.



**B**Efore I deale with diseases of Hawkes, and cures due to  
the same, (which is the subiect of this third, and latter parte  
of my Collection of Falconrie) I holde it very necessarye,  
and of importance, as well to the attaynement of the cause of  
D. ij. each



each particular disease, as also the deuise of remedie for eache kinde of mischeefe, to speake somewhat of the complexions of Falcons, vnder whose name and nature (you knowe) in the beginning of this Booke of Falconrie, I haue comprised all other Hawkes, in regarde that the Falcon is cheefe, and the Queene of all other Hawkes: nothing doubting at all, but that diuers will mize at the name and tearme of the complexion of a Hawke, as though indeede there were no such matter, ledde therevnto by their grosse conceyte and blinded imagination, for that they can not in their opinions iudge so easily of the natures of Hawkes, as they can of the complexions of men, whose clearenesse and thinnesse of skinne betwrayes their inclination and complexion, whereas Hawkes are not in any condition so to bee deemed and iudged, by meane of their plumes: whiche indeede is farre otherwise, for, as in man the natural complexion is truly discerned by the skinne, so is the naturall disposition and constitution of a Hawke by hir cote and plume: whiche I aduenture not to reporte of my selfe, for that it strineth so much with common sense and ordinarie capacitie, but do follow mine Authoz, and therupon am emboldned to auow it, not blushing to laye you downe hys speaches, as touching thys matter, though not in the Frende Phrased, wherein he wrote it, but in the English ydiome, into which I haue translated it.

Artelowch mine Authoz, writing of the complexions of Falcons, in his treatise of Falconrie, medicines, and cures, and such lyke matter, reporteth, and eke aduiseyth

That the blacke Falcons are melancholicke, and therefore should of right be phisicked with hote and moyst medicines, by meane of their complexion, which is cold and drie, as with Aloes, pepper, Cockes flesh, Pigeons, Sparowes, Gotes flesh, and such like.

That the blanke Falcons are flegmaticke, and to be phisicked with hote and drie medicines, bycause of their flegme, which is cold and moist, as with Cinamon, Cloues, Silermont, and Cardamomum, Gotes flesh, Choghs & such like.

The

The russet Falcons be of sanguine & cholericke complexio, mixt indifferently, and therefore to be phisicked with cold medicines, moderately moist, and drie:

As with Myrtells, Cassia Fistula, Tamarinds, Vineger, Pullets, Lambs flesh, and lude like.

Having spoken thus much of the complexions of Hawkes, a matter not long to be stood vpon, I will referre you ouer to the Italian Authoꝝ, as touching the diseases and cures, whose iudgements I do very well allowe, & in many pointes preferre beyond the French Falconers, for that they seeme to be the more reasonable men, and lesse giuen to scrinulous inuentions. Yet neuerthelesse in the last part hereof, you shall at your pleasure, peruse the French Falconers also, for that I would haue you to want nothing that may be to your better knowledge and furtherance in Falconrie.

Of the diseases and cures of Hawkes. The  
opinion of master Francesco Sforzino  
Vicentino, an Italian Gentle-  
man Falconer.

**I**T doth belong to a good and skilfull Falconer, not alone to knowe all kinds of Hawkes, and to haue the cunning how to reclayne, keepe, flee, ynipe, & mewe the sayd Hawkes, with sundry other like matters incident and appertayning to Falconrie: but it is very necessary and behouefull for him to haue knowledge and good experience in their diseases and cures: for that they are birds subiect to sundrie maladies and accidents, the cure of all whiche dothe rest in the carefull keeper. Wherefore hauing (vnlesse I flatter my selfe) in the former parts of this collection, performed my promise, made in the very entry and beginning of this booke, as touching Hawkes, and other matters belonging to the misterie and skill of Falconrie: it is only left now, and I rest charged, with their diseases and cures, to decipher vnto you the meane to know the maladies, as also a methode to recouer them: w<sup>ch</sup>erein if happily



pelie any man desire a more ample discourse, of y<sup>e</sup> natures & o<sup>r</sup>iginal causes of those diseases, thā herein I shall bewray, let him know & bethink himself y<sup>e</sup> I am neither profound Philosopher nor learned phisitian by professiō, but y<sup>e</sup> in these I deale as a Falconer, manifesting & making shewe of cures proper & peculiar to euery disease, wherw<sup>th</sup> I cold ener yet find a Hauke charged, & such as may light vpon any kind of Hauke, by misfortune & casualtie. And as touching remedies for their mischeefes, I meane to speake of very few which I haue not sundrie times approued w<sup>th</sup> very good successe, wherefore I say, y<sup>e</sup> Hawkes may be diseased and vnperfect, eyther in body or feathers, which I intend & meane, whē they are vnable by any euil accidēt to performe their parts and duties in any cōditiō, as not to be able to flee, or strayn y<sup>e</sup> pray w<sup>th</sup> their pownces, or any such like actiō, which by nature they ought to performe.

In body they are diseased, eyther by some outward cause, as by a stripe, or by use: or else by some hiddē & inward euil, as by corrupt & contagious humors, proceeding either of too gret heat & moysture of y<sup>e</sup> head, or otherwise ouermuch drought & siccitie of y<sup>e</sup> Liuer & inward partes, frō which procedeth many times, the Pantas, & shortnes of breath, & other perillous evils, whereof I meane to write in their peculiar places herreafter.

Again, Hawkes are accustomed to be ill affected & diseased (as I may learne it) in their feathers, for y<sup>e</sup> diuers times being sound of body, & in perfect state of health, yet they cannot flee or stirre their wings, by mean of some brokē or stūed feathers, & especially y<sup>e</sup> flagges, lōg feathers, or sacels, which sundry times are broken eyther in y<sup>e</sup> quill, being bloudie feathers, or neare the top or poynt of the feather: the remedie for whiche mischiefe & euil accidēt, I will reserue to the last part of this treatise, as a matter meetest for y<sup>e</sup> place. But bycause the mischeefes and diseases that grow within the bodies of Hawkes, may best be discerned & knowē by their excrement, and by that which commeth frō them, as namely, by y<sup>e</sup> casting & muct of a Hauke. Therefore I accompt it most expedient, to haue good iudgemēt, to distinguish & know the diuersitie and difference thereof,

thereof, the better to come by the true knowledge of the diseases, wherby, ther may in good time be had a conuenient remedie for the euill. Wherefore let vs first speake of their castings.

How to knowe the health and disease of a Hawke by hir casting.

Falconers do vse to geue two sorts of casting to their hauks, eyther plumage, or cotton: & bicause most comonly they geue y<sup>e</sup> falco pellets of cotton for hir casting, I wil first speake therof.

You must make choyce of fine, soft, white cotton, & therof fashion & frame your casting as big as a great nutte, & at euening couey it into hir gorge, after you haue lupt hir: & in y<sup>e</sup> morning betimes make diligēt search to find it, to peruse it in what manner y<sup>e</sup> hauke hath rolled, & cast it, bycause thereby you shal perceiue hir good or euill state: for if she cast it, round, white, not lothsome in smell, & not very moyst or waterish, it is a manifest token y<sup>e</sup> she is sound. But otherwile, if she rolle not hir casting wel, but cast it long, not white, stincking, very moyst & slimie, it doth argue, y<sup>e</sup> she is full of diseases, as I shal more specially declare vnto you elsone. You must obserue this, y<sup>e</sup> these castings do import & betoken y<sup>e</sup> greater euil, by how much more they do resemble y<sup>e</sup> muet of a hauke in colour & smell. For by y<sup>e</sup>, they do make shew y<sup>e</sup> your hauke doth abound w<sup>th</sup> too much euil humoz. Wherefore you must y<sup>e</sup> more diligētly mark it, & wryng it betwixt your fingers, to see, how much, & what kind of moisture doth drop fro y<sup>e</sup> casting, & withall note the smell & colour therof. But now it is high time to procede to a more special declaration of those castings, y<sup>e</sup> you may be pfect in each conditiō.

Of naughty castings.

If your haukes casting be long, not wrought round, and be full of water, how much more long and moyst it is, so much more it betokeneth the hauke to be diseased. And againe if so it be blacke, & stincking, so much the more the hauke is in euill case & state. Al, and euery of these signes, do yeeld a shew and proffe, that the hauke hath bin fowle fed, & with corrupt fleshe. Wherefore, to remedie thys milcheefe, you muste feede hir with hote Birdes, as Swallowes, Sparrowes, yong

D. lij.

Doues

*Blacke casting.*



Doues and such like, giuing them allue, or as soone as they are killed.

But if it so happen, for all this care and good intendaunce, that the casting continue at one selfe stay, and be like euill in shewe, then must you needes giue your Hawke a skowring, according to arte, such as I will teach you to make hereafter.

*Greene casting.*

If your Hawkes casting be greene, it is a signe that she is ill affected and diseased in the Liuer, the cure whereof I wyll referre to a peculiar Chapter for the same euill. But know neuerthelesse, that Hawkes, when they are ramage, diuers times doe cast such like greene castings as I speake of, and make such muets, by reason of some wild foule that they haue killed, and prayed vpon at their own pleasure, or otherwise haue had the same giuen them by Falconers. And a man neede not greatly force thereof, for that with good feeding, they will lightly be recovered, and ridde of this disease.

*Yellowish black casting.*

When the casting happeneth to be yellowish blacke, and very moist and slimie, it argueth youre Hawke to be stuff with euill humors, proceeding of too greate heate, or of immoderate and ouergreat flights, or too much bating. For recovery of which euill, you must as speedelie as you maye, bestowe good feeding vpon your Hawke, and coole hir, by washing hir meate in good freshe water, as endiue water, or such like, as shall best please the fancie of the Falconer, allowing hir besides, one or two, or moe castings of cotton: into whiche you must conuey very excellent good Gummy beaten into powder, and otherwhile among incense, vsed in like manner. But if it so fall out, that your Hawke continue hir ill casting, for al this remedie it shall not be amisse, for twice or thrice to giue hir this kind of casting, or vptward skowring euery other day.

Take Aloes washed, & beaten to powder, one scruple, powder of Cloues foure graynes, of Cubebs beaten to powder thre graynes: all whiche beeing well confected, and made in mixture, entwaxx in a peece of cotton, and giue your Hauke being emptie and hauing no meate aboue or in hir pannel.

And

And I nothing doubt, but blessing this order which I prescribe you, your hawke shall recover in short space. In any case you muste be circumspect and heedfull, hauing a hawke thus diseased, to marke diligently whither she do mend or payze, whether she waxe hye, or abate hir fleshe. For that according as she shall do any of these, it shall be necessary for you, eyther to augment or decrease your skowring, and hir feeding. And beleeue me, I knowe this by experience, that sundry hawkes do perishe more by being ouer poore and lowe brought, throughe negligence of ill keepers, that make slender regarde of them, thā by the extremitie of the disease. This shall be sufficient as touching castings of Cotton, whidye (as I sayde before) were peculiar to Falcons.

Falconers are accustomed to giue their hawkes casting of plumage, sometimes being emptie aboue, and eake in feeding to suffer thē to take fethers, but specially to Sparowhawkes. They giue them iouces of wings of small birdes, & Quailles, when they haue fedde them, tearing them out with their teeth, and plucking away the longest feathers, and so giue it.

These castings, in the morning being wrought round, and caste without any ill sauour or stinke, do make euident shewe that the hawke is sounde: and howe much more rounde and soeete they are, the better token of the hawkes good state. But contrariwise, if the casting bee long, slimie, and rammish in smell, with some small partes of the fleshe vndisgested, cleauing to the same, and withall frothie, hauing a kinde of some sticking on it, all these things together, and euery one speciall by it selfe, do importe the disease of the hawke, and make full shew of hir ill state. And therefore that she standeth needeful of a good skowring, and good intendance, as I sayde before.

The waye to knowe in what tune hawkes  
are, by their mewting.

**VV**ith that helpe and lighte that I haue alreadie gyuen  
you, by the hawkes casting, if you diligently obserue  
D.b. the



*The good  
mewte.*

the mewte, you shall easily prognosticate and foresee hir enill, and any such disease as your hawke is affected with. For if the mewte be white, and not ouerthicke, nor ouercleare, and besides not hauing any blacke spotte in it, or at the leaste but little, it is an euident proofe that the hawke is excellently in tune, and not diseased. But if it be white, and very thicke in the midst, well it maye importe health, but it argueth the hawke to be ouergrosse, and too full of greace. And therefore it shall be needefull to cure that mischiefe, by gyuing hir liquide and moyst meate, as the heart of a Calfe, Lambe, or such like. And for one or two mornings, to allow hir (being empty and hauing nothing aboute to put ouer) a quantitie of suger Candie, which wil skowe hir, & make hir slye, or else a gutte of a chicken well washt, of a conuenient length & size, full of good oyle Olive, well clarified in water, in such sorte as heereafter I shall instruct you.

*The euill  
mewte.*

It is easily founde, when a hawke is ouergreasse, and not enleamed, by hir mewte, when it is white with some blacke in it, whiche euill is easily remoued, by gyuing hir hot Sparrowes, and yong Pygeons.

But if hir mewte be white, intermedled with red, yellowe, grey, or such like colour, it is a signe that the hawke is very ill and diseased, and moreover y<sup>e</sup> she standeth nedfull of a skowring, as of Hummy purified & beaten to poudre, wrapping it in cotton, or some such like matter, to set the gorge & stomake of your hawke in tune agayne, and other inwarde partes, as hereafter I shall make further shewe of in a place meete for y<sup>e</sup> speake and discourse. Assuredly, when you see your hawkes mewte so full of diuers colours, it is very necessary for you to respect hir cure, and to endeavour your selfe to remedy that mischiefe, or otherwise she muste nedes perishe vnder your hand, for that those are very deadly signes and proofes of the yll state of your hauke.

*The white  
and yellose  
mewte.*

The white mewte, hauing a greater part of yellowe in it, than of any other coloure, doeth euidently make shewe, that  
the

the Hawke is surcharged with cholericke humoures, caused and engendred by ouer-greate flyghtes, when you see with your hawke in the heate of the daye, as also of ouermudye bating. Whiche euill you maye prouide for and eschewe, by gyving your hawkes meate washt in cold waters, as Buglosse, Endyue, Bourage, and such like holsome colde waters, very medicinable for that mischiese, alwayes remēbyng to strayne the hawkes meate, and wryng it in a linnen cloth, after you haue washt it in the waters aforesayde.

And if this fall not oute in prowe to your contentmente, then if you can gyue your hawke a quantitie of Algaricke in a skowring, for the space of one morning or two, not suffering hir to slee, or do any thing, but do set hir downe. There is no question, but by the care and diligence of such a keeper, your hawke shall quickly recouer.

The mewte of a hawke, whiche is very blacke, declareth *The blacke mewte.* hir lyuer to bee infected, and is the moste deadely signe of all others. For if it contineweth thre or foure dayes, moste assuredlie the hawke wyll pecke ouer the pearch, and dye. But if it bee so but once, and no more, it greatly skyles not. For then may it proceede of one of these two causes: eyther for that the hawke in pluming and tyng on the fowle, hath taken of the bloude or guttes of the praye, whiche is a matter of nothing: or else bycause shee hath bene gorged with filthye meate. In this case, it behoues you to respect hir, and to allowe hir good warme fleshe, and a cotton casting, with Mummy, or the powder of Cloues and Nutmegges, with a small quantitie of Ginger, to set hir stomack in tune agayne.

A greene mewte is also a signe of an infected and cor- *The greene mewte.* rupte lyuer, and happely of some Apostume, vlesse wee make that kinde of mewte vpon this occasion, that shee hath bene gorged with some wyld and rammish meate, or hir selfe be a rammage hawke: for then this rule doeth not holde. You must looke to this euill as soone and with as great speede as you possible may, feeding hir with meate all powdered with Mummy



Mumme prepared, if she will take it with hir flesh, as diuers hawkes will do of themselves : but if not, then must it be giuen hir in a casting, or some skowring, continuing it in this manner, sometimes after one fashion, sometimes after another, vntill you finde the mewte to be chaunged from the badde colour to the better. But when this mischief doth procede, and continue long space, then shall you bee fayne to bestowe on hir a skowring of A garicke, to ryde those euill and noysome humors whiche do offende your hawke, and after that another skowring of Incense, beaten into powder, to recomfort hir.

*The mewte  
that is vndis-  
gested, and  
tending to  
redde.*

The mewte that is not perfectly digested, tending to redde, and that is full of small wormes, like vnto fleshe, not perfectly digested and endewed, gyues manifeste prooue, eyther that the hawke is not well in hir gorge, or else that she hath bene fedde with ill and corrupte meates, colde and stinking, and vnhol- some for a hawke.

This euill may bee cured and helped. with good warme meates : and besides that, with skowrings of Wormeseede enwrapped and conueyed into Cotton, or Lynte. And it shall not bee amisse to gyue hir a skowring of powder of Cloues, Nutmegges, & Ginger, whiche doth maruelously strengthen, and set the gorge in tune.

*of the darke  
sanguine  
mewte.*

The darke sanguine mewte, with a blacke in it, is the most deadly signe of all other, & I do not remeiber that euer I saw Hawke make that kind of mewte, but she died. Yet neuerthelesse a man ought not therefore in that case to gyue ouer his hawke, and to dispaire of hir, but rather to allowe hir of that recepte and medicine, whiche earlle Iherom Cornerus, that noble man, and cunning Falconer made, or else that whiche was deuised by Signor Manolys the Greeke, whiche I haue manie times experimeted in Falcons, not without good successe, and greate commendation. And therefore hereafter I will laye it downe for your better knowledge and practise, as the excellent deuises of moste skilfull men in Falconrie.

And yet for all this, it may be, that a hawke doth make the  
like

like mewte that I wrote of, by meane of tyng on a fowle, and taking the bloude of it, and of the raynes & guttes, which if do happen, it is a matter not to be regarded.

I haue sundry times scene the mewte of a hawke greye, *The greye mewte.* like mylke when it is turned and waxes sowre, whiche truly is a deadlie token, and signe of greate daunger. Yet it shall not be amisse, to vse the receypte whiche I lately spake of, deuised by those Gentlemen Falconers aforesayde.

By this whiche I haue spoken, as touching the mewtes of hawkes, it maye bee gathered howe greatly it doeth import, and howe behouefull it is for a Falconer, or Mstrger, for the better cure of his hawkes, to peruse euery morning w great care the mewte of his hawkes. For that it doth greatly concerne the good health and state of them, to finde out at the firste their indisposition and diseases, before they be too deeply rooted and confirmed in them, when truely it wyll proue a very harde and difficult matter to remoue the euill.

But nowe I accompte it hygh time to proceede, and descende to the knowledge and particular cure of the ordinarie euills and diseases, whiche do plague and pester hawkes. In whiche discourse, to obserue some methode and order, I wyll speake generally of all infirmities and yll accidentes happening to the bodies of hawkes, as namely of the feuer, and so consequently of euery speciall disease that belongeth to eache particular member of a hawke, as well those that are within the bodie, as withoute: And besides all these, of the gorge, guttes, and lyuer, of the stripes and bruises that happen to hawkes: and lastly of their feathers, and other euills. Laying downe to your viewe in the latter parte heereof, such instrumentes and toles, as Falconer do vse to cauterize their hawkes withall, with such other ordinarie remedies, as they do commonly bestow vpon their diseased and sicke

Hawkes.

(:.)

Of



Of the Feuer or Ague, wherewith  
Hawkes are wont be mo-  
lested and troubled.

I haue noted and obserued, that the Feuer happeneth vnto Hawkes, by reason of some smal colde, and heate enswewing the same. And verely in myne opinion, it doth much resemble the Tertian, wherewith we our selues are daply vexed. You may easily gesse this griefe, whē you see your hawke shake & tremble, and presently after holde hir wings close vnder hir trayne, slouping downe with hir heade to groundwarde. And besides all these tokens, you haue one moze, which is, that your hawke will haue hir barbe feathers vnder hir beake staring, and out of order, and sometimes eake she will refuse hir meate. And if happely you toudx hir with your hande, you shall feelee sensibly the extremitie of heate that doth surcharge hir. All, or the molste part of these signes, do evidently arguz your hawke to bee troubled with a Feuer, a very daungerous griefe, but not altogether deadly, for that I haue seene many hawkes recured of this disease. Wherefore all your care must bee, to coole and refreshe hir, bycause in deede the Feuer is nothing else but an inordinate heate. In this case, hir feeding muste bee, either the legge of a chicken, or a yong Pygeon, or some other small fowle, but Sparrowes lasse of all, for they are not to be allowed in the beginning of the disease, for their great heate. And you must remēber to washe hir meate in the water of Buglosse, or Endiue, or in a mucillage of *psillin*, in yuyce of Cowcumbers or Mellons, and afterwards dype it in a cloth, & so giue it hir to feede on. Moreouer you must (if you do wel) bathe the perdx, & also hir legges in the Sommer with Plantaine water, (or for want of y water, with y very iuyce of it) w Lettice water, or Nightshade water, and sometimes among with the iuyce of Henbane, Lettice water, Penuphar, Howllecke, & such other cooling deuises, to delaye hir inordinate heate & inflammation, setting hir in some out place where the ayre is fresh, but not where she may take the ayre to much,

for y may breede a further incōuenience. If your sicke hawke be very lowe brought in state, you muste allowe hir a gorge twice a day, but with discretion & iudgement, not giuing hir ouermuche at one tyme. And if so the Feuer cease not by these practises aforesayd, it shalbe well done to giue your Falcon of excellent good Reubarbe, finely beaten to powder, two scruples, in a Cotton casting, to purge & skowe hir choler, which is the very originall grounde of hir feuer. There are some that do will and prescribe, y you must let your Falcon bloude in the thygh, which albeit I haue not experimented, yet doth it stāde with reason, that it may do good, if you can finely do it: but it were much better in mine opiniō, to open the bayne vnder hir right wing, because that would chiefly refrigerate & coole the lyuer out of hād, & so by a cōsequēt y whote body throughout.

This order aforesaid is to be vsed, if y feuer be a hotte feuer wherewith your hawke is molested. But if it happen to bee a colde feuer, which you shall perceyue, by that your hawke will be extreme colde, if you touch hir. Hir eyes looke not of their wonted hewe, and besides all this, shee seldome mewteth, and that with greate payne.

Then you must let hir in some warm place, & after hir fitte of colde is past, she must be gently bozne on y fist. Besides, whē y feuer hath left hir, for y time you should let hir see a little: it wil do hir great good. Looke y hir meate wherewith you feede hir, be hot fleshe, as Sparrowes, (which in this colde feuer are very wel to be allowed, though in y hot age w I told you they were hurtful) pullets, Pigeons, & such like hot fowles, the flesh of whome you must washe in wine, wherein haue bin boyled these hot things folowing, as Sage, Mints, Pelamontaine, Cloues, Cynamō, & such other sweete cōfortable deuises. Besides you may gyue your hawke the foresayd flesh, if it please you, with honie, and a little powder of Dill, Fenel, & Comin medled togither. But specially you muste obserue this rule, & remember it well, not to giue your hawke gorge vpo gorge: & againe, if your hawke be hye in flesh when this disease taketh hir, she must be fed but little & seldome; although in deede it be

Very



very good at all times, howsoever she be affected, to kepe a reasonable hande vppon hir, as touching hir dyet, whether she be diseased or in perfect state. For of ouer greate gorges, and too full and liberall a hand, do procede a thousand mischiefes and diseases to a hawke, as experience doth dayly instruct vs, both to the greate paynes of those sillie birdes, and the greate grieve and coste of the vnskilfull keeper, whose purpose and meaning perhaps, is by giuing his hawke liberally, to haue hir flee lustily, and to continue in perfect health and state, whereas in trothe nothing doth so much offend a hawke, as too greate a gorge. As in all other things, so in this likewise, The meane is beste.

Some Falconers do prescribe this methode for cure of y<sup>e</sup> feuer in a hawke, whiche I doe not greatly commende or allowe. They will you to take Reubarbe, Muske, Suger candie, and the iuyce of Motherwort, and making a pyll of those things aforesayde, to gyue it your hawke, feeding hir afterwarde with Sparowes, or yong Rattes, whiche are very hotte meate.

Other some appoynte a paste or myxture to be made, as bygge as a nutte, of these things following, whiche being steeped a space in Wyneger, muste be gyuen hir, not dealing with hir in fire houres after, at the leaste. They take to the composition of this paste, Aloes, Muske, and the fatte of a Henne, & gall portions, giuing it the hawke in manner aforesayde.

The signes that they gyue to knowe the feuer, are the wythying of the hawkes trayne, the coldenesse of hir foote, and oftentimes the casting of hir gorge. But the firste rules and remedies do satisfie mee sufficiently, without these, bycause I finde in them some more reason: yet doe not thinke it amisse, to sette downe diuers mens opinions, bycause every man maye make his choyce: for what liketh one, perhappes, contentes not another.

Of diseases of the heade, and first of the  
Apoplexye, or falling euill.

**H**Auing in purpose to treat of the diseases, wherewith  
hawkes those fillie birds are vexed in their heades, I must  
do you to knowe, that vnder the name and terme of the heade,  
I do not only comprise that part that containeth the brayne,  
but also the eares, eyes, beake, or clappe, nares, and mouth of  
the hawke: all which partes are subiect to sundry diseases and  
euils. But firste of all, I meane to speake of the chiefest, and  
most principall part of all the rest, & of such maladies as light  
vpon the brayne, and after that, of suche as happen to the  
externall and outward parts of the hawkes head. Among all  
which infirmities & griefes, I account the Apoplexie (whome  
the Italians call *Gozza*) the greatest and most perillous, as  
the which doth ordinarily cause and bring sodayne death.

This mischief doth commonly befall hawkes, by meane  
of too muche grease, and store of bloude, for that at that tyme  
there doth happely breake some one vayne or other in y<sup>e</sup> brayne,  
which doth fill some cōcauitie or hollow Cell of the brayne w<sup>th</sup>  
bloude, in which Celles (as the learned do imagine & affirme)  
the Animall spirites are ingedred, and haue their beginning.  
Without which Animall spirites, no lyuing creature can ey-  
ther haue sense or mouing. Whereupon it doth followe of ne-  
cessitie, and by a meere consequent, that the passage of  
those spirites being shutte vp, and intercluded, the creature,  
whatsoeuer it be, muste dye.

Agayne, it may happen, for that the hawke hath bene sette  
too long in the heate of the Sunne, for by that occasion there  
may bee so muche humiditie and moyste humour drawen vp  
into the brayne, as may ingender this euill, and procure this  
mischief in the hawke.

Moreouer it may chaunce, by making a lōg flight at a fe-  
sant, or Partridge, in the heate of the daye, by meane of which  
the hawke hath surcharged his selfe with ouermuche trauaile.

**P.** Wherefore



Wherefore it shall be behouefull and necessarie, so to vse the matter with care and diligence, as it may be foreseene, that hawkes incurre not this aduenture and euill. Wherevpon, for that hawkes in the mew, are accustomed to gather mudge grease, it shall be good, for the space of fifteene or twenty daies before the drawing of them out of the mew, to feede them with lyquide and sylpper fleshe, such as may lyghtly be put oner, and passe through them. As namely, with the heartes of Calues, Lambes, or Goates, washed in luke warme water, and afterwarde dyed in a linnen clothe, before you gyue it your hawke.

Lykewise may you boldly feede your hawkes before they are drawn out of the mew, with small pulletes, and yong Sparrowes. When you haue thus done, and obserued this order of feeding them, when the tyme is come to drawe them out of the mew, you muste remember to drawe them very orderly, and after that to continewe the same kinde of feeding, and to keepe the same hande vpon them, for other twentie dayes space at the leasse, to skowe and disburden your hawkes of that styme and glytte, whiche doth surcharge them, hauing them alwayes for the moste parte on the fist, and especially at nyghte. Neyther shall it be euyl to skowe them, (or as our Ostregers and Falconers do terme it) to enseame them, by gyuing them a quantitie of washt Aloes, allowing a Falcon as muche as the byggenesse of a Beane, beaten into powder, wrapped in Cotton, and so to make hir a skowring thereof, and besides to giue hir Sugar Candy, two or three mornings. But in any condition you muste beware not to vse Aloes vnwasht, bycause thereof are bredde sundry ill accidentes in hawkes. And for that occasion is it prescribed you, to vse Aloes washt, to auoyde that vndoubted euill, whiche would otherwise happen.

Mortouer, I haue happily, and with good successe approved this remedie. I haue gyuen so muche larde, or butter, as I coulde well conuey into my hawkes throte, when

Wee

shee hath beene emptie about, hauing firste prepared the larte  
 oz butter, by washing it seuen, eyght, oz moe tymes in  
 cleare water, and afterwardes letting it soke in Rose wa-  
 ter a space, and lastely by putting vnto it of the beste Su-  
 ger that I coulde gette, oz Sugar Candie beaten to powder.  
 And my order was, euer to gyue this skowring every seuenth  
 oz eyght daye. And this is not alone to bee vled to hawkes  
 in the mew, but also to suche as are kept on the pearche and  
 stocke. But if it so fall out, that by these deuises and skow-  
 rings you cannot make your hawke haue a stomake and gre-  
 die appetite to feede, it shall not bee euill to pylle vppon hir  
 meate, and hauing dreyed it in part againe, to giue hir a gorge  
 sufficient, so much as may serue hir, and as she will take. For  
 the more liquide and slypper fleshe you giue hir, the sower wil  
 she be enseymed. And by this meanes doe Falconers preserve  
 their hawkes from the falling euill, and sodayne mischiefe,  
 and besides that from sundry other perillous accidents, that do  
 followe those sillie birdes.

### Of the Apostumes of the heade.

**F**alcons, Goshawkes, and other birdes of praye, are wont  
 to be muche combred and molested with the swelling of the  
 heade, and the Apostume thereof, a very greuous euill, occa-  
 sioned by abundance of euill humors, & the heate of y<sup>e</sup> head. It  
 is discerned by y<sup>e</sup> swelling of y<sup>e</sup> hawkes eyes, by the moysture  
 whiche sundrie tymes issueth, and distilleth from the eares,  
 and often eake by euill sauoure, and smell of the Apostume.  
 Also it may bee perceyued by the small desire the hawke hath  
 to moue oz aduance hir selfe by the wrestling of hir heade,  
 and the little regarde shee hath to tyre and pull the fleshe  
 that shee feedeth on, as though in deede tyring were  
 verie paynfull to hir, and by that shee is scarce able  
 to open hir clappe, and beaten after hir accustomed manner.

P. ij.

Agaynst



Agaynst this mosse perilous euill, it shalbe very necessarie firste of all to skowe your hawke thoroughly, and after that the heade in chiefe.

As touching the generall skowling, I can commend and allowe you to gyue hir three or foure mornings, when she hath no meate to put ouer, a pyll as bygge as a nut of Butter wastht seuen or eyght tymes in freshe water, and steeped well in Rose water, myngling it afterwarde with hoonie of Roses, & very good suger, holding your hawke on the fist, tyll she make one or two mewtes. Which being done, to disburde and skowe the head, it shall be excellent well done to take of Rewe seede foure drammes, Aloes Epaticke two drammes, Saffron one scruple, reducing and forcing all these to fine powder, and with a quantitie couenient of hoonie of Roses, to make a pyll of that bygnesse and syze, as may well be coueyed into the hawkes beake, by whiche hir brayne maye bee purged and skowed, thrusting the pyll so deepe into hir throte, as you may well see, holding hir a space after it vppon the fist. And that done, setting hir dwone on the pearche, in a conueniente place, for a time, and two houres after, to feede hir at hir accustomed time with good hotte meate.

But if happely there be any of the corruption and filthe in the hawkes eare, it shall be very necessarie, carefully with an instrument of siluer, or other good mettall for the nones, that the one ende bee sharpe poynted and edged, of purpose to apply lynte, and on the other ende hollowe, and fashioned like vnto the eare of a hawke, to clenze and remoue the filth that surreth the hawkes eare. And with that ende, whercon the lynte or bombaste is, to skowe it very dayntily, and presently vppon the same, to infuse and droppe in a quantitie of Oyle of sweete Almondes, freshe and luke warme, and after the same to conuey into the eare a little lynt or bombast, to keepe in the Oyle, till suche time she be dyressed agayne, to the ende the Oyle may supple and mollifie the filthe, so as

it may easly bee remoued, and clenzed. And this order muste you obserue and continue, vntill the Apostume be resolued and thoroughly rype. But if it so fall out, that the Apostume wyll not come to maturation, or rype, in sorte as it may growe to suppuration, and be mundified in manner aforesayde, but will reste at one staye in the heate of the hawke: then muste you be sayne to come to cauterize the heate aloft, and bestowe a button there, to cause the humoz to breathe, and to bring the corrupte matter thither, remembryng after this fyr and cauterie to remoue the escare, by bestowing on it for the space of eyght or nyne dayes, butter, by whiche you shall easly remoue the cruste or escare, whiche is made by the fier.

You must not forget, if it be so as your hawke be so weake, as she is vnable, or so frowarde, as she will not feede and tyre vppon hir meate whiche you gyue hir, then to cutte it in small pellettes, and so giue it hir, eyther by sayre meanes or fowle, not leauing to vse it so, if it bee possible, as she may receyue it willingly, and feede hir selfe, bicause it may the better nourishe hir. For this is one vndoubted rule, that when a hawke doth refuse to feede and tyre, she is very vnlusty, and diseased, and not one among a hundred of them, that doeth recouer. And for mine owne parte, in all my time, I haue recouered but one Falcon beeing so diseased, and that by the meane and cure aforesayde, and by vsing the cauterie.

Lette this suffice, as touching this monstrous accident, for I meane to referre you to another place for the cauterie and fire, whiche you shall vse to hawkes, where I will speake specially therof. Onely gyuing you this caueat before you go, that this euill of the heade, is infectious, and will passe from one hawke to another, as the maungie doeth among Spaniels, or any such contagious disease. Wherefore it shall bee very good to sequester and sunder the hawke that is thus affected, from your other hawkes, for auoyding of the same euill.



Of the distillation and swelling of a  
hawkes heade, and also of hir  
eyes and nares.

**H**awkes are accustomed to haue a certayne distillation or Catarre in their heades, bicause, when they are harde flect withal, & set in greate heates, by long & paynfull flyghts, they easily take colde vpon the same, either through some vnhappy stormes of weather, or great windes, or by reason of the extreme cold of winter, and chiefly when they are full of grosse and naughty humors.

Of this Catarre or distillation, sundry times there growe a thousande mischieses to those poore birdes, and specially the swelling of the heade, with a kinde of dropping humor, which is the cause many times, that the hawkes eyes become lesse, and are contracted in a manner together. Beside whiche inconuenience, the nares also become to be stufte and stopped with excessiue excrement, that descendeth from the brayne. All whiche euill accidentes do require, and stande needefull of seuerall cures, before they can be removed, and the hawkes inloy their accustomed health.

Wherefore firste of all, it shall bee necessarie to knowe your hawke, beeing thus affected and diseased, with butter prepared in manner aforesayde, or with Oyle Olyue, prepared after that fashion, as I shall instruct you in the chapter of the Pantas.

I haue, in the Catarre of Falcons, (as also of other hawkes,) diuers tymes vsed with greate good fortune and successe, to gyue them of Agaricke two scruples, of Cynamon finely beaten, of the iuyce of Lyquerisse, of eyther one scruple, beeing made also into powder, and with a quantitie of Honie of Roses, to make all those things aforesayde into a pyll, as bygge as a Beane, for the largest sorte of hawke, and for other lesse hawkes, halfe as bygge. And this was I accustomed to gyue my Falcon, and other hawkes

hawkes in the morning, hauing nothing aboute in their gorges, holding my hawke on the fist, vntill suche tyme the medicine beganne to worke, bycause shee shoulde not caste the skowring, (whiche then would do hir no pleasure at all) and after thre houres, then to feede hir with some good meate. You muste remember, and note this very well, that if your hawke to whome you giue this skowring, be greasse, and ful of fleshy, you may boldely gyue it hir two or thre mornings. But if shee be poore, and lowe, then once or twice to allowe this skowring will very well suffice hir. For there is euer respect to be had of the state of a hawke, when any vpwarde or downewarde skowring is gyuen them, for otherwise it will do them greater mischiefe, than pleasure.

But when you perceiue your hawkes head to swell, and hir eyes to be full of dropping humors, and to waxe lesse than naturally they were accustomed to be, by meane of the swelling of hir heade: It shall be good, hauing gyuen hir this generall skowring, that I haue spoken of, to skowe the head alone, and purge it with some deuise, to force hir snyte and snuffe, as me do accustome to sneeze: & to force hir therevnto, you may take Pepper, Cloues, and Mustard seede, of eache one a like quantitie, making them all into very fine powder, as is possible, and then with a whistle of silver, or other like mettall, (yea though it be but a quill, it will serue the turne) beeing applyed vppon hir nares, to blowe it into hir nares as strongly as you may, to make it pierce further in. And besides that, you may rubbe and frotte the pallas of your hawke with the sayde powder, and not feede hir after it, vntill suche tyme she haue lefte snyting and snuffing. If you continue this practise thre or foure dayes, your hawke shall recouer assuredlie.

To discharge the heade of a hawke, that is stuff with yll humor, *senan 74*, which the Apothecaries do sell in the winter, I haue founde a very excellent thing, and of greate force, gyuing of it the byggenesse of a Beane vnto my hawke,

P. liij.

being



beeing emptie, & hauing nothing aboue. And withall I was accustomed to rubbe the pallate of hir mouthe, forcyng also some parte of the powder to ascende vp into the heade, by the hole that goeth to the brayne: and after I had so done, woulde caste my hawke to the pearche, vnhooding hir. Which was no sower done, but you shoulde see hir caste a worlde of stymie filthe and moyste humoure, and snyle at hir nares as faste.

But if it be so, that the abundance of humours in the heade, by none of these aforesayde remedies will be remoued, applying them neuer so often, nor y<sup>e</sup> mischiefe cease to bere your hawke whiche you shall easily discern by hir stymie castings, and the abundaunce of filthe that will issewe at hir nares: then must you of force be dryuen vtterously to flee to the actuall cauterie, & with an yron button heate in the fier, to cauterize hir vpon the heade, vsing no lesse iudgemente and discretion therein, than the dayntinesse of the place requires, regarding the bone of the hawkes heade, whiche is not very strong, or harde. And before you do vse the cauterie, it is necessarie to cutte away those feathers, that are growing about the place where you meane to bestow your fier.

If with this monstrous moystnesse of your hawkes heade, there be ioyned a swelling, or the dropping of hir eyes: in that case I do thinke it best, to bestow your button vpon hir head, iuste betwixte hir eyes, obseruing the same order that I haue already prescribed you.

When the nares of your hawke are stufte with filthe, and surcharged with suche distillation from the heade, as I haue spoken of: after a conuenient skowring, then shall it be good to take Pepper and Mustarde seede beaten into fine powder, and putting it in a cleane linnen clothe, to stype it a space in the strongest Vyneger you can gette: and that done, to bestowe some fewe droppes thereof vpon hir nares, so as they may enter and pierce hir nares. For truly this

deuise

deuise will so scowze and drie by the humor, as it will doe great pleasure. But if so with these remedies and meanes you cannot resolue it, then must you be sayne to vse the cauterie, not aloft vpon the head, but round about the nares, giuing hir a little touch with the fire, somewhat belowe the nares, to make them more large, alwayes vsing the matter so carefully, as you touch not the roote or (pozet) of hir nares. When you haue in this maner bestowed your fire, and actuall cauterie, vntill such time the payne do cease, and the escarre fall away, (whiche is nothing else but the crust that is growen there, by meane of the fire,) you must anoynt the place with fresh butter, and after that you haue so done, then proceede to the cure of it with the powder of Masticke, or Olibanum.

This is a very good remedie for the swelling in the head of a Hawke. Take Stauesacre, a quantitie of Pepper, and a little Aloes Epaticke, beate these sayd thinges into fine powder, and put them into the water of Rew, where when it hath bin steeped a space in the said licoure, with a little bombast or lint, bath your Hawkes nares twice a day, and you shall finde it ease your Hawke greatly, and ridde a greate parte of the filthie matter that breedeth the stoppage in hir head. If all these remedies which I haue alleaged generally, nor any one speciall medicine will preuaile, as I sayde before: then muste you repose your chiefe trust in the cauterie, which must be done either on the head with a cauterizing button, or about the nares with a needle, or sharpe yron, fyre hotte, or some golden or siluer instrument, of purpose made, applying after the fire, for the remouing of the Escare, and the cure of the same, the remedies aforesaid.

### Of the giddinesse and shaking of a Hawkes head.

**T**here doth diuers times happen vnto Falcons, and other  
Hawkes, a mischeefe, whose nature is, to cause the Hawke  
P. u. to



to shake hir head continually, so as at no time she can hold it still or steadie, but is euer mouing it to one side or other, holding hir eyes close shut withall. This disease is called Soda, which in english we may tearme y<sup>e</sup> Hegrin or a kind of Palsy, by meane the head is in continuall mouing.

*The cure.*

This euill may proceede, eyther by the softnesse of the pannel, or of a corrupt and naughtie liuer. The remedie for it is this, which I haue found very good, and wherewith I haue cured my hawke in times past. You must giue your sick hauke a casting of cotton, in whiche you shall entrappe of Aloes Epaticke one scruple, of Cloues two graynes, making these into powder, before you giue it: then two houres after the taking of this skowring, feede your hawke with a yong Pigeon, or a hote Bullets legge, vsing this selfe same order thre or foure mornings one after another.

One other remedie for it is this. Take as much brwasht Earde as the topp of youre little finger, with a quantitie of Peper, and a little Aloes Epaticke, beate these two last into powder, and conuey them into the Earde, whiche done, thrust them into your haukes throte, holding hir on your fist a space after it: then tie hir on the pearch in the sunne, and ther let hir stay til she cast both the skowring, and the slimie matter which is in hir gorge. And this medicine may you vse every thirde day once, feeding your hawke with hote meates, as Pigeons, and yong Sparowes, & every time you giue hir this skowring, conuey into hir a little Aloes, which is an excellent thing to skowe hir, and quitte hir of this disease.

If these receyptes and skowrings yeelde no remedie, then must you to the actual cauterie, hearing away the plumes about that part of the head where you will applie youre fire, euer respecting the bone, and burning nothing but the very skinne, to let the mischiefe breath, remouing the escare, and doing the cure after the escare remoued, as is before said. Let this suffice for this monstrous mischiefe, whiche killes many hawkes: yet haue I cured my hawkes twice, by these remedies in my time.

Of

Of the Cataract in the eyes of  
a Hawke.

**B**esides those other euils, ther is a Cataract which doth light vpon the eyes of a Hawke, whome we may tearme a suffusion, a mischief not easely remoued, and diuers times impossible to be recured, as namely whē it is growen too thicke, and ouerlong hath bin suffered in the eye, without seeking remedie for it: but if it be not confirmed, then may it well be remedied, and I my selfe haue cured sundrie Hawkes affected with this euill.

This euill accident dothe happen, by meane of grosse humors in the head, whiche are wont to dimme and darken the sight, and sometimes cleane to put out the Hawkes eye without redemption.

It maye bee, that the hood is the cause and ground of this disease, for I neuer in my life remember that I sawe any other byrd or fowle troubled with it but only the Falcon: and perhaps, it lights on hir, in chiefe, for that of all other, ther is mosse vsed to the hooe, and to be almost at no tyme vnhooded.

You must therefore haue an eye, and especiall regarde to *The Cure.* this inconuenience, at y first, by giuing one or two mornings a skowring of Aloes, or of Agaricke, to skowe your Hawke withall, bycause if you shoulde aduenture vppon any sharpe or hard painefull medicine, applying it to the eye of youre Hawke, it woulde perhaps cause a greate repaire of euill humors and accidents to the place diseased.

When you haue giuen thys skowring of Aloes, or Agaricke, to remoue the matter from the eye, you must vse a powder made of washt Aloes, finely beaten, one scruple, and of Sugar candye two scruples, blowing of this powder into your Hawkes eyes three or foure times in a daye, with the Pipe or quill aforesayd. Thys is the gentlest, and mosse so-  
ueraine medicine that you can applie to the eye in thys case.

*App*



and whilst you do minister this receypte, it shall be good sometimes to bath the eye with the vyne of a little boy.

If by these medicines aforesayd, the webbe of the eye wyll not be remoued, we must be driuen to vse a stronger receypte, which is this.

*Another  
remedic.*

Take a newe layde egge, and rost him so long vntill the white of him become like milke. When you haue so done, put it into a fine white linnen cloth, and strayne it so much and so long, vntill you see issue through your strayner a cleare greene water, wherof you shall now and then infuse a droppe or two into the hurt eye, vsing it so thre or foure times in the day at the least, vntill you see your Hawke amend of hir mischeefe, and ware sound.

Last of all, if these things auayle not to the cure, I do commend and allow aboue all the rest, that you take the iuyce of Celendyne rootes, making them cleane from the earthe that doth vse to hang to the moores: then scrape away the outmost rinde and pill of the roote, and vse the iuyce to your Hawke. Truly I haue found this to be of singular force and vertue in the like accident.

It shall not be amisse, in this and suche like affections and ill passions of the eye of a Hawke, to bath hir eyes often with rose water, wherein haue bene boyled the seeds of fenugreke. But you must remember, that this water or colirle, be somewhat warme when you vse it, bycause the eye is so noble, and so sensible a member, as it can ill brooke things eyther ouerhote or ouercolde, but muste haue them moderately hotte or cold. This deuise may you vse to bath your hawkes eye withall, vntill such time she be recovered, feeding hir meane while with good meates, and such as are light of digestion.

Hawkes are of so noble and excellent a nature, as the most part of medicines that you doe applie to the hurtes and cures of men, you may boldly bestowe on Hawkes, as things very holesome for them, as by their working will be most euidently scene and perceyued: yet muste there be a discretion bled, in the

the administration of these sayd receytes, hauing alwayes a regard vnto the weake and delicate nature of Hawkes, in respect of men: and therefore y<sup>e</sup> quantitties of euery thing must be allowed and giuen accordingly.

It happeneth diuers times, that through the Catarre, and paine of the head and eyes, there lights vppon the eares of a Hawke so mortall and deadly an apostume, as seldome when, though there bee greate care vsed about the cure, she maye be brought to perfect state, or recovered. And this proceedeth, because the mischief lies so neare a neighbour to the brayne, as before it can breake or be clenched outwardly, it causeth the Hawke to perish. Besides that, it is very hard to applie medicines in that place: but if the Hawke be of so strong a nature, that she brooke the breathing and rupture of this disease, which you shall perceyue by the quittance and filth that dothe issue from hir eares, giue hir this remedie, which is a very noble receyte, and approued of me often times, as well in men, as in Hawkes, to my great commendation and glozy.

Take honie of Roses, and oyle of egges, incorporate them together, and powre twice or thrice a daye into the eares of your Hawke, some fewe droppes of it hote: and if you find by the abundance of filth, that there needeth great abstercion, you maye adde therevnto a quantitie of Sarcacoll beaten into powder.

*The Cure.*

The wine of Pomegranats is a most excellent remedie in this mischief, confected with those things aforesayd.

Butter well coyled and beaten in a morter of lead, one houre at the least, and afterwarde powred into the Hawkes eares reasonable hote, twice or thrice aday, is a very good remedie.

Of such euils as happen to Hawkes in their chappes and mouches.

The chappes, and mouth of a Hawke is subiect to sundrie diseases, and in y<sup>e</sup> Hawkes mouth, there are wont to growe  
certaine



certayne white peeces of flesh, and sometimes tending somewhat too blacke, which do hinder the Hawke from hir feeding, by meane whereof without any other euident cause, she becometh leane, and lowe. Wherefore it shall bee very necessary to looke into hir mouth sometimes, both in the Palat, and vnder the tong, bicause that many times, there especially, do growe by certayne peeces of flesh like in shape to a graine of Peper, sometimes lesse, sometimes bigger than a Peper grayn, which it shall be necessary to cut away, either with a payre of cyfers, if you may commodiously do it, or with Roch Alome burnt, or with a droppe of Oyle of Brimston, applyed vpon a little cotton, with an yron vnto the place, taking away the corrupte flesh. You must mundifie the place with honie of Roses, and bombast or lynt, vntill you see the quicke flesh vnderneath it, then afterwards, vnto the honie of Roses, you may apply and adde, a little powder of Masticke, or incense to consolidate the wounde, washing it sometymes among with white wyne.

Moreouer, and besides this, there is wont to happen vnto Hawkes in the mouth, a certayne frownce or impedimente, which doth hinder their feeding, as the other peeces of flesh do, of which I haue spoken before. This frownce may be very well perceyued and discerned with the eye, and will appeare also, by the feeding of the Hawke.

Diuers times this kind of euill is cured with honie of Roses, and with the powder of nutshells, bound in a peece of linnen cloth, well bathed and stypped togyther, and thrust vnder the whole ymbers, vntill it may bee brought vnto fine powder: thys may you continue twice a day, as long as shall bee needefull.

But if this will not serue the turne, it shall be very necessary to mortifie and kill the frownce, with *Aqua fortis*, such as goldsmiths vse to part their mettalls withal, hauing respect not to touch it any where, saving only vpon the frownce, and part diseased, for that it will fret the good and sound flesh.

After

After you haue mortified the frownce or canker with *Aqua fortis*, as I haue tolde you, then must you mundifie and consolidate it with honie of Roses, which wyll cure it out of hand.

Also it is very good, to applie this receypte following in the cure of the frownce, whome the Italians call Zaruoli.

Take a cleane Skillet, whereunto put good white wine, a quantitie of Verdigrece, well beaten to powder, of Roche Alome like quantitie, one ounce of honie, and a fewe dye Rose leaues, boyle all these thyngs together to the consumption of halfe the wine: then strayne it, and with the straying hereof, twice or thrice a day, bath the frownce with a little lint or bombast, tyed on the toppe of an instrumente for the purpose. But you muste well regarde whether the fleshe be good or no, and with a toole fitte for it to searche and cutte away the dead fleshe, for otherwise it will doe little pleasure, and the Hawke shoulde bee assured to suffer greate paynes, and yet to dye at laste. Having mundified the wounde with the receypte aforesayde, bathe it onelye wyth Honie of Roses, and it wyll dispatche the Cure.

Take Verdigrece a quantitie, bynde it in a linnen clothe, *The Cure.* stype it one day and one night in Rose water, or Plantaine water, or common water, not hauing the rest, and afterwards wash the frownce therewith, untill they be mortified, whyche you shall well perceyue by the quicke fleshe that will growe vnder: then applie Honie of Roses in the ende of the cure, and it shall doe your Hawke great good.

*Egyptiacum* is an excellent thing to cure & kill the frownce in a Hawke, which is none other thing, but a very Canker; sude as men are plagued withall. Wherefore, take Verdigrece, Roche Alome, of eyther two ounces, Honie of Roses

*Another.*

one



one ounce, water of Plantaine, wine of Pomegranats, of eyther two ounces, and a halfe, set them on a softe burning fire, alwayes stirring them with a sticke, or wooden splatter, untill it turne to the thickeesse of honie: then take a little of it, and mingle with a quantitie of Plantaine water, and you shal find this the most excellent remedie, aswell for the frownce in a Hawke, as also for the Canker in the mouth of a man. Thus much is necessary to be vsed, when the frownce dothe happen vnto a Hawke by some apostheme of y<sup>e</sup> head, engedged by a corrupt liuer, or some other inward part. But many times it so falleth out, that the beake of a Hawke is hindred and offended with this kind of euil, and not the mouth so much: in such sort, as the Hawke cannot well seeke, by meane this mischiefe doth so fret and eate the horne of his chappe and beake. For remedie of that, you must take a sharpe knife, and pare away, as much of the beake as is corrupted: but if the maladie or frownce haue eaten very farre vnder the horne of the beake, it is not sufficient to cut it away with a sharpe knife, as farre as the canker hath eaten, but you must afterwarde anoynt the place with honie of Roses, twice or thrice: and in so doing the Hawke shall recouer and do well, for the honie of Roses will both mundifie and incarne.

Sometimes a Hawkes beake or clappe doth ouergrowe so much, as it is very necessary to cope it with an yron, and afterward to sharpen the beake with a knife, taking away so much as is needeful for the better feeding of your Hawke, but in any wise you muste not medle with the nether clappe, because that doth not commonly growe so fast, nor so farre as to hinder your Hawkes feeding. Wherefore that part is to be fauored. Let this suffice as touching y<sup>e</sup> diseases of y<sup>e</sup> Hawkes mouth, and the frownce, because ther is no canker or frownce so ill, but being taken in time, with these receites, it will be resured assuredly.

## Of the Pantas.

**O**ne speciall disease among others that be lurking and secret within the brest and couert parts of a Hawke, is the Pantas, a very dangerous euill, and familiar to Hawkes: for lightly fewe escape, that are once encombred wyth thys infirmitie.

This mischeefe procedes, when the lungs and those breathing members by excessiue heate are ouerdryed, and baked, in such sort, as they cannot by any meanes freely drawe the ayre to them, nor yet vtter it well being once receyued, for the better cooling of the hart, whose bellowes the lungs are, by nature ordayned for that speciall purpose and office, wherby the hart wareth inflamed, and by a necessarye consequente, the Hawke of force must perish.

Beside that, the humiditie and moysture of the head distilling from aboue, vpon those breathing partes, and there encreased, and wahren thicke, is wont also to be a great furtherrance to thys mischiefe, and breede difficultie of breathing. Wherefore it shall be very necessary, to regard it at the firste, before the disease haue taken too deepe roote: for that then (for any thing I know) there is no remedie in the worlde to be had for this Pantas, which is commonly tearmed *Asina*.

You maye iudge of the beginning of this greefe, and know it by thys. Your Hawke laboreth muche in the panell, mouing hir trayne often vp and downe, at each motion of hir panell, and cannot many times mewte or slife: and when shee doth slife, she droppes fast by hir, and makes a small rounde burnt mewte: these are apparant proofes, that shee hath the Pantas growing on hir.

Againe, you may perceyue it by the more violent motion of hir gorge than custome was, but the other are the most assured signes that you can desire and infallible. Moreover, when your Hawke doth often times open and close hir clappes and

D.

brake,



beake, then is the disease very neare confirmed. And looke howe muche the more shee dothe it, the more is the Pantas rooted on hir, and then is the cure desperate, and not to be hoped for.

*The cure of  
the Pantas.*

The best remedie that euer I coulde fynde for the Pantas, was to scowpe the Hawke with good oyle olive, well washed in sundye waters, so long, untill it became cleare and white.

*The way to  
wash Oyle.*

My accustomed maner of washing it was, to put it in an earthen pottle, that had a little hole in the very bottom of it of purpose made rounde, whereby it mighte the better bee stoppe with the toppe of my finger: then do I conuey into this pottle that quantitie of Oyle, whiche I meane to washe in it, and with cleare water do there coyle it together with a woden splatter, or a sponne, that the water waxeth somewhat darke with it: after whiche removing my finger, the water passeth away by the hole, the Oyle remainyng behinde, and swimmyng aloft, as it is the nature of it to do. And thus do I sire, seauen, or eyght times, so long, untill I perceyue the Oyle to haue no filthe left in it at all. Then of this Oyle thus prepared, I bestowe vppon my Hawke that hath the Pantas, filling therewith a chickens gutte washt very cleane, of an ynde long and somewhat more for a Falcon and Goshawke: but for other lesse Hawkes, of a lesse length, fast knit at bothe endes with a thread, to the ende the Oyle maye not issue out, whiche gutte I conuey into the Hawkes throte, after she hath cast, and is emptye aboue and in the pannel bothe, holding hir on the fistle till shee make a mewt: and one houre after she hath left mewting, then I feede hir with some skipper fleshe, as the harte of a Calfe, or a Bullets legge, refusing to vse olde Pigeons and Sparowes, because they are ouer hote meate, vnlesse happely the Hawke were very lowe and poore, but beinge hie and full of flesh, those other meates asofore sayde, are not alone holesome, and sufficient for hir, but they will be much better, beinge washt in water of Buglosse, and wrung drie in a linnen cloth, and then minged with the powder of Sugar.

Suger candie, vsing this order fixe or eyght dayes or moe, euery other day till my Hawke recouer: giuing hir euery thirde or fourth daye, a cotton casting with Cubebs and Cloues, to scowze and discharge hir of such moylt humors as destilleth from hir head, whiche sometimes (as I haue sayde before) is the chiefe and originall ground of this disease.

Besides this remedie, there is one other very good, and that is butter, and Larde, well slied, and washed in sundrie waters, till they become very cleane, and whyte, whych you maye keepe in Rose water, vntill you haue occasion to vse it.

Of these beeing thus prepared and conserued, you maye take as you haue nede, for euery skowring sudde a quantitie, as will serue to make a pill or pellet, so greate as you maye well conuey into your Hawkes throte, vsing it in maner and time aforesayd: giuing hir now and then among that skowring of Cubebs and Cloues, as well for the reason already alleaged, as also bycause of hir liquide meate and slipper feeding vppon those harts, so bathed and stieped in water. For Cubebs and Cloues will greatly comfort the stomacke and gorge of your Hawke.

I haue found by experience that Oyle of sweete Almonds is of wonderous efficacie in the cure of this disease, giuing it in a chickens gutte as aforesayd.

If these remedies which I haue shewed, doe not preuaile, nor performe the perfite cure of your diseased hawke, ne yet doe make hir newte, which happened at no time to me in all my experience and practise. But when there is no remedie to be had at all, I can well allow the vse of Agaricke with a cotton casting, bycause Agaricke is of great force to cause a Hawke to lise. But if for al this, the griefe do dayly procede and increase, then do I thinke good that you bestowe a Cauterie vpon youre Hawkes heade, betwixt hir eyes, & eake at hir nares, specially if there be any imperfectio in the. Some me are of opinion, y for y cure of the Pantas you shulde giue your hawke



two inches of a Lucerts tayle, newly cut off, conueying it into youre Hawkes gorge, and afterwardes setting hir in some darke place, till she haue cast, and then to glue hir gotes milke, with the bloud of a Dove. Other some wryters do will and aduise to let the Hawke bloud in the necke.

But I for my parte, haue neyther tried the one, nor the other, if I shall tell you the trouth of the matter, bycause I doe not at all like of these deuises: but doe assure you, that with those other remedies and receytes, whiche I haue taught you in this Chapter of the Pantas, (I meane, the skowings, and the cawterie,) I haue done very muche good, and recouered my Hawkes of this disease, and therefore do recommend you to them, as vndoubted experiments.

Betony reduced into the forme of an Electuarie with honie, is a very good remedie for this greefe, as well in men, as in Hawkes.

One other remedie which I find in an Italian Authoz, is this. Take Nunny, Rheubarbe, Saffron, & Sugar candye, make all these into powder, giuing it to your Hawke, for the space of eight days at least in a chickens skinne, if shee will take it, if not, force it into hir. And while you minister thys medicine vnto hir, al that time let hir not be bozne on the fiste: and withall among sometimes, giue washt fresh butter with sugar candye, and sometimes a cotton casting with incense within it. But I do more commend, to giue hir bole Armonacke, in a pill with honie.

These remedies no doubt, are very good and soueraigne against the Pantas of a Hawke. Make you choyse of them, but let the Cawterie be the last refuge, for that is an extremitie. Remember this rule of Physicke, that euer it is best to begin w the weakest: for if they will profit and do sufficient good, in bayne it were to charge nature with the strongest receytes, which are rough, and churlish in working.

Of the infirmitie and disease in the gorge  
of a Hawke, when she dothe  
cast hir gorge.

**S**undry are the diseases that Hawkes are pestered withall, by meane of the indisposition of the gorge, when y<sup>e</sup> parte is out of tune: among which the most ordinarie and perillous is the casting of the gorge, when a Hawke dothe cast hir meate vndigested, in the selfe same forme she receyued it: or else corrupted, and of a lothsome sauoure, both whiche they doe many times.

If she cast it cleane, and not stincking, but of good smell, ther is no great feare of the matter, nor any great danger: by cause it maye proceede by meane some small bone is crossed and turned in the gorge of the Hawke, whiche doth cause hir to cast it againe for hir more ease and quiet: Wherefore in this case it shall be good for the more suretie, and to knowe the worst of the accident that may happen thereby, to beare your Hawke to the water, or to offer hir a bason of water, to trie whether she wil bowze or no. For by bowzing, besides the good that she shall receyue by it, you shall haue euident prooue and vndoubted shewe of hir disease, and that in deede she is sicke, and dothe stande in neede of Physicke: but if she bowze not at all, it argueth hir to bee in good tune.

These accidentes are wonte to happen by meane of ouer much moysture and humiditie, and through excessiue rottē humors, engendred in the gorge.

Wherefore if the Hawke cast hir meate well sauoring, and of good coloure, neyther stincking to smell, nor lothsome to beue, and do bowze after it, it shall be good to heate and comfort the gorge, with the powder of Nutmegges and Cloues, with a quantitie of Muske, all entwapped in a peece of fine cotton, or bombast, gluing it to the hawke when she is emptie



paneld, as custome is to do, holding hir on the fist, vntill shee put ouer hir sayd casting into hir gorge. Then two houre after she hath cast it againe, it shall be very necessary to feede hir with yong Doves, giuing but halfe a gorge, or somewhat lesse at a time: and at nighte when hee suppes hir, to lette hir plume a little, and if the Hawke will bowze, to giue hir leaue to doe it, for truly it will be very wholesome for hir. By this meanes, I promise you, I haue recovered sundrie sicke Hawkes, and chiefly Sparowhawkes.

I haue ouer and besides this, bled with great good successe, good Rose water, altred w<sup>th</sup> a quantitie of powder of Cloues, and muske, preparing it after this manner:

I haue taken Rose water two ounces, powder of Cloues two scruples, of fine Muske fyue graines: and of this haue I giuen my Hawke fyue ounces, or there about, after that as my Hawke hath bin either poore or sicke in state, holding hir on the fist, vntill she hath made a mewte.

This medicine will bring hir to a good appetite, a sweete breath, and will besides all these scowze very well.

But if that which she doth cast, be corrupted and stincking: ouer and besides the aforesayd remedies, which indeede are excellent good, I can allow well that you take the roote of Celidonie, or Celondine, remouing away the upper rynde and pill off the roote, vntill it looke redde, and droppe agayne, then to infuse it in a quantitie of luke warme water, stirring the roote vp and downe in the water, to cause it to receyue the effect and qualitie of the Celidonie the more. Of which roote you must (after you haue so done) conuey a pellet as bigge as a beane for the huger sorte of Hawkes, into the beake of your Hawke, thrusting it downe with your forefinger into the very gorge of hir, to the end it may the better descend into your Hawke. Besides this, it is very good to open hir beake, and conuey into hir one spoonfull of the water aforesayd, not all at once, but at twice or thrice, closing  
fall

fast hir clappes againe, bycause shee maye the better keepe it, and not cast it by presently.

Thys beeyng done, keepe hir a space vppon the fisse, vntill the roote and licoure bee well settled in hir gorge. After whydx, cast hir on the pearde, in such a place, where is no resoꝛte, eyther of people, dogges, chickens, cattes, oz other sude lyke thynges, to the ende you maye the better discerne hir skowꝛing: and besydes, that shee maye haue the lesse cause to bate. There let hir stande, vntill shee hathe cast all the roote whidx shee receyued, and that the water hathe made hir meute and fise sufficiently, whydx will doe hir very greate good. Then after two houres it shall be well, to giue hir a yong Ratte oz Mouse, newly stripped out of the skinne hote, and foꝛ lacke thereof, a yong Pigeon, whome you shall kill, by throwꝛing hir forcibly against the ground, with the raines downeward, bycause the bloud may gather together, and stande: whereof feede youre Hawke, giuing hir the hart also, and the reynes thereof, withoute anye moze allowance of any of the Pigeons fleshe. When shee hathe dispatched and rydde this beaching of the Pigeons hart and bloud, oz of the yong Ratte, then giue hir in like manner the like quantitie, onely of the dead doue: onely twice a day to a Sparowhawke, but to a Falcon oz Goshawke, foure oz fyue beachings in one day, euer obseruing the selfe same order that I haue prescribed you.

The next morning you may, if neede be, in a little lint, oz flaxe, oz such like deuise, gyue a skowꝛing of incense oz Olibanum, I meane, the leaues of it brooled in your hand, as small as is possible, gyuing hir but a small gorge, to the ende, that towarde the euening, you may allowe hir a reasonable supper.

By this vsage and order haue I cured sundrie Hawkes of mine owne, and other mens.

You must note, h̄ whē these remedies aforesaid, do not profit,

D. liij.

noꝛ



nor do the feate, and that the Hawke doth cast hir, more than twice, then is it a desperate case, and so much the worse, if the Hawke be lowe and poore, for then in that case haue I seene very few or none recured.

Neuerthelesse, I haue sometimes seene a meruayle wrought in this case, by making the greater kind of Hawkes; as Falcons, Gersfalcons and such like, dronke with a sponfull or two of strong Malmesie, conueyed by force into hir gorge: but to y lesser Hawkes you must not giue so muche of the Malmesie, but in lesse quantitie. Which done, they haue bin placed vpon a bedde or a cushen, for on the pearch they cannot stande, being dronke, but will lie as things in a traunce, for the space of a quarter of an houre, and many neuer recouer themselves againe, but if happily any do after they are thus dealt withall, recouer and rise, and scoure away their medicine, no question that Hawke shall thoroughly recouer: then is it good to giue hir of the bloudy parts of a Pigeon vled in that manner as I foreshewed you, but this daungerous medicine is not to be giuen, but in desperate cases.

Of diuers accidents that happen to  
Hawkes, by meanes of fowle-  
nesse of the gorge, and in  
disposition thereof.

I Chapneth sometimes that a Hawke can hardly put ouer hir meate which may be discerned by this, when in the morning she hath of hir supper aboue. This misfortune chaunceth partly by reason hir meat was ouerdrie, and (as we may say) so hard baked in the gorge, as she coulde not put it ouer, and partly agayne, for that the Hawke cannot endue sufficiently, neyther yet dothe fyll in the pannel as shee oughte to doe.

In the firste case, I haue holpen diuers with gyuing the Hawke water at wyll, to bowze hir pleasure, bathing besides hir feete & pearche with freshe colde water: whiche not seruing the turne, I haue thruste my foresinger into hir gorge, and so holpen it along, and somtimes my little finger, or a waxe candle: and by that meanes haue caused hir to fill in the ventricle sooner than otherwise she woulde haue done. The weaknesse of which part diuers times is a cause that the hawke doth not well enderw, nor fill in the Panell.

Somewhiles againe I haue vled, & chiefly to Falcons, to giue a skowring in Cotton of powder of Gumme, prepared of Cloues and Nutmegs, rolling aloft vpon the cotton a litle lynte of flaxe, bicause they should the sooner caste it. And by this meanes haue reconered them presently.

When a hawke doth enderw but slowly, & hath by y<sup>e</sup> meanes smal lust to hir meate, you must thus do, to make hir more eager & sharpe, wrappe hir meate in the seede of *Nasturcin*, or watercrassies, and so cause hir to take it. But this muste be vled onely in winter, by reason that kinde of seede is very hotte.

The meate being thus vled, will bring hir to be very sharpe sette, and cause hir to be well bzeathed, and besides make hir lustie, for in deede it is a medicine very excellent, and of infinite vertue.

Besides, sometimes the gorge is so out of tune, as it is the cause that the hawke at hir accustomed houre doth not caste, but retayneth hir casting within hir. Wherevpon it behoues some arte to be vled to make hir caste. The nexte remedie for y<sup>e</sup> (as I haue sayde already) is to gyue the roote of Celendine, prepared in forme aforesayde.

Moreouer Mustard seede, otherwise called Senoye seede, is an excellent & a present remedie for y<sup>e</sup> mischiefe, being coueyed into y<sup>e</sup> hawkes throte, of y<sup>e</sup> bignes of a beane, to y<sup>e</sup> huger sort of haukes: but to y<sup>e</sup> lesser haukes a lesse quanty ought to be giue: and besides y<sup>e</sup>, one graine of Cloues, w<sup>th</sup> a litle pure Aloes wel washt, albeit y<sup>e</sup> wil somewhat bere & wrog y<sup>e</sup> hauke in this case

D.b,

But



But aboue all other, do I commend and preferre a skowring conueyed into a little cotton casting, that is made of the powder of Aloes Epaticke washd, of Cloues, Nutmegges and Ginger, of eache of these equall portions, rolling the cotton in a little Tow or Flaxe, making it as hard with your hande as you may, & then rolling it in y<sup>e</sup> powder of Cloues, and forcing it downe the hawkes throte : and presently you shall see your hawke caste it by with the olde casting whiche she had before. This, besides the benefite of that, will comfort greatly & strengthen the gorge, and skowe the heade of all such euill humors, as are there, surcharging the same. The vse of this deuise nowe and then, will be very necessarie and beneficiall to your hawkes without doubt.


If your hawke will not cast, take Aloes, Pepper, powder of Cloues, and honie of Roses, making of all these a long pyll, and as bygge as a casting, gyue it your hawke, and she shall presently caste vpon the taking of it.

#### Of woormes, that molest and trouble hawkes out of measure.

**N**OWe do I holde it high time, and the place very conuenient to write of such kinds of woormes, as do trouble and bere y<sup>e</sup> poore hawke, as hir mortall enemies, which after a sort do depende of the gorge, through whose weakenesse there are engendred grosse and viscuous humors in the bowelles of a hawke, where beeing weakely wrought by default of naturall heate, the humor conuerteres into small woormes a quarter of an ynche long, and more.

You may perceyue these woormes to plague and trouble your hawke, when you see hir caste hir gorge, when hir breath stynckes, when she trembleth and wytheth hir trayne, when she croakes in the night, offeth with hir beake to hir pannel, when hir mewte is not cleane, white, nor in suche abundance as it oughte to bee. And besides all this, when your hawke  
keepe

keepest at one staye, and is lowe of flesh continually.

In this case it behoues you to destroy these wormes eyther with a skowring of washt Aloes Epaticke, Mustard sece, and Agaricke, of each one egal portions, bling to giue it as I haue taught you before. Or else, by ministring the poudre of y<sup>e</sup> Gall of a Boze pygg ed in the smoke: or if these fayle, to gyue the poudre of Harts horne being dyed.

White Dittander, *Hiera pigra minore*, (for there are sundry kindes of it) of each two drammes, Aloes Epaticke well washt thre drammes, Agaricke, Saffron, of each one dramme, being all incorporate with Honie of Roses, is an excellent remedie agaynst the wormes. You muste keepe it well, and giue Falcons, Goshawkes, & such like, the bygnesse of a beane, but to Sparowhawkes, and the lesser sort of hawkes, as muche as a pease, in form of a pill, thrusting it down your hawkes throte, keping hir after it a space on y<sup>e</sup> fist, till she haue slied & mewted hir medicine, feeding hir afterward w<sup>th</sup> good meat after your w<sup>o</sup>ted maner. And this shall recouer hir, and kill the worms.

For the same disease it is very good, to giue a skowring of white Dittander, Aloes Epaticke well washt, Cubebes foure or fise, a fewe flakes of Saffron enwrapped in a morsell of fleshe, to cause the hawke the better to take it.

This receypte, no doubt, will bothe make the hawke to flye and mewte, and withall recouer hir. For it is an approued remedie agaynst the wormes, and specially when the hawke both wythe and wyest hir trayne.

Againe, take *Rheuponticum*, Sugar Candy, filings of yron, of each like quantitie, of these, with iuyce of Wormewood, frame pilles, and coueyng them into the skinne of a chicken, giue your hawke one pill at a time, & it shall do hir pleasure.

### Of the Filanders.

**N**ow I am entred in speex of wormes, I thinke it good to write somewhat of y<sup>e</sup> Filanders, to giue both knowledge & cure



cure of them. Albeit these wormes doe not all depende of the gorge, for their naturall place & being is neare the raynes of a hawke, where they be entwapped in a certaiue tynne nette or skinne, seueral by themselves, apart from either gut or gorge.

These Filanders (as the very name doth import,) are smal as threedes, & one quarter of an ynde long, and more proper and peculiar to Falcons, than to any other hawke or fowle. And this makes me to thinke, y they are naturallly allowed y Falcon, bicause in tere they do not at al times bere & trouble the hawkes, but now & then, & specially when y hawke is poore, & low of flesh. But if she be hie & lustie, then by reson of y abundance of nourishment & foode y they receiue from y hawke, they molest hir not at all, but rather do hir good: and my reason is this. I cannot be induced to thinke that nature (who doth vse to make nothing but to some ende and purpose) hath produced & placed those Filanders in that part of the Falcon for naught, or to hurt the hawke. But how and in what sort they pleasure or profit the hawke, I coulde neuer yet ready by coniecture.

When they are troubled and griened with the Filanders, you shall firste discerne it by the pouertie of the hawkes, by ruffling their traynes, and by certayne twytches and startes that they wyll make, straying the fistle or pearche with their pownce, and lastly by their crooking in the nyght time, which kinde of noyse they vtter, when the Filanders picke and gripe them within. For when they wante their sustenance, whiche they can by no meanes haue, when the hawkes are lowe and poore, then do they endeuour to rende and breake that slender nette wherein they are naturally inclosed, to ystewe oute to seeke their vittayles some other where. And manye tymes it happeneth, that, not seeing to it in tyme, and at the firste, they passe through their webbe, and crall by as hyghe as the verie hearte, and other principall partes of the hawke, whereof it muste needes consequently followe, that shee perissheth without redemption.

I haue sometimes scene this pestilent worme by piercing  
and

and breaking the bed wherein nature hath layde them, ascend  
 by so highe, as they came forth, and appeared at the Hawkes  
 beake and mouth.

Wherefore it shall be necessarie to respect the cure of these  
 Flylanders, not by killing them (as you woulde doe other  
 wormes, (for then happely beeyng deade, and rotting in  
 that place, from whence they can not passe awaye with the  
 Hawkes mewte, they woulde there corrupte and breede a  
 filthie Apostume in hir) but the waye that you muste take:  
 is, by making the droncke with some medicine to entertayne  
 them, in such sort, as they may not offend or grype the hawke.

The beste remedie that can bee deuised for it, is to take a  
 Garlicke head, pylling from the cloues thereof the vtmoste  
 rinde: whiche done, you shall with some small yron toole, or  
 bodkine bette in the fyre, pierce the cloues, and make cer-  
 tayne holes in them. And afterwards steeping them in Oyle  
 at leaste thre dayes, gyue your Falcon one of them downe  
 hir throte: for the cloue of Garlicke vled in this manner as I  
 tell you, will so inrage & astonne the Flylanders, that for thir-  
 tie or forty dayes after they wil not at al molest your hawke.  
 Whereupon some Falconers, when their Falcons be low and  
 poore, once in a moneth do of ordinarie gyue them a Cloue of  
 Garlicke, for feare of the Flylanders, to preuent the worste,  
 and truely to good effecte. And for that verie purpose and  
 cause, are seldom or neuer without Garlicke steeped in Oyle,  
 where y longer they lye, y better, & more medicinable they are.

Thus must you deale with those Flylanders, that lye in the  
 raynes. But there is one other kind of Flylanders, lying in the  
 guts, or pannell of a hawke, which are long, small, and white  
 worms, as though they had dropt out of y raines of y hawke.  
 If you will destroy those Flylanders, you must take Aloes E-  
 paticke, fytings of yron, Putmegges, & so much Honie, as wil  
 serue to frame a pyll, which pyll you shall giue your hawke in  
 y morning, as soone as she hath caste, holding hir on y fistle for  
 y space of an houre after. Then cast hir on y perche, & when



you gesse hir to haue slyed hir pill, and metwted it cleane, then feede hir with good hotte meate.

There are besides these, yet one other sorte of Filanders in the guttes of a hawke also, whiche cause a hawke to caste hir gorge as sone as she hath fedde, and do make hir strong breathed: for them prouide this remedie.

Take Aloes Epaticke, & Wormwood made into very small powder, temper the powder with Oyle of bitter Almonds: and that done, annoynte therewith the flankes and sides of your hawke. And if you like not the Oyle, for gresing your falcōs feathers & plumes, compounde those sayde pouders w<sup>th</sup> Vineger at the fire: but it is certaine that the Oyle is the better farre of both, and more proper to this disease.

If you can, giue your hawke Oyle of bitter Almonds, and not disquiet hir gorge, & after it bestow y<sup>e</sup> other cure vpon hir, with the annointing hir as I haue taught you: you shal finde it the most perfect remedie, y<sup>e</sup> may be against those Filanders, that lodge in the guttes and bowels of your hawke.

### Of the disease of the Lyuer.

**T**he lyuer of a hawke is oftentimes inflamed by ouermuch bating & trauaile, as it happeneth not seldome to Falcons brought from farre & forrayne parts by shippe: & againe, when they bee impatient and bedlam in the mew, or when they flee surcharged w<sup>th</sup> ouergreat bells. For the overbelling of a falcō, puts hir to a greater payne & trouble, than needes. By these & sudy like occasions, hawkes become hot lyuered. Againe sometimes it happeneth by meane of an Apostume, which is engēdred either by some pricke of a thorne, or the stripe of an other hawkes poynce, by crabbing w<sup>th</sup> hir. For whē they haue such a stripe or pricke, y<sup>e</sup> skinne is broken outwardly, but y<sup>e</sup> bloud remaining corrupt within, engēdred y<sup>e</sup> apostume. Many times this disease of the lyuer procedes of some blowe agaynst the ground, or in a tree, or the encounter with another fowle.

You shall perceiue this disease of the inflammation of y<sup>e</sup> liuer, when

when your hawke standeth melancolie, casteth not at hir accustomed and wonted houres, by hir fowle castings, by hir synking and yll coloured mewtes, (whereof I spake before) by hir labouring thicke in the panell, and by feeling of hir: For hir pulse dothe beate as the pulse of a man that hath a feuer. Moreover hir mewt is as black as any incke. The disease is the moste pestilent and daungerous of all others.

If the heate of hir lyuer proceede of too muche bating, or broyling with hir selfe, you maye easily cure hir with foure or fyue good lyquide and cooling gorges, as to feede hir with the legge of a Pullette, or the hearte of a Weale, bathed in water of Buglosse, Bowage, Hartes tongue, and suche like waters.

Moreover it is very souerayne, to washe hir meate in the huyee of Henbane, or else (that whiche doeth muche more refresh the hawke) to take a lyttle larde or Bacon, withoute the rinde, and well washte and conserued in good Rose water, and laste of all rolled in powder of Sugar Candie. With this receipt more than with any other, am I accustomed to recomfort and refresh my hawke, when she is sicke of hir liuer. Notwithstanding the other medicines are very wholesome & good. And specially, good freshe butter, or Oyle washte and prepared, as I taught you in the former chapter.

But when the mischefe of the lyuer is engendred by some prick of a thorne, or the crabbing with some other hawkes or fowle, as diuers tymes it happeneth to the Falcon, by encounter with a bearon, when they binde together in the ayre. In this extremite, Mummie purified, made to powder, is very good. You must rolle your hawkes meate in this Mummie prepared thre or foure tymes, & so gyue it your hawke: and if shee refuse to take it of hir selfe, then conuey it into hir by force, with a Cotton casting, four or fve dayes one after an other.

If she be ill affected in hir lyuer, by a bwole against y ground or against a tree, or by encounter with some other fowle, then  
take



take Rewbarbe of the best one scruple, dry it vpon a hot yron panne, vntill it may be made into fine powder, of that geue in a canuas casting, the weight of two graines of wheate to your larger sort of hawkes, but for the lesse hawke y one halfe will suffice. After she hath taken this casting, if she be hye in fleshe, then two houres after feede hir with a Pullets legge, washt in one of those cooling waters, but if she be lowe & poore, w good hot meate. Thus must you cōtinue four or fīue dayes, giuing one day the casting w Rewbarbe, & another day w the Mūmy aforesayd. Truly without doubt your hawke shal recouer if you folow this methode, vnlesse the lyuer be remoued out of his place, which somtimes doth happen by some great brouse or straine. And you shal know it by a cōtinual hardnesse, which you shal feele in the hawkes panell, & by hir yellowe metwtes.

For this incōuenience there is no remedie in y world to be had, although you wolde trye all y medicines y are to be bled to hawkes, you shal profit nothing. It must nere folow, that wīn fīue daies your hawke pke of y perche. It is not curable.

*Giordanus*, an excellent Falconer, for y indisposition & heate of the lyuer, willethe you to take halfe an ounce of Soldanel, and one ounce of Iroes, which is flour de Luce. You must beate these into fine powder, & conuey it into your casting, & so giue it your hawke. Withall at nyght he willes you, when your hawke hath put ouer, and well ikowred hir filth, feede hir with good meate, washt in these cooling waters following.

Take water of Endiue, Maydenheare, Cycoyle, and Buglosse: in these waters may you wash your hawkes meate, as also hir casting, if it please you, wrapping in y casting y powder aforesayde. For what with the helpe of the one and the other, no doubt you shal see a very good effect.

Moreover the sayde *Giordanus* sayth, y Gersfalcons are of al other y hottest hawkes, & therfore to maintaine & kepe the sōd he doth aduise to wash their castings in this water following.

Take Endiue water, Maydenheare, otherwile called *Capillus Veneris*, the water of scabiosa, of eyther two ounces, one dramme,

dramme of choise Ketobarbe, of the best Agarick one scruple, put these in infusion, where after they haue bin infused seuen houres, wash your Hawke casting in it. This order vse euer, when your Gersfalcon is out of tune, and it shall greatly pleasure hir.

Of diseases that happen to Hawkes feete,  
and first as touching the swelling  
of a Hawkes foote.

Sometymes the arme and foote of a Hawke doeth swell, by meanes of yll humors that descende and drop downe, through weaknesse of the foote or arme, through ouergreat trauall & toile, through age, by reaso of some blow or broule receiued long before.

This mischiefe may easly bee discerned as well by betwe of eye as touch of hande : for besides that you shall plainly perceiue it in sight, you may feele a verie great heate in the member, so as sometimes the hawke is vnable to stande on hir legges, for paine and anguish thereof. Wherefore it is necessarie to looke to it with all care that may be, and so vse the matter, as the humor bryede not the goutte, or the pinne, which oftentimes happeneth to those poore byrdes, to their great and continuall plague.

The way to cure it, is to giue the humor a vent by launſing it, and after that to recomfort the member by often annoynting it with the white of an Egge, Vinegar, and Rose water, well beaten and coyled together, or else with verie good olde Oyle of Oliues, such as you can come by out of a Bottell wherein Oyle hath bene long time kept : for those droppes that hardly come out of the Bottel, are farre better than any newe fresh Oyle, and are more medicinable in this case.

Moreouer besides the ceasing the paine, to delay the swelling, you shall finde it verie excellent good, to take the powder of *Acacia*, and *terra sigillata*, of either four drammes, incorporating them with vineger, the white of an Egge, Rose water, and the iuyce of Nightshade, as muche as will suffice to make this vnguent soft and delicate, and with this recepte to annoynt the hawkes foote or arme oftentimes for a space: for this vnguent no

R.

question



question, will both take away the immoderate ache and paine, as also mollifie and delay the swelling, and so restore your hawk to hir former plight againe.

An other approued medicine is, to annoynt the swelling of your hawkes foote with *Olum Petroleum*, (which is the oyle of a Roke) and with Oyle of white Lillies, taking of eche of these like quantitie, the bloud of a Pigeon, and the tallow of a candle, heating all these together a little at the fire. This vnguent will thoroughly resolue the mischiefe, or at the least, by resoluing the thinnest humors, bring it to that passe, as you shall see the grossest partes well digested, which you shall perceyue by the whitenesse and hardnesse therof. Then must you make an issue, by launcing finely with a knife the skin of the hurt place, and afterwards annoynt it for certayne dayes with the vnguent aforesayde, and it shall recover.

Besides this, a very good remedie for the swelling in a hawkes foote, after a rupture made, is to vse this cerotte that followeth. Take Gumme Arabicke, Armoniacke, *Sagapeum*, a gumme so called, of either two drammes, Greeke Pitch, and Ship Pitch, of eche a reasonable quantitie, Powder of Masticke three ounces, of Oyle of Juniper, or of the Firre tree, new ware as much as will suffice to make a Cerot, according to Art: dissolve your gums in Vineger, which done, spread of this vpon a pleggat of linnen cloth, applying it handsomly both within the foote and without, making certayne holes wherthrough to conuey the hawkes stretchers or talons: Alwayes remembryng if the swollen part be broken before the application of your Cerot, to mundisie and cleanse the water and slime that is in the wound, and so every two or three dayes to chaunge and renews your Cerot.

The vertue of it is to desiccat, comfort and mundisie the filth and quittance that is in the hurt member, whereby the hurt must of force be recovered.

### Of the Gowte in a Hawke.

Many times for all the care and remedies aforesayde, the gowte doth befall a Hawke, which is none other thing than  
a hard

a hard tumor and swelling, full of corruption aboute the ioyntes of a Hawkes foote and stretchers, which disease is verie painefull and offensive, by meane whereof the Hawke cannot pray. Truly the Gowte is an incurable euill, and may bee termed a (*nunquam sanus*). Yet falconers, and writers say what they lyst, I for my part, can this much assure you, that in all my life, I was neuer able by anye deuise to cure the Gowte confirmed, whether it were for want of cunning in me, or by reason of the malignitie of the disease, whiche doeth rebell and scorne anye remedie that shall bee applyed vnto it. Yet notwithstanding, bycause it shall not seeme, that I doe it vpon slouth, and for desire to bee silent, I will laye downe some one remedie or two vsed by dyuerse Falconers, thoughc eſt tymes to small purpose or successe.

Some for the Gowte, do vse to take the Pilles of wilde Apples or Crabbes, wilde and sowre Sloes, the rinde of an Ashe, or the Keyes that grow vpon the Ashe beaten into small powder, mingling it with halfe a pounce of olde Oyle Oliue, all which they put into a Glasse Bottell: or other vessel of Glasse, close stopte wyth Paste, or suche lyke deuise, so as no breathe may issue forth of the Vessel, whiche done, they couer it in Sande in the Sunne, or in Horse dung, for the space of fortie dayes, and after that, they streyne it altogether, so as the vertue of the ingredience maye bee incorporated wyth the Oyle. With this forsooth they annoynt the place, hoping to resolute and cure the Gowte, whiche I coulde neuer doe vpon any Hawke of mine.

Other some doe accustome to annoynt the Gowte in a Hawke, with the milke or iuyce of Selendine, and the marrow of a Bacon hogge, and taking a peece of linnen clothe, do bath the member euery thirde day, with the strongest Vineger they can get, and do cause theyr Hawke to stande vpon all this, for remedie of the Gowte.

Againe, there are, that with the iuyce of Selendine, Vineger, and Honie, doe vaunte they haue made an vnguent, wherewith they haue done greate wondrous. But bycause



by experience I coulde neuer finde these to preuaile in the cure of the goutte, I leaue to speake or wyte in commendation of the same, putting you out of all hope for recouerie of the same.

Of the Pin in the Hawkes foote, a disease much like the corne in the foote of a man. The Italians tearme them *Chiodetti*.

There is yet one other euill which happeneth in the foote of a hawke, by meane of matter that poynteth downe, in a maner as hard to be cured as the Goute, and as comber some to the fillie hawke as the Goute, for by reason of the Pyn she is neyther well able to scoot hir pray, to feede hir selfe, nor yet to stande sure vpon hir Beache.

The Pynne is a swelling disease, that doth resemble sharpe nayles, ryling vp in the bottome or palmie of the Hawkes foote: and by reason it doeth so muche in shape resemble a nayle, by meane of the sharpnesse thereof, those swellings are called by the Falconers of Italie *Chiodetti*, as a man woulde terme them in English, small nayles, of which verie fewe Hawkes can bee recured.

Yet for remedie of this disease, some do aduise to open the vaine of the leg, a thing not only frivoulous to talke of, and a verie olde womans fable, or Cantorburie tale, but also verie perillous to be put in practise. For truly neither wil I my selfe at any time practise it, ne yet aduise others to do it. I can more comend, that you mollifie and make soft the sayde Pyn with strong Vineger, the best that may be gotten, which done, pare it till the bloud followe after: then to bying it to maturation, and to ripen it, applie handsomly vpon it in a linnen plegget, a quantitie of vnguent made of iuyce of Lemmons, one ounce & a halfe of hennes greese, three drammes powder of Masticke, leaues of Bittonie, and Frankensense, or Olibanum, a reasonable portion, and so much newe waxe as will serue the purpose.

Besides this, I doe vse to boyle in good white wine, all these

these things together, Ware, Oyle of bitter Almondes, of eche lyke quantitie, a little Sage, Frankinsense, Ketwe, Rosemarie, to the consumption of three partes, then pounding well all these wyth Turpentine and yellowe Ware, I make an vnguent of excellent vertue and operation. And if by these remedies aforesayde, the Wyne become to be soft, and forgo his hardnesse, then doeth it behoue you, to cutte it out from the roote, as lowe as is possible, and to dye it vypp with Agrippa, an vnguent so called, and wyth Gratia dei, mingling these two together by equall portions, as muche of the one as of the other.

Quet and besides all these, the playster that is called *Emplastrum sacrum*, and *Isis*, whom the Apothecaries do so terme, are of singular vertue, bycause they doe mollifie, and desiccate the wounde or disease. I cannot remember, that aboue twice, I coulde euer doe any good vpon my Hawkes herewith (nor wyth any other remedie) and therefore I will leaue to make any further recitall hereof.

There be some ventrous Falconers, that will wyth a cauterizing yron go about to roote and burne out the Wyne, which I will at no tyme endeavour to doe, doubting least thereby I shall shrinke my Hawkes sinewes, and spoyle my Hawke, by meanes they are so neare neighbours to the Hart.

### Of the breaking of a Pounce, or Cley of your Hawke.

SEyng that I haue begonne to wyte, and decipher you the mischiefes that doe happen to Hawkes feete, it shall not bee besyde my purpose, nor amisse, to saye somewhat of the cure of theyr Pounces and Talons, when eyther by stryking the fowle, or by any other accident, they breake cleane off, or riue in sunder.

Wherefore when your Hawke happeneth to haue this mischief, the part of the pounce, or the whole pounce being broken away, you muste applie vnto it the bladder of the gall of a Henne,



bling the matter so as it may get into the broken Talon, bynding it so handsomely and artificially to the Hawkes foote, as the gall may not issue out, nor fall away from the place. This deuise will stoppe the bloude, craffe the paine, and within foure or five dayes, fasten and harden the horne of the Pounce, so as the Hawke shall be able to flee: and if she be a falcon, she shall strike or ruffe a Ducke as before hir hurt.

And to the ende your Hawke teare it not awaye with his beake, it shall be necessarie eyther to clappe hir on a hooe with a false beake made vnto it, or to fasten to hir hooe a peece of leather artificially, so long and large as maye serue the tyme, to arme hir beake, so as in tyme hir Pounce, if it bee but broken, maye ware hole againe: or if it bee cleane ryued awaye, a netwe may growe in the place agayne.

Let this suffice as touchyng the breaking or ryuing of the Pounce of a Hawke.

### V When the thigh or legge of a Hawke is out of ioynt.

**B**Y some outwarde accident, many tymes the thigh or legge of a Hawke is become out of ioynt: wherefore it shall be verie necessarie in this case, as soone as is possible, to set it in his right and naturall place againe, to the ende that no matter nor flure of humoz descende or distill, to hinder the setting of it in ioynt againe, whiche must needes ensue if it be not regarded in tyme. Which done, set the Hawke in some such place, where she shall haue no occasion to bate or boyle with hir selfe, but bee at the greatest quiet and rest shee maye, applying medicines that haue vertue to desiccate and strengthen the hurte member, which you shall doe, by bathing a Linnen plegget, or a plegget of Flaxe in the white of an Egge, Oyle of Roles, and Turpentine, with two drammes of *Sanguis Draconis*, and of *S-laes* incorporated togyther, and bynding it aboute the thigh or legge whiche is out of ioynt, and fastning ouer and aboute the sayd plegget a slender roller of linnen cloth, to conserue and kepe it

I can lyke verie well withall, if before you applie this sayde medicine, you bathe well the thigh or legge of the Hawke with a reasonable warme lotion or bath, made of Wine, Roses dried, Myrrhe, Sage, Comfrey, Camomill, and Rosemarie : for these will warme and comfort the nerues and sinewes, and withall drie vp such fluxe of humoz, as shall poure downe vpon the lame and bwoled member.

**I**f by any mishap your Hawke haue broken an arme or a leg,  
as sundrie tymes. Falcons that are fowle slayers doe vse to  
doe, by some strype, or encounter at the Brooke with a strong  
fowle, you must with all care and speede, sette right the broken  
bones in their naturall place againe: whiche done, deplume and  
plucke away the feathers from the member that is hurt, round a-  
bout the wounde.

After that take of { Beane flour, }  
 { Barly flour, } Of eche one dramme.  
 { Linseed flour, }

Then take { The white of an Egge, } So much of these  
The mucillage of Fenegreke, } as will serue too  
The mucillage of Vinsedr, } make a playster ac-  
The mucillage of Hollihock, } cording to arte.

**R.iiiij.**

**When**



When you haue made this playster, spreade a portion of it thinne, vpon flaxe or Linte well towed, applying it vpon the rupture and broken place, wyth as greate cunning and care as you can: you can not vse it too daintily, when you applie it, bycause of the tendernesse of the hurt. This done, bynde it with a fine Linnen roller to stape the playster. Then make fine splets of Timber, all of one length, thinne as may be, and in fashion like the scales of a Sworde scabbarde, whome you must entwappe in Lynt for broosing the member. These splets bestowe orderly aboute your Hawkes legge or thighe on euerie side, bynding them with the Linnen rollers or fillets artificially, but neyther so loosely as the bones may slippe out of theyr place, ne yet so streightly, but that the hurt member may receyue hys naturall nourishment and comfort. For otherwise it woulde be mortified, and the vse of it lost.

This ligature and rolling of the member, must be continued at the least. xxx. dayes, for that the bone cannot close againe firmly vnder one Monethes space. Yet can I wishe, that you binde your rollers, and chaunge your medicine, twice at the least in the first fiftene dayes, dealing so daintily as the bones may not sunder thereby. And by meane thereof will your medicine, and the ligature, worke the better effect.

Lastly, it shall not be amisse, after you haue thus done, to vse for three or foure dayes this lotion or water, to bath your hawkes legge, to strengthen and comfort the place.

Take Roche Alom one dramme, Roses dyed, the pyll or rind of Pomgranets, and Frankinsense, of ech a small quantitie, white Wine as muche as will suffice: wherein you must boyle these things aforesayd, to the consumption of halfe the wine, with this lotion, bath your hawkes thighe and legge, plucking away the feathers as aforesayde. And this shall comfort the member, so as no flure of humors shall repayre to the place.

Besides all this, you must not forget, during the time of this cure, to keepe your diseased Hawke remoued from all noyse and accesse of people: and if this misfortune befall hir in the Winter time, you must set hir warme.

Moreouer,

Moreover, it shall be good and necessarie in the beginning of your cure, to giue your hawke,

1. Aloes washd, or
2. Algarick in Trocysckes

to scoure hir, to the ende there grow no inflamations. And with all to feede hir with good meate, the better to mainteyne hir in state during the cure.

It will be good for you to vse the helpe of some Apothecarie for the confection of the playster, as also for your lotion or bathe: for the more artificially it is made, the better effect it will take. Truly it doth stande with good reason, that it will recure your hawke, the receypte is so good. All the care must be in the daintie handling of the broken member, and in rolling and spleting it orderly.

### Of stripes and brooses in a hawke.

**H**awkes are wont diuerse times to receiue stripes and blowes by other fowles, as the Falcon by encounter with a Heron, and sometimes by some other accident, as by carying hir in a hawks bag vpon occasion, or by rasping into bushes and thornes, or such like hurtfull places.

These stryppes and hurtes either are simple hurtes (as they are termed) that is to say in the skinne and fleshe of a hawke only, or else compoundes, as when a nerue and sinew is prickt, or cut in sunder.

The simple woundes and hurtes are of slender or no danger at all, and will bee recured lightly agayne, eyther with the iuyce of *Orgium*, or a bathe and lotion made of Masticke, Aloes, and Myrthe, two drammes, Hympernell, Comfrey, and Sage, of eyther a handfull and a halfe, of *Agrista* cleare and good, sixe poundes, putting all these things aforesayde, into a stone Vessel made very cleane, or else into an earthen pottle, there suffering it to boyle so long with a close couer vpon it, untill two thirde partes of the *Agrista* bee wasted and consumed. Then straining it verie well, adding vnto it one ounce

*Agrista.*

R. b.

of



of powder of Myrtills. This may you reserve to vse as a blessed and soueraigne medicine.

There is yet one other notable medicine, deuised by maister Fredericke Zorzi, and oftentymes approued by me, with verie good successe.

Take good Aloes, Myrthe, *olibanum*, and *Sanguis Draconis*, of either one dramme, of fine Graynes one scruple: beate all these into powder, and infuse them in two ounces of *Aqua vita*, for the space of twelue houres: then after strayne it verie well, and of this vse to the hurtes of your Hawkes head, and also to his shoul- ders, if they receyue any blowe or stripe.

But in any condition I cannot allowe the vse of Oyle of Roses, in hurtes of the heade, as it seemes, that the layde Authour woulde haue it.

If your Hawkes skiume of his thigh or hinder partes be broken, fretted awaye, or hurt by bearing him in a close Canuas bagge, or such like, you maye easily recouer him with this de- uise. The leaues of dyed Sage beaten to powder, or the pow- der of *olibanum*, or Masticke, bathing the hurt with white wine, when you meane to applie the powder, and in two or three dayes you shall see it recovered.

But if the stripe be ioyned and matched with the offence of any nerue or sinew, then will it be a harder matter to cure, for that the hurt is of greater importaunce and daunger, for then is it wont to be full of paine, and to cause inflammation. Wherefore in this case, the best remedie that can be deuised is, excellent good Oyle powdered reasonable hote into the hurt, taking awaye the fea- thers first that are about the wounde, and vsing this bathe about the member where the hurt is.

Take Roche Alome one dramme, dyed Roses, ryndes of Pomegranettes, and Myrthe, of eche a quantitie, boyling all these in good odoriferous white Wine to the consumption of halfe.

No question this will greatly comfort the wounde, and hin- der the fluxe of humors, that otherwise woulde flowe downe to the place, and breede an Abscess.

Such

Much more might be sayd of stripes and bryces of hawkes, but I doe leaue you ouer to the learned Disquisitions, and skilfull Surgeons, bycause I will not overwearie you with tedious circumstaunces: accounting it sufficient for mee, to haue layde downe the cures for most ordinarie hurtes, which doe ypest happen to Hawkes, and of such as haue tymes past by fortune come to my handes. If you couet to haue greater store of medicines, for the cure of any member or hurt part of your Hawke, I aduise you that haue skill in the Italian tongue, to see ouer to *Messer Frederigo Giorgi*, his practise, plainely and excellently set downe in his booke of Falconrie, from whence I haue collected sundrye things. But as touching these hurtes and strypes of Hawkes, I haue not borrowed muche of him, but haue in this parte of my collection, more vsed the bryefe cure of *Francesco Sforzino Vicentino*, that excellent Italian Gentleman Falconer.

### Of Hawkes Life.

**H**aving hitherto spoken of such diseases and greifes, as for the most part Hawkes are troubled withall within their bodies: nowe remayneth that in fewe speeches I shew you a remedie for bermin and Life, a particular passion and affection that lighteth on the skinne of a Hawke, and specially about hir heade, the plie of hir wings, and hir trayne: for in deede these Life and Wytes doe chetely raigne and lodge in those thre partes of the Hawkes more than in any other.

Falconers doe vse to ridde these vile wormes and Life in the Winter time, by taking of pepper beaten to powder two drams, of warme water one pounce, or as much as will suffice, mingling the Pepper and water well together, and then to pepper (as we terme it) or washe all hir feathers with the sayde lotion or bathe, and specially those partes of the Hawke whereof I spake before, where the Wytes and Life do most haunte: whiche done, they set the Hawke on a perche, with hir trayne and backe to the Sunne ward, holding in their handes a small sticke one handfull long,



long, on the toppe whereof they fasten a peece of ware, either red, or greene, and with that, (while the Hawke doth weather hir) they take away the Lice and Mytes crawling vpon the feathers, so as before the Hawke be thoroughly dyed and weathered, what with the ware, and their owne dropping away, there will not be a vermin left about the hawke. For the Pepper and water doth so much disease them, as they are enforced to leaue their accustomed lodgings: then the heate of the Sunne, or fire, helpes to make them shew themselves: and the ware by cleauing to them, utterly and clearly riddes the hawke of them.

I haue seene some Falconers adde vnto the Pepper and water, a quantitie of Staueslage, as an enimie to the lice and mytes, by meane of strength and force that is in it: and I take it to be verie necessarie to be added in this medicin to the Pepper, for the better dispatch of those vile vermines, which do so much vex and annoy the hawke, as she can by no meanes keepe hir selfe in good state, whilest she is incombred with them.

You must remember to pepper your hawke in this maner, as I haue shewed you, in a verie warme sunnie day, when there is no winde at all blowing in the Skie. But if by fortune you bee enforced to do it in another time, when the weather is colde, and the Sunne not shining, then must you set your hawke by the fire to weather hir, and dye hir feathers: but neither must the fire be ouer hote, nor the gorge of your Hawke towarde the fire, whereof I haue giuen you aduertisement before; in those precepts which are to be obserued of a good Falconer. For if you set hir with the gorge to the fire, no doubt, she will receyue no small harme and inconuenience thereby, and for the moste part death ensues of it.

In the Sommer time you may dispatch your hawke of the Lice & Mytes with *Auripigmentū* beaten into verie fine powder, bestowing and lifting it betwixt the hawkes feathers with your fingers, and specially in those places where they doe most usually haunt, alwayes hauing regarde that none of the powder come into your hawkes eyes for offending hir. And after the bestowing of this powder, you must in no wise bespout hir with water  
(as

(as some do vse to doe) to the great hurt and mischief of those poore byrdes. For the bathing or spowting hir with water, is a meane to make the powder to frette awaye, and consume the Hawkes feathers.

Some other affyrme, that Mynt leaues boyled in water, to the consumption of a thirde part, bathing the Hawke therewith somewhat warme, will dispatch the Lile and Mytes, but for my part, I neuer approued this medicine, and therefore can saye little of it.

Let these suffice as touching the pepperering of lowse hawkes, for of all other plagues that befall the Hawke, I account thys the least, bycause they may most easily be destroyed, as dayly experience doth teach vs: and yet the remedies for them good to be knowne, bycause you shall seldome or neuer buy a Hawke from the Cage that is not lowse, or set your Hawke on a Perche where a lowse Hawke hath stode, and she shall be assured to be neuer a lowse the worse for it.

### Of misfortunes that happen to Hawkes in the mew. And first of all, of their laying egges in the mew.

**I**n the mew Hawkes are subiect to sundrie accidents. Among all which (to passe ouer the gresinesse and excessiue glitte, that they are surcharged withall, hauing somewhat toucht that matter in the Chapter of the Goute) the greatest mishap that may be is, when Hawkes fall to laying egges, and to be with egge in the mew. For in verie deede this is a great mischief, and dyuers tymes doth kill the hawke.

You shall first perceyue it by the creaking and crying that they vse in the mew sometymes, and otherwhiles on the perche, albeit now and then they do it for egernesse and appetite, when they are sharpe set: which as it is easily founde, so is it as quickly remedied.

A man shall knowe when they fall to lyking and laying, by this, from the necke of the Hawke, downe to the verie middle of  
hir



hir traine, there is vpon the feather, a certaine thing like the floure of Wheate, of a pale and ashy colour.

And because this accident happeneth by meane of too muche daintinesse, and lustfull pride of the Hawke, it shall bee good to keepe hir low, and to holde a hard hand ouer hir, pinching hir of hir feeding, giuing hir liquide and moyst fleshe, from the middle of Aprill, to the ende of May, which is the onely time to be feared of all the yeare for this matter. When the Hawke doth leaue hir croaking and crying in the mewe, it is a manifest pꝛoofe that she is with Egge, whiche you shall knowe, both by hir grossnesse and filling in the pannell, as also by hir ydle standing withoute list to feede. And if happely the Egges bee growne any thing great within hir, you shall hardly hinder hir, but that shee will lay them. Therefore (as I tell you) it shall be good in tyme to looke vnto it, keeping hir lowe in Aprill and May. And in those monethes to minister vnto hir, Aloes Epaticke washt, a quantitie of Saffron lapped in Bombast or Cotton, wherupon conuey a little Flaxe or Towe, and make a casting or scouring of it, thrusting it downe hir throte into hir gorge, the Hawke being both emptie pannell, and hauing no meate aboue to put ouer, keeping hir on the fist after it, till such time the scouring be in hir gorge. Of this and suche like scourings may you giue your hawke euery third or fourth day, for foure or five times, feeding hir with liquid meates, such as will lightly be indewed. And vsing this order, no doubt your hawke shall do well.

Againe it is verie good agaynst the same mischiefe, to cause your Hawke in foure or five byttes of meate, to take a quantitie of Saffron in chyues, vsing hir after the manner and forme aforesayde.

Moreouer it is a very good way, to delay and kill the list and lykning of a Sparrowhawk, to feede hir for thre, foure, or moe dayes, if you thinke good, with liquid meates washt in water, wherein the great pilles of *Orni* haue bene infused for the space of eight or ten dayes, being finely cut to peeces. But it shoulde be farre better, if you cause those rindes and pilles to bee boyled in water, so long untill they become soft and tender, and then to wash

wash your Hawkes meate therein.

If your Hawke bee with Egge (as they terme it) so as you may perceiue and feele the egges within hir, besides those foresaid remedies, it shall be good to annoynt hir tuell with oyle Olive: which being done, conuey in thy foresinger at hir tuell, as finely as thou canst, to feele the egges, whiche if thou once feele, gripe thy Hawkes pannell softly for hurting hir, forcing downwards the egge towardes thy finger in hir tuell, and if it be possible so bring it away cleane, and rid thy hawke of it: but if thou canst not do it, breake it euen there right, and afterwarde bestowe a clyster vpon thy hawke of things lenitiue, to make hir mewt and lise well: for by this meane (as my Italian Authour doth in- forme me) thou shall discharge thy hawke of this mischiefe, and bring hir to be in perfite state againe.

### To cause a Hawke to mewe fast and well.

Sometimes it so falleth out, that Hawkes doe not mewe in time, so as they may be flowne within the pleasant tyme of the yeare, nor be drawne when other Falconers do accustome to drawe their hawkes, but they come so late as the yeare is farre spent, and small pleasure to bee taken in keeping or fleeing with them, for which a man is sometimes diuen of force to vse deuise to further the matter, and to practise to make hir mew sooner than hir accustomed maner is to mew of hir selfe. Wherfore to make a hawke mewe timely, the surest and best way is to cast hir off into a good mew for the purpose, (made in maner as I haue taught you before) and there to allow hir of the best hote meates that may be had, as Quayles, Pigeons, and Sparrowes, and now and then among, to set hir in the mew some vessell, large and deepe, conueniently filled with water, wherein your hawke may bowse and bath at hir pleasure.

But if this ordinarie kinde of good and kindly mewing will not serue the turne, (which seldome, or neuer almost happeneth to Gosshawkes, for that by this former fashjon & vsage they doe



do vse to mewe verie well and orderly) then (as I sayde) it beho-  
ueth to assist and further nature by Arte and Philosophie, to cause a  
Hawke to mewe tymely.

To helpe in this case, those kynelles or small nuffles, whiche  
are growing vnder the throte of a Weather, are verie good (as  
mine Authour affyrmeth) vsing them euery thirde day, for thrice,  
or therabouts, allowing a Sparrowhawk three or foure of  
them at once, being both emptie gorged and panneld. But you  
may giue a Falcon sixe or more at one time, holding the hawk  
on the fist, till she beginne to lise and mewe, and after that a  
space feede hir with good hote meate, alwayes remembryng, that  
if the hawk do loath the taking of them, (as happely shee will)  
or doe not verie well brooke them after she hath taken them, then  
that you giue hir respite betwixte tymes, for thre or foure  
dayes together, to the ende shee may not finde hir selfe cloyed  
with them.

If at the ende of eight dayes she beginne to cast any feather,  
then may you into the mew with hir, without more a doe: but  
if not, then must you fall to giuing hir of those glandulous kir-  
nels of the Weather againe, once or twice more: for vsing it in  
this order the seconde time, without question, within sixe or seven  
dayes shee will cast the backe feathers, or hir sarcelis or flagges:  
the must you throw hir into the mew, giuing hir water to bath,  
for shee will verie muche couet the water, and you shall see hir  
within two or thre dayes so bare and in a maner cleane with-  
out feathers, as she will not be able for lacke of them, to flee to  
hir ordinarie stande or perch. Wherefore I can commend, and  
adviser you to haue some lowe perche and stande for hir in the  
mew, whereunto shee may iumpe when she hath cast hir fea-  
thers, so as she is vnable to flee. Especially remembryng to feede  
hir all that while she is so without feathers, twice in a day, al-  
lowing hir such and so much meate, as she can endew, and make  
away with. For all that tyme will she couet great gorges, and  
ridde great stoie of meate, butill shee haue recovered hir cote a-  
gaine. And to restrayne hir, or keepe a harde hand vpon hir, ha-  
ving mewed hir feathers, and being now at poynt to put forth  
netwe

newe in their places, wyll breede hir feathers to bee full of  
fayntes, and ill fauoured, and besides that hir sarcelles and  
principalls will not be so long and large as they ought to be,  
by meanes whereof she will not be able to flee so well as shee  
was accustomed.

Some others, to cause a hawke to newe speedely, do wyll  
you to entwappe hir meate in the powder of a frogge, dyed  
in an Ouen, or Fornace.

Other some, in the powder of a Cuttell bone, taking of the  
powder of this fishe bone, to the weyght of a pennie. But  
these practises and deuises I did neuer approue, and therfore  
do committe them to the discretion of the Reader.

Of accidentes that happen and lyght vpon  
a hawkes feathers, and firste, how to  
vse the matter, when a feather  
cannot be impd.

**D**Iuers and sundrie tymes it so falles oute, that a hawkes  
feather beeyng drawen out of the wyng or trayne, by vio-  
lence and force, the hole closes vp, and shuffes after it pre-  
sently, in suche sorte, as a newe feather can by no meanes  
growe and spring vp in the place, to serue the hawkes turne  
and vse agayne.

For remedie heere of, some doe wyll a man to make the  
hole agayne, where it was before, and to open it a freshe,  
with a Barlye grayne, dyed so as it bee not burnt. Then  
after that, to keepe it open, that it runne not togyther a-  
gayne, you muste frame a small pellette of Larde, or boyled  
Hornie, whiche being conueyed into the hole, will there abyde,  
vntill suche time as the shooting oute of the new feather do re-  
moue it, and displace it.

Some other time it happeneth a feather to be broken in the  
quill, so neere the wing, as it is not possible to ympe it againe:

S.

then



then do they vse, (to make the quill to fall and droppe away without payne to the Hawke) this deuise. They annoynte the place with the bloude of a yong Ratte, whiche will cause the broken quill to come away. After which, to kepe the hole pen, they vse the helpe aforesayde, with the Barly corne.

These two cures, I neuer tryed, bycause it was neuer my happe, (I thanke fortune) to stand needefull of the practise. But truely I like neyther of them so well, as I can greatly commend them.

Othertwhile it chaunceth, through the hurte of a Hawkes wing, that one or two of hir flagges, long feathers, or Sarcelles, are broused, and thereby bothe put hir to greate paynes, and eake hinder hir fleeing. Wherefore, it shall be in this case very necessarie, as soone as it happeneth, to looke and bewee the wing well, whither there be any bloude, muche or little, in the quill that is broused, in maner aforesayde: whiche if be so, it shall be needfull to pierce it with a sharpe needle, or such like instrumente, to gyue the bloude yssewe, before suche time as it bee congealed and wahren harde. And after that, to annoynte the brouse (and especially, where the blacke bloude is) with olde larde, and restie Bacon.

Moreouer, it shall be very good to cease the payne, to poure vppon the hurte place, three or foure droppes of good Oyle of Roses, somewhat hotte, whiche hauing bled for the space of three or foure dayes, it shall not bee amisse, to bathe it with *Aqua vita*, to dye and resolue it. If you vse this meane in the beginning, when the hurt is firste taken, no doubt, it wyll breede resolution.

But if by negligence or otherwise, it be forelacked at first, so as the broused Sarcell, or other feather growe oute of order, and crosse the nexte feather to it in fleeing, and by that meane bee a hinderance to the Hawke, and a payne, it shall be good to cutte it off in the quill. And to the ende there may growe another second feather in the place of that, whiche is so spoyled and cutte off, it shalbe well done, to make the quill to  
droppe

droppe away. To bring that to passe, firste of all wipe wel the bloude congealed and corrupted within the place, and after that, fill it with *Aqua vita*, of the beste that may bee gotten, and deale so artificially, as the *Aqua vita* may stape, and not droppe out of the place. Which muste be done, by stopping the hole with ware, or such like devise. This *Aqua vita*, by meane of the heat of it, will cause the quill to fall away within eight dayes, or little more, by meane whereof there may shoute oute a newe feather.

The way and manner, howe to ympe a  
Havvkes feather, howsoever it  
be broken or broosed.

Sometymes it so falleth oute, that the feathers of a hawkes wing, or trayne, bee broken; wherebpon it is bothe necessarie and needefull, to sette other lyke in theyr steades. Whiche feate, wee terme, the ymping of a hawkes feather.

This may be done in foure severall manners and fashions, after that the feather is broken.

For firste, in the greater and huger sorte of hawkes, if a feather bee broken one fingers breadth, or thereabouts, within the quill, then your nexte remedie is, to sheare it off with a payre of Syllers, or sheares, to the ende it may not cleave or ryne any further. Then having prepared a like feather to the same, of some other Hawke or fowle, resembling the broken feather: you muste cutte the quyll of it, and so force it together, as it maye enter the broken quyll of the Hawkes feather, annoynting it before you thruste it in, or seeme to place it for good and all, in the gummie fatte of a fygge, the yolcke of an egge, or some kinde of Semonde made of purpose, thrusting it very directly into the truncke and quill of the broken feather, and as wee maye terme it, grafting the one in the other. And to the ende

*The first way  
to ympe a  
Hawke.*



it maye haue the better holde, and the faster staye, it shall not bee amysse, to clynthe, or nayle them faste togyther, with the poynte of a Partridge feather, taking the very toppe of it, and strypping awaye the feathers on eyther syde the webbe: and after that, making a small hole with a slender needle, so as it passe through bothe the quilles, as well that whiche stycketh faste in the hawkes wing, as the other borrowed and adopted feather, drawing through the hole made with the needle, the poynte of the Partridges feather, to fyll by the hole agayne. Whiche done, cut it off close by the webbe finely on eyther side, and so will it stande very handsomely, faste, and almost not to be discerned, but to be the hawkes naturall feather.

*The seconde  
manner of  
ymping.*

But if a Sarcell, a Flagge, or a Trayne feather bee broken, or slyued amydd the quyll, so as another feather ymped in him after the manner aforesayde, can well take no holte, or stande sure: Then shall it bee necessarie to take a Junyper sticke, or suche like drye tymbre, and thereof to make a small sharpe pegge, so as it may enter the quyll, whiche done, dyppe the one ende of it in Gleeve, Semonde, or the slyme of the fishe, whome my Authoz termeth a *Colpysce*, the Germaines a *Leymefische*, (a fishe, as *Gesnerus* reporteth, so soft and tender, as beeyng sodde, or fryed, he falleth all to a gellie, or gleeve, for whiche cause hee is detested greatly, and bannished all mens tables.) He is headed like an Ape, and for that occasion (called of diuers, *Marmotum*, as we may interprete it, a *Marmolet*, or an Ape.) In the slyme (I saye) of this fishe, dyppe your Juniper sticke thrusting it into the broken quill, remebring to place it so aptly, as it may be without the quill, of iust size to answer the length of the feather when it was sound & unbroken. Then to put the other end likewise in the glew, or Semond, coueyng it by force into the quill of the feather which you haue gotten, so close as the one quill toucheth the other directly. After all this, fasten & clynthe both the quills to the Juniper pegge, with a Partridge his feather, as before. And if it were so, as the  
quill

quill were spued or rente, pierce it through with a needle and threede, and with the threed bind it harde to the sicke, on both sides the quill, and it will hold very faste, and serue the hawkes turne in hir flight in steade of a naturall feather.

If a sarcell, or other feathers be broken about the quyll, to= *The thirde*  
wards the poynt of y feathers two or thre fingers breadth, you *manner of*  
must cut it off with a sharpe penknife, aslope, and (as they say) *ymping.*  
a swashe, & then take another like feather to the same, cutting  
it in like maner, as you did the other, so as it may fitte with y  
same feather, both for length and cutte. Which done, with an  
ymping needle layde in Wyneger and salte, so close them to=  
gether, as they may be thought to be one feather.

The laste maner of ymping is, when a feather is not quyte *The fourth*  
broken off, but brolen, and (as it were) but markte, so as it *& last man-*  
can not bee holpen and righted agayne with warme water. *ner of ymping*  
In this case it shall be better, rather to cutte awaye the fea=  
thers, onely to cutte the nether parte of the webbe, luste ouer  
agaynst the brolen place, leauing the vpper parte whole and  
vntouchte: then to take a long slender needle, like a Glouers  
needle, and to threede it, and hauing so done, to thruste the eye  
of the needle beeing threeded, into the greater parte of the fea=  
ther towards the quyll, forcing the poynte of it so hard with  
a thynibell, as it may bee cleane hydde in the feather, and no  
parte of it to bee scene. After that, ioyning bothe sides of the  
brolen feather togyther, where you cutte the webbe, drawe  
the threede as harde and as streyghte as you can possible, so  
as the poynte of the needle, by pulling of the threede that han=  
geth out, may so farre enter the vpper parte of the feather, as  
it maye bee halfe on the quyll side, and the other halfe on the  
poynt of the brolen feather, which will strengthen the feathers  
maruelously. This done, cutte off the threede, which was for  
none other purpose put there, but to draw the point of the nee=  
dle backe into the vpper parte of the feather.

S. liij.

Howe



**Hovv to ympe the trayne of a havvke,  
beeing all broken, and neuer a  
feather whole or sound.**

**M**anye tymes it so fortunes, as the trayne of a hawke is quite spoyled, and no one feather leste to serue the turne. Wherefore it shall be necessarie in this case, to set your hawke a newe trayne, which is done after this manner.

You muste take a peece of paper as bygge as your hande, in the myddle whereof you muste slytte a hole, through which conuey the hawkes trayne being broken, bp to the very rumpe of hir, drawing backe throughe the sayde slytte of the paper, all the brayles and smal fethers of the trayne that grow about the hawkes twell, both about and beneath, so as there appere none at all, but the long feathers, bypon whiche you meane to worke your feate. Then cutte off those long trayne feathers w<sup>th</sup> a fine penknife, beginning fro the first, second, third, fourth, fift, and so on the other side of the trayne in like manner, and you must cut them off aslope, sidewayes, towards the topp of the truncke or quill, untill you come to the two couert feathers, which two you must cut directly, & not sloping, as you did y<sup>e</sup> rest. So as when you haue done, the trayne of y<sup>e</sup> hawke may be in shape like the pypes of a payre of Organes. Then take the trayne of a mewed Jay, (if it be possible, bicause they are the sayrest feathers beeing mewed) setting in euery quill of the hawkes trayne, one feather of the Jaye, orderly, the first feather of the Jaye, in the first quill of the Sparowhawke, and so consequently. And if the Jayes feather will not enter the hawkes quill, then muste you cutte it a little, and brosing it with your finger, force it into the cutte quill, anoynting the ende of the borrowed feather in the fatte of a figge, the yolcke of an egge, or suche like stuffe, and so placing it right and directly with the hawkes feather. Having set one feather in this order aforesayde, on the one side of the hawkes trayne, passe ouer to the other first feather of the other side, and do in lyke manner,

manner, alwayes placing and ymping them so, as in length, and eache condition else, they may agree fully with the naturall feather of the hawke: and so from one to the other, vntill you come to the two couert feathers, whiche you muste sette laste of all the rest, and those in so good order, as your eye may iudge them to be excellently ymped by the iuste lengthe & syze of them. After all this, take awaye your paper, and with a knife wette in a little spittell, go ouer all the ymped feathers, putting y<sup>e</sup> knife betwixte euery quyll, close by y<sup>e</sup> rump of your hawke, and so go along the feather, to cut away all such small feathers, as shall be out of order, by meane of the ymping and cutting of the feather in the trayne of your hawke. Whiche done feather by feather, set your hawke firste on your fist, and so after a space on the perche, that she may tricke hir selfe, and right and enoyle hir feathers with hir beake.

Here will I not omitte to remember euery good Falconer, that he haue in his house, and in a readinesse about him at all tymes, his ymping needles, and such like necessarie imple- mentes, to serue the turne withall, and to lende his compani- ons, if they neede. For it shall redounde to his credit greatly, and by meanes thereof he shall be accompted a gallant Gen- tleman, and a good fellowe.

Now in myne owne opiniō, I haue discoursed sufficient- ly of all diseases, & made you priuie to the Italians order of phisicking his hawke, whiche I can very well commende, as greatly agreeable to reason. Yet neuerthelesse in this last part, you shall for your greater store of remedies, and better know- ledge, haue the French Falconers manner of dealing w<sup>th</sup> their hawkes set downe. But before I do that, I will write some- what to instruct you howe to prepare your Mummie, which is a very necessary thing to be learned, and with- oute the whiche you oughte to bee at no time, if you meane to kepe hawkes, and to haue them in good order and tune.



The waye and meane to prepare Mummie  
for Falcons, and other birds of praye,  
and when and howe it oughte  
to be gyuen.

¶ Thence that in these receytes for haukes diseased & sicke, I  
Shane diuers times made mention of Mummy, and of other  
medicines appropriate and peculiar to sundrie griefes, here I  
thinke it not amisse, to laye downe the meane, how to prepare  
it for the vse and benefite of all Falconers, that shall haue oc-  
casion to imploye it to any sicke hauke: For that in cure of a  
byrse, I take it to be the most ready and exquisite way to re-  
couer the hurte hauke againe.

Mummie is prepared in this manner.

First, you must take Nutmegges, in number four, Cloues,  
Ginger, & Cynamon, of eyther halfe an ounce, Saffron one  
dramme, reducing all these to fine powder. Boyle them in an  
earthen pottle well glazed, & couered close with a reasonable  
quantity of good Malmeise, to the consumption of a third part:  
then take Mummie three ounces, or foure, or so much as shall  
content you, beating it to powder, and putting it into a linnen  
cloth, so bounde, as it may by no meanes issew out of y<sup>e</sup> same.  
Hang it so by a string fastned to a sticke, as it may not reache  
the bottom of the pot, but as it may be infused in y<sup>e</sup> very mid-  
dle of the Malmeise, which you must cause to boyle againe at  
a soft fire, so long vntill there be a consumption of another thirde  
part. Which done, take it from y<sup>e</sup> fire, & let y<sup>e</sup> Mummie, being  
so bounde in y<sup>e</sup> lynnē cloth, rest for y<sup>e</sup> space of four or fve hours,  
to the ende the vertue of those powders may pierce and enter the  
Mummie, which by this meane will become very perfect. And  
hauing done al this, kepe the Mummie out of the sunne & winde  
in y<sup>e</sup> shade, in the self same cloth wherin it was infused, vntill it  
be perfectly drye againe, and then vse it in powder at your need,  
eyther strewing it vpon your haukes meate, or gyuing it in  
a casting of Cotton, as I haue taught you before.

There

There is a kind of pill or past, deuised by that noble Gentleman, *Hierom Cornarus* of famous memoire, for sicke Falcons which haue lost their appetite, and day by day become megre and towe, making a blacke mewte, or full of flesh vndigested, which is prepared in this maner following.

Take Saffron, Agaricke, Cubebes, Frankinsense, Kewe, Cloues, Cinamom, fine Aloes, of eyther two scruples, two Nutmegs, choyce Gummy, Ketobarbe of the best, of eyther one dramme, and the fiftte parte of the marrowe of a Beefe, or Aleale, as muche as will suffice to make a mixture of these powders aforesaid: of al whiche you must make a pill or paste, giuing thereof to the huger sorte of Hawkes as muche as a Beane in a pill, in manner aforesayd.

This is a very good receyte, but not so good as this vnderwritte, which is deuised by (*Messer Manoli*) the Falconer to the renowned *Signor Bartelmewe Aluiano*, and practised vpon his Falcons, being sicke, and ill affected in their gorges. He was wont to take Triacle, Hiera Pigra, Caslea Ligneas, Cloues, Cinamom, Aloes, Galenga, Agaricke of the best, Sirup of Roses, confectioun of Hamed, Diacatholicon, Benedicta, of eyther one scruple, choyse Ketobarbe, Gummy washed and purified, of each two scruples, of Nutmegge three drammes, beating to powder those thinges that are to be beaten in powder, and incorporating all with honie of Roses, making thereof a pill or paste, which he would keepe to serue his turne at neede, whereof he would giue his huger Hawkes the quantitie of halfe a Beane, and to lesser Hawkes, a lesser quantitie, in forme of a pill, being emptye both in gorge and

pannell. And truly, this would worke a mar-

uelous effect vpon his sicke Hawkes: and

if you vse the same, no doubt you

shall find greate pleasure

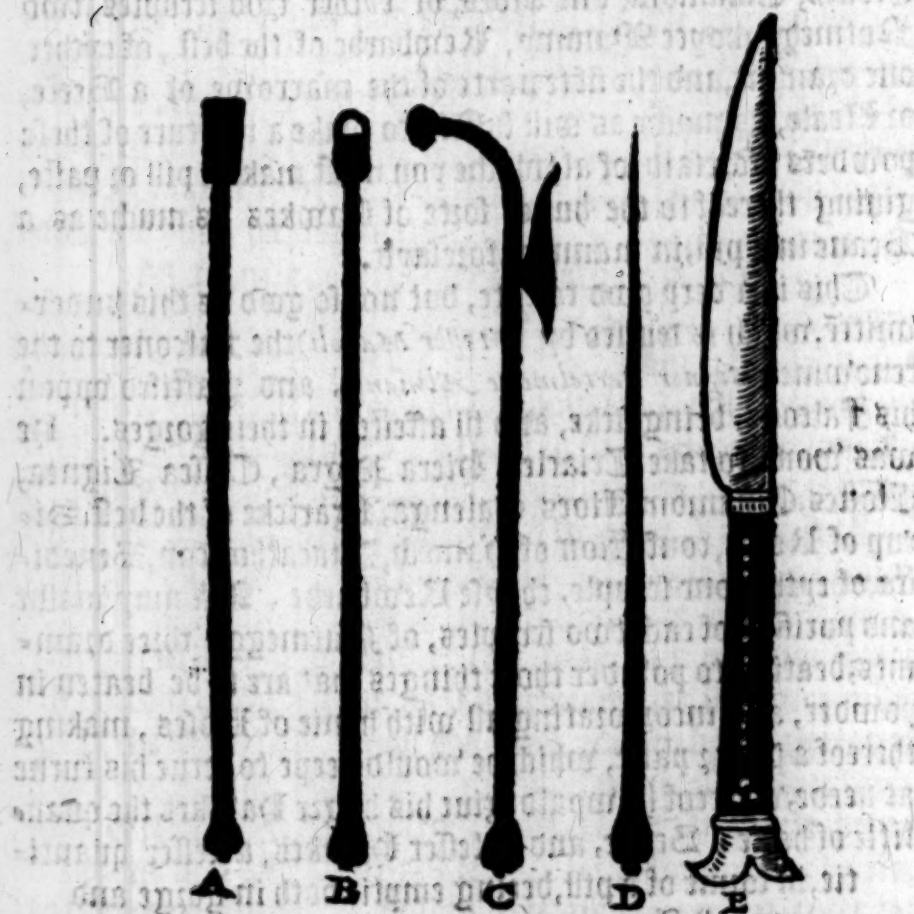
in it.

S. v.

¶



Of the cauterising instruments and tooles, vvhether  
 vvith Falconers do seare their Havvkes in  
 desperate cures, when nothing else  
 vvill serue the turne but fire,  
 the last refuge of all  
 others.



**H**aving sundrie times in my collection of Falconrie, spoken  
 of cauterie, to be bestowed vpon Hawkes, according to the  
 diuersitie of their diseases and hurts, it shall be very needefull  
 for me here in the later ende of my third booke, to set down the  
 proportion and shape of the yrons, which are proper to y<sup>e</sup> mat-  
 ter, and maner of cure, being a very necessary thing for euery  
 good Falconer to haue those yrons about him continually to  
 serue his turne.

Wherefore

Wherefore I say, that the cauterising yrons, are made in foure maners, and beare foure severall kinds of shapcs, as by their peculiar pictures and portraictures may be seene.

Wherof y first assigned to this charact(A) doth serue to cauterise y hed of a hauke, bicause it is round, & somewhat playne on the toppe.

The second, signed with the letter(B) shall serue to cauterise y nares, without danger or hurt to y little stert y groweth by in the middle of the nares, for that it is round, and hollow at the toppe.

The third, which is(C) is a cauterising button to burne or seare the head of a Hawke, and with that other deuice on the backe side, to cut the skin vnder the nares if neede be.

The last, signed with the character(D) is often times vsed to cauterise and enlarge the nares of a Hawke, & therefore is made so small & sharp at the poynt, y better to enter y nares.

Of these tooles and instrumentes, it behoues you to haue larger, and lesser, according to the varietie and proportion of your Hawkes, for that y Falcon and Goshawkes head being more huge than the Sparowhawkes, it shall not bee good, nor couenient to cauterise the all w one selfe yron, of one bignes, but to shift your toole, according to the qualitie of the Hawke.

Ouer and besides all these tooles aforesaid, a Falconer must haue his paire of kniues, one streight poynted, the other bending at the toppe, a splatter, his coping yrons, a payre of Sizsers, and a Surgeons instrument, to serue his vse in all diseases of a Hawke, about hir beake and pounces.

Thus muche I accompt sufficient as touching Hawkes, & birds of pray, so as now there remayneth nothing more, but the French Falconers opinion of diseases and cures, and lastly, one small treatise and very necessary discourse, as touching the diseases that happen to Spanells, with the cure of the sayd mischieses, which shall be the very last part of all this collection of Falconrie.

Though I like the Italian Gentleman very well, for his  
Angular



ingular skill and iudgement in Falconrie, yet neuerthelesse, bycause I find sundry things very good and necessarie in the French practicioners, which maye stande you in stead, (as well for manning & lewring, as also curing your diseased haukes) for whose only benefite I undertoke the collection of this my booke. And partly, for that the French Gentleman shall not growe iealous of mee, that I shorne his skill, in regard of the learned and delicate Italian, waying them both indifferent-ly, if I find them both to deserue like due commendation and praise: I haue heere offered to your viewe and iudgementes sundrie French mens opinions, and inuentions, as touching this Arte of Falconrie, crauing you to iudge the best, both of them and me: of them your neighbours for their first inuentions: and of me your countrie man, for my late collection: whose paynes bestowed heerein, shall be nothing but a pleasure, if I may find my selfe guerdoned with good liking and deserued thanks from you. And so I committe you ouer to the discourse it selfe, withoute anye farther circumstance or protestation.

**How to keepe and mayntayne all  
manner of Hawkes in health,  
good plight and liking.**

**T**O keepe Falcons and all maner of birds of pray in health, the chiefe Falconers saye, y they must neuer haue a great gorge gyue the, specially of grosse meates, as Beeke, Porke, & such other y are hard to be put ouer and endewed. Moreover you must beware in any wise that ye feede them not with the fleshy of any beast that hath lately gone to rutte, for y will kill them, and yee shall not perceiue how. I fynde by experience, that the giuing of great gorges, and the feeding of them with such sorts of fleshe, (specially colde,) dothe destroy and surfit moe Hawkes than all other mischaunces that can happen to them. And therefore I warne all Falconers to beware howe they

they ouergorge their Hawkes : and if they be driuen to feede them with grosse flesh for want of better, let it be well soaked in cleane water, and afterward sufficiently well wrung. It must be done in Sommer with colde water, and in Winter with luke warme water, and it must not be wrung too much with the hande : for the massinesse of the fleshe, and the loosenesse of the water, will cause them to put ouer and to indure the sooner and more speedily. And it will cause them to haue the larger panels, whereby they shall the better scowze themselves downeward of the glitte, and grosse humors. And thys is to be vnderstode of all grosse fleshe wherewith yee shall be fayne sometimes to feede your Hawkes: but not of any other feeding that is light and of good digestion. For yee must haue discretion to reward your Hawke now and then with some good liue and warme meate, or else shee maye bee brought too lowe. Neuerthelesse the seruing of your Hawkes with washt meate (as is sayde before) is the way to keepe them in healthe.

Of Aloes Cicotrina, wherewith you must  
make scowrings for youre  
Hawkes.

I Tell you further, that to maintayne youre Hawkes in good plight, & to keepe them from all diseases, you must euery fiftene days, giue the y mountenace of a beane of Aloes Cicotrine, which must bee put into them, wrapped bp in a little of the flesh, or of the skinne of a Henne, to the intent that the taste of the Aloes which is very bitter, be not felt of them. And whē your Hawke hath swallowed it downe, beare hir vpon youre fist, the better to cause hir to keepe that whiche is giuen hir, which done, let hir afterward cast bp the water & slime whiche she hath in hir body : and take bp the rest of the Aloes againe which she hath cast, and let it not be lost, for it is good and will serue for another time. Then set your Hawke in the Sunne



or against the fire hooded, and feede hir not till two houres after, at whiche time you shall giue hir a reasonable gorge of some liue birde or fowle. And the said medicine must be giuen in the morning after that the Hawke hath cast.

Of common pilles that are giuen to Hawkes  
for laxatiue medicines or downe-  
warde scowrings.

**N**Euerthelesse in stead of the sayd Aloes, ye may at youre discretion vse common pilles, such as Potecaries giue men to make them loosebodied. And many are of opiniō, that they be much better thā that other of Aloes: for the pilles driue downward and scowre more strongly and with greater effect. Yet notwithstanding, ye may vse eyther of those two, making thē at your pleasure. Of the said pilles you shall giue your Hawke one or two, after as the quantitie of them is, and when she hath taken them, let hir by a fire, or in the Sunne, and feede hir not for the space of two houres after, at whiche time ye shall giue hir some quicke and liue thing to feede vpon: For the taking of the pilles will set all hir body out of temper and tune. And so ye shall keepe your Hawkes in good plight, state and health.

Another vway to scovvre by medicine.

*Stauesaker is  
called Filā-  
der, because it  
loues a man,  
and wil cline  
to him like  
the Burre.*

**T**Ake Aloes Cicotrine, and graines of Filander, otherwise called Stauesaker, and Cassia Fistula, as much of the one as of the other, to the mountenance of a beane, together, & whē ye haue beaten it into powder put it into a Hennes gut of an inch long, tied fast at both ends: then conuey it into hir in the morning, so as she may put it ouer, and that must be after shee hath cast, if she had any casting at al. Then set your Hawke by the fire or in the Sunne, and feede hir with a quicke chicken, or some other liue warme meate two houres after, as is said afore: and so your Hawkes shall be kepte in good plight & state. And it is to be noted that you must not giue so much to a Goshawke,

a Goshawke, for they be not of so strong and churlish nature and mettell as other Hawkes are: & much lesse to a Sparrow-hawke, bycause she is not able to brycke so strong a medicine, as the Goshawke is. And therefore you must beare in mynde that your giuing of the said things to your Hawkes must bee according to their natures and strengths, by the good discreti- on of suche as through their noble disposition doe place their care, pleasure, and minds, vpon such things.

To make a Hawke cast when she kee-  
peth it too long.

**F**oasmuch as Hawkes do sometimes keepe their casting too long and cannot put it by: or else it may now and then fall out that a man knoweth not whether they haue any casting or no: in such cases, you must giue your Hawke a little Aloes, and then she will cast it together with the slime and filth that hindred the casting of it. And for want of Aloes, giue hir the moutenance of a beane of the roote of Celendine in two or thre pellets, and it will ease hir out of hād. And to further the matter, it shall not be amisse to giue hir one spoonfull of wa- ter, wherein the Celendine rootes haue bin steeped some space: for the bitternesse thereof will force hir to cast.

Of the bathing of Hawkes.

**I**f you mind to keepe your Hawkes in tune and state to flee well, you must make them bath oftentimes, and you muste set water by thē, though they list not to bathe. For sometimes a Hawke is desirous to bowze and take of the water by rea- son of some chaunce, or for some heate of hir body, or of hir li- uer: and then is water good and auaylable to set hir agayne in good plight and healthy: whiche thing you shall lightly per- ciue by that, that the Hawke will make countenaunce of more cheare and reioyce more. When your Hawke is bathed (whe- ther it bee Goshawke or Falcon,) lette hir be thoroughly well  
wethero



wetherd at the fire or in the Sunne. And if shee happen to bee washed, or so with raine, or otherwise, let hir be thoroughly weatherd as is said afore, least she surfet by cold, specially whē she commes from the field and from hir fleeing. For then is she cōmonly marrde for lacke of good order, and looking too, in somuch that therebpon insew the Pantas, and other diseases. And therefore when the Falconer perceyueth the tyme to be daungerous for his Hawke to take such maner of colde, as in winter time after hir flight, or by taking wet in flying: he must first weather hir well at the fire or in the Sunne, and then giue hir fine cloues of Waxes in hir casting, and that will heate hir againe.

To keepe Hawkes from inconueniēces which they take of themselves, or which happen to them vnwares.

**F**urthermore, to preserve Hawkes from mischiefes whyche they take lightly by cold or otherwise: when ye haue bathed and wetherd them, beware of setting them in cold and moyst places, but chosse some warme and drie place, and with some clothe roll the pearch or billet that they stand on. For diuers times when Hawkes haue beaten and broosed them selues at the encounter, with great toyle in the field or at the riuer, they be so tyred, and take cold so lightly, and do so chafe their feete, that if ye should set them downe in that plight, vpon a stande of stone or wood, their legges and feete would swell, by reason of the humors that would fall down and distill from y<sup>e</sup> higher parts, and by that meane breede gowtes, as happeneth in mē by like disorder. For suche diseases light not to men nor yet to Hawkes, but for want of good heede and looking too whē they haue distempered themselves by anye immoderate exercise. When such diseases light vpon poore Birdes, they be hard to  
be

be cured, vnlesse a man haue very good skill to order them, and to prouide remedie for them.

### How men should make their Hawkes to tire euery day.

I say further, that the good Falconers and such as haue a care to vse their Hawkes well, and to keepe them in health, must make them to tire towarde the euening before they let them louke. When your Hawke hath put ouer and indured, afterward in giuing hir casting, you may well at your discretion giue hir (if you list) a little Aloes Cicotrine in hir casting, or else some commo pill, and that doth greatly scowre the head, and doe hir much good. And that must be done eyther once a weeke, or twice in three weekes: and the sayd medicine is giue diuers times by such as like not to giue their Hawkes firing. Neuerthelesse I say that tiring in the morning after the Hawke hath cast, is very good. And if the tiring be of plumage, keepe hir from eating of feathers (as well as you may) for feare least she take casting before the euening: for towards night it is no daunger, for then of common course shee is to haue casting. Let hir tire against the Sunne, snyting and sewing hir beake a little at your discretion, after as you find your Hawke lowe and poore, untill you intend to go to your pastime. I haue knowen many Falconers that neuer make their Hawkes to tire, saying that it is but a custome, and needelesse: but I say the contrary. For inasimuch as the Hawke is exercised by reasonable tiring, shee becommeth the helthier and the lighter both of body and of head, by all moderate exercises, yea and she is the better in state also as you may perceyue. And I beleue that the opinion of such as saye so, proceedeth of nothing but of slouth and of small loue which they haue to their Hawkes. Therfore forget not to make your Hawke to tyre against the Sunne in the morning: for it rideth them the better of the watry humors that descend out of  
the



their heads, if either before the doing of it or after, you set them vpon a pearch against the Sunne, that they may tricke and enoyle themselves at their pleasure. This done, ye may sette them in their accustomed places. And bicause some Falconers are so slouthfull (as is sayd afore) that they will not make their Hawkes to tire, and other some haue not leysure always to do it: instead of tiring, I will giue them a remedie that followeth to ease them of their watery humors which they haue in their heads for want of tiring. Take Agarike beaten into powder, and *Ierapigra*, with a little Saffron, and make a pill of it as bigge as a beane, and put a third part lesse of *Ierapigra* than of Agaricke to binde your powder together. Let that pill so made be put into hir wrapped in Cotton, towards euening when she hath indued hir gorge and is emptie, making hir to receyue it three or foure dayes together. And you may vse this medicine from moone to moone at youre discretion: And by the opinion of all Falconers, ye may giue this pill for all vnknown and hidden diseases, for which you know none other remedie.

Another receyt to keepe and mayntaine  
youre Hawkes in good  
health.

If you intend to keepe and maintayne your Falcons and all other Hawkes in health, take *Germanander*, *Pelamoutayne*, *Bassil*, *Grimelfede*, and *Brome flowers*, of each of them halfe an ounce: of *Ilop*, of *Saxifrage*, of *Polipodie*, and of *Horsemintes*, of each of them a quarter of an ounce: of *Nutmegges*, a quarter of an ounce: of *Cucubes*, *Boorage*, *Mummy*, *Hogewort*, *Sage*, of the four kinds of *Dirabolans*, *Indorum*, *Kebulorum*, *Beliricorum*, and *Embellicorum*, of each of them halfe an ounce: of *Saffron* an ounce, and of *Aloes Citotrine* the fifth part of an ounce. All these things coniect to a powder, and at

at euery eygth day or at euery twelfth day giue your Hawkes the quantitie of a beane of it with their meate. And if they will not take it so, put it in a Hennes gutte tied at both ends, or else after some other meanes, so as ye cause them to receiue it downe. And if they cast vp the fleshe againe by force of the powder, let it no more be giuen them with fleshe, but in the foresayd maner of the gutte, and lette them stand emptie one houre after. And according as you see your Hawke disposed, make hir to vse this medicine, to skowe hir of the euill humors that are in hir body, bred of feeding vpon naughty flesh, which ingendreth suche humors and causeth many diseases in Hawkes.

That the diseases whiche Hawkes haue in their heads, do commonly come of giuing them too great gorges, and of foule feeding: the meane to knowe it.

The chiefe Falconers saye and agree, that the diseases in Hawkes heads do most commonly breede of giuing them too great gorges, especially of grosse and ill flesh. For when a Hawke hath too full a gorge, she cannot well put it ouer and indue it, wherebpon it falleth to corrupting and stincking in hir gorge by lying too long there, and specialllye, more in a Hawke that is lowe and poore than in one that is high, and full of flesh, insomuch that she is forced to cast it all stincking. And if she happen to put it ouer so stincking, it attēpteth and rotteth hir panell, by meanes whereof the fume and stinck ascend vnto hir head, and there close and stufte vnto hir eares, and the passages of hir pipes and head, so as the humors whiche were wonte, cannot passe away as they were accustomed, by reason whereof the head swelleth inordinately.

C.ij.



nately. For the humoz seeketh issue and bent eyther at the eares, or at the nares, or at the throte: for wante whereof the Hawke falles in daunger of death if shee haue not speedy remedie. And to discerne this disease of the head, the Hawke will sniffe often, and shet hir eyes towards night, and sometimes shet eft the one and eft the other eye, and make as though she iowked with woyle cheere than shee was wont to doe: and then must you beware that shee swell not betwene the eye and the beake. And if she do, then cauterize hir in that maner that is set downe hereafter. Whensoeuer the humoz makes a shew to sew out at the Hawkes eares, at hir nares, or at hir throte, then is shee in perill of death, if shee bee not holpen presently.

### The remedie of the sayde disease.

**Y**OU muste take the larde of Bakon that is not restie, nor ouer olde, and of the fattest of it make slyces, as it were to larde Partridges, and sudz small birds, and let them steepe in freshe colde water a whole night, chaunging the water three or foure tymes. Then take the marowe of beefe well picked, and suger once boyled and clarified, and of those three things being edz of like quatitie, with the quantitie of a lyttle beane of Saffron in powder, well mingled together, make pilles of the bignesse of a beane, and giue them to your hawke, causing some body to caste hir, and opening hir beake by force, if shee will not take them otherwise. This done, set hir by the fyre, or in the Sunne, and anon ye shall see howe she will skowe and slye by casting bpwarde and downwarde the grosse humors wherewith hir bodie is overcharged. And when she hath muted well three or foure tymes, let hir be taken from the fire, or out of the Sunne, and set vpon hir pearde in hir accustomed place, and let hir not be fedde till two howers after, and then allowe hir of a chicken or mutton but halfe a gorge. Let  
hir

hir be thus dealt withall three dayes together, making hir to fyre every day agaynst the sunne both morning and euening. And foure five or sixe days after, giue hir every day a cloue of Mace in hir casting, and she shall recouer.

When the three dayes are paste, wherein you haue so scowred hir, take a little pepper beaten into very fine powlder, and mingling it with vineger in a sawcer, open hir beake, and rubbe the roose of hir chappe therewith, and likewise put a droppe or twayne of it into hir nares, and set hir by the fire or in the Sunne, and you shall see how mightily it will open hir head. Howbeit you must not giue this medicine to a Hawke that is very poore, for she will not bee able to brooke it. And within an houre or two after, feede hir with a chickens leg: and after let hir haue twice a day at hir houres a reasonable gorge, and let the sayde powlder be giuen hir no more but once.

In stead of this powlder, some giue thys medicine following, whyche you maye gyne also if you thinke good: that is to witte, a little Stauesacre, howbeit that it is very strong, if there be not skill vled to delay the strength of it. Wherefore if you mynde to giue your Hawke of it, giue hir not past thye or foure graynes of it wrapt in a cloth or in lint, whyche you must breake afterwarde and beate into powlder. Then take a little cleane water in a dishe, and put your powlder in it, and mingling it together in manner of a Sirop, put three or foure droppes of it into your Hawkes nares, and sette hir in the Sunne or by the fire as is sayd afore, if it be colde.

That done, then by Martins aduice take pitche if you will, to the mountenance of a beane, whyche you must warme betwixt youre handes, and afterwarde cleaue it to the roose of hir beake, rubbing it ouer with a little of the powlder of Stauesacre and Pepper, till shee feelee the pitche well vpon hir Palate: and by and by in laboring to shake off the sayde pitche and water from hir Palate, shee will cast: and let hir cast hir fill till shee bee thoroughly scowred. And when yee

T.iiij.

thinke



thinke thee is scowred sufficiently, take away the sayd pldz if it bee not falne off already, and set your Hawke to the fire, or in the Sunne as is sayd in the medicine of the Pepper, and feede hir with some good meate one houre after.

And to recomfort your Hawke after all these medicines, yee maye giue hir foure or fyue Cloues of Mace as is sayd afore, after as the bignesse of them is, whydx you must firste bwoze a little, and put into hir casting. For the Cloues so giuen are singularly good for Hawkes against all Rheumes and humors of the head, so that it maketh them to haue a good bzeath and keepeth it from stincking, by setting theyr whole bodies in a temperate heate. And the Cloues being so gyuen every eight daye, is ynough to keepe a Hawke from all rheumatike diseases of the head, and from all other diseases that come of cold.

#### Of a confirmed Rewme that commeth of colde.

**N**OW that I haue spoken of the disease of the head whydx commeth oftentimes of gyuing too greate a gorge or of fowle feeding, I will speake of the Rewme or pole whydx breedeth of the coldnesse of the brayne, and vpper parte of the head. The Hawkes that haue this disease, indure such payne as they cannot holde open their eyes. And of this disease spring many other griefes, as the pinne and the webbe in the eye, whereby they lose theyr syght: and sometimes they lose their syght withoute hauing the pinne and webbe in theyr eyes. Besides that, there followeth the haue in their eyes as in the eyes of a Horse, and sometimes also the pip in their tungs, and another disease whidx is called the *Efforeyllons* in the French tong (I knowe not what Englishhe tearme to bestowe vpon it.) And mozeouer the swelling of the rofe of their pallate whydx is called the *Puila*, an ill disease, whereof breedeth

breedeth the Cancre. All these diseases are very dangerous and put Hawkes in great hazard, if there be not skill to remedie them betimes. And Master *Amé Cassian* sayth that such diseases breede of fleume whiche is in the bodies of Hawkes, as I sayd afore of the other Rheume: and that fleume commeth of setting them in moyst and colde places. Also sometime it commeth of bringing them home colde and wet out of the fieldes, and of setting them downe vppon their perches withoute drying or warming them at the fire or in the Sunne.

The remedie of those diseases is first and formost to cauterise them in manner following. Fashion a little yron with a rounde heade like a peaze, (whiche is called a button) and make it in manner redde whote in the fire, but yet not overwhote: (for yron is very violent if it be too much het.) Cauterise hir therewith on the toppe of hir head, bycause the griefe and disease is there grounded. Cause your Hawke to be well cast, that you maye cauterize hir at youre ease, and pleasure, for you must beware of burning hir too deepe, and therefore that ye may be sure to do it well, mayle your Hawke fast, and pull off a fewe of hir feathers. Alsone as you haue done so, take another yron with a poynte as sharpe as the tooth of a combe, and put it in the fire as afore sayde, and therewith pierce hir nares in y<sup>e</sup> middes. The two or three days after, take another flat yron of a finger broad, heate likewise red whote, and cauterise your Hawke againe therewith handsomly as it were betwene the eye lid and the hozne of the beake, and do it with the sharper side of the yron: not that the yron ought indeede to haue any edge, but rather by all reason to be blunt. And take good heede that the fire touch nother the ball of hir eye nor hir nares, and therefore see that ye gard hir eye with a wet cloute to keepe it from the smoke. All such maner of fires must be giuen towards the euening, before Hawkes are supped, when they are emptie, for otherwise y<sup>e</sup> handling of them would make them cast their gorges. When all is done as it



Should be, halfe gorge your Hawke, or somewhat lesse with warme meate. And the same daye make prouision of such Snaples as are among vines, or among fenill, and such as haue gray shelles, they are the best, for men are wont to eate of them. Steepe fyue or sixe of them in the milke of an Asse, or of a Gote, or else (for want of that) in womans milke, and let it be done in a good large glasse well couered, that they creepe not out.

The next morning breake the shelles, and wash them in newe milke as it commeth from the Cowe: then giue foure or fyue of those Snaples to your Hawke, after that they bee of bignesse. And as soon as that is done, set hir against a fire or the Sunne, and remoue hir not away till she haue nuted four or fyue times. And if she can abide the heate well, let hir alone still, for it doth hir much good. After noone fede hir w<sup>th</sup> a Hennes legge or with some small birds, or with a Ratte or a Mouse, whiche are best of all, and then set hir in a warme place and giue hir not too great a gorge. When euening comnes, that she hath indued & put ouer hir meate, take fyue or sixe Cloues of Mace, broken asunder, and wrapped in a peece of flesh or a pellet of cotton, and make hir to receyue it by fayre meanes, or fowle, by opening hir beake, and conueying it into hir. Continue this medicine foure or fyue dayes, and your Hawke shall recover. Afterward make hir to tire euening and morning and let hir feeding be stypped in milke as is sayde afore of the Snaples, for the milke stowzeth hir body within, and is very nutritiue, and will quickly bring hir to be hir, and in fleshe agayne.

Another medicine that Mallopin giueth  
in stead of the other aforesayd.

**T**ake the powlder of Saffron and Camomill, of each the mountenance of a little peaze, & when ye haue mingled the  
together,

together, put thereto Larde that is neither reſſie, nor ouer ſalted, and ſleepe them a nyght and a day in three or ſoure changes of water, and then waſhe the Larde thoroughly in faire licoure. That done, take Sugar clarified, and the Marce of a Beefe. Of the things aforeſayde, take as muche of the one, as of the other, ſo as you may make ſiue or ſixe balles of the bignelle of a Beane. Then myngle the ſayde mixtures, and the powders together, and euery morning gyue your hawke one of the balls, tyll all be ſpente: and as is ſayde afore, ſette your hawke by the fire, or in the Sunne, & fede hir not by the ſpace of an houre or twayne after: at which time you ſhall gyue hir either a Hennes legge, or ſome ſmall birdes, or a Rat, or ſome Myce. And in the morning, when ſhee hath well indewed, giue hir ſoure or ſiue cloues of Maces lapped in a little ſeth, or in the ſkinne of a Henne, or in pellettes of Cotton. And ſo may you cauterize hir befoze the ſayde medicin, after the manner that I haue ſhewed befoze in the former receypte of the Snayles, ſo you draw hir meate in Mylke, or in freſh butter.

For the diſeaſe of the eares, whiche  
commeth of the Rhewme  
and colde.

Sometimes there happeneth another diſeaſe to hawkes, by reaſon of moyſture of the heade, whiche is called the diſeaſe of the eares, bycauſe there yſſue out certaine humors by them. And ye ſhall know the diſeaſe by this, that the hawke will oft times wythe hir heade backe, and maketh not ſo good cheare, as ſhe ſhoulde do, and is more vnlustiſe. Wherefoze ſearch and peruſe hir eares, and you ſhall finde the diſeaſe there. The remedie whereof, by Maſter Amé Caſſians deuile, is this.

Take a little long yron, rounde at the ende as a peaze, and Oyle of ſweete Almonds, or for lacke of that, Oyle of Roſes, whiche is muche better, if you can come by it. Then heat your yron in the fire, neyther glowing red, nor very hotte, and put



it into the Oyle, and of that oyle so heat with the yron, droppe a little into your hawkes eares, putting the yron a little into them, that they be not stopped. For then of such inconvenience happeneth oftentimes the Canker to the brayne, which is incurable, & killeth the hawke. And beware of thrusting the yron to farre in, or of being too hotte, for else you may kill hir. You must continue the ministring of this Oyle, foure or five daies, alwaies wiping away the humors gently, that yssewe out of hir eares, & alwaies respecting hir casting, whither it be cleane or no. And if you list to skowe hir with a common pyll or twaine, they wil ease hir heade maruelously well, and doe hir exceeding much good: or if you do it with the sayde balles of Larde, Suger, and Marow of Beefe, it is good likewise, for you may vse eyther y one or y other at your pleasure.

Of the disease of the eylyddes,  
whiche commeth of the  
rewme and colde.

**A** nother disease happeneth to Hawkes, in the eyelyddes, whiche causeth a swelling vnder the the eylydde, betweene the eye & the seare of y beake (we haue no proper speech for it) if ye remedie it not betymes, it wyll swell rounde about: and thereof commeth the Hawe in the eye, whiche will ouergrow the eye, & stoppe it. And assure your selfe it is a signe of death, if it growe too long. For I haue seene many dye of it in my tyme, for lacke of remedie. Now by Master Amé Cassyans opinion, the remedie is this. Heate the little rounde yron that I spake of afore, & cauterize hir with it softly vpon hir heade, as is said for y Rewme. Likewise with y other cutting yron seare hir betweene the eye & the beake. Also pierce hir nares with the lyttle yron, and afterwarde gyue hir the medicine of the Snayles, after the manner aforesayde, foure or five dayes togyther. And for wante of that medicine, you maye vse

Use the other, of Larde, Sugar, and the Harow of Beefe mingled with the powder of Saffron and Camomill.

Of the Hawe in the eye, whiche  
commeth of moysture, and  
colde, and howe it  
happeneth.

**M**oreouer somtymes there growes a great disease in their eyes, which is named the Hawe, and commeth after the same manner that it commeth in horses: namely, sometyme by a blowe, or a stripe, sometyme by a disease in the heade, & moste commonly by hurting of the eye with the strenghtnesse of the hooe, or by some other misfortune, which cannot sometimes be eschewed. And you shall discern the coming of this disease, by seeing a little filme growing by from the bending of hir beake, and couering hir eye by little and little. And this filme is somewhat blacke afore, and is called the Hawe, which putteth out the eye, if it once ouergrowe the ball of it. To remedie the same, take a little needle þ is very sharpe poynted, and fine threeded with a silke threde, and therewith take by the Hawe handsomely, and cut it with a little slicer, as horse-leaches do too horses, but beware that you cut it not too muche, for hurting of the eye, which you must washe with Rose water thre dayes togither. In these cures of diseases that grow in the eyes, there must be great care used, for feare of a greater mischief, bicause of the dayntinesse of the place.

Of a blowe giuen to the eye, or of  
some other mischaunce.

**S**ometyme the eyes of hawkes are hurt by some mischance, some stripe, or otherwise, as I sayde afore. Against such vnlucked for mischaunces, Master *Amé Caspian* giureth clere Fenell water, & Rose water, as much of the one as of the other, & therewith washeth þ eye twyce or thrice aday. Master *Malopin*  
in



*Arondell in  
Frenche is  
Hirundo, a  
Swallowe, o-  
therwise cal-  
led Chelidon.*

in his booke of the Prince, willeth to take the iuyce of Celon-  
dine, otherwise called, Herbe Arondell, or Swallowes herbe,  
& to conuey it into the eye. And if it be not to be had greene,  
to take it drye, and to beate it into powder, and to blow it into  
hir eye with a quill, and this shall recure the hawke.

Of the Filme in the eye, which some  
call the Veroll, or the Pinne  
and webbe.

There is another disease in the eye, called a Filme, whiche  
commeth sometimes of disease in the head, & of Rheumes  
that distill into the eyes, and sometimes of standing too long,  
or too close hooded, whiche hapneth through the fault and ne-  
gligence of such as haue the bearing and oversight of them.  
For the remedie heerof, Master Martin sayeth, that ye muste  
take Celondine, and bray it, putting thereto Honie and fresh  
butter, and of eche of those three geue your hawke a like por-  
tion with a hotte gorge, and mozeouer put the powder of  
Pepper and Aloes in hir eye. Or else (as sayeth Master *Amé  
Cassian*) you muste geue hir the foresayde medicine of Larde,  
Sugar, and Marow of Beefe, three or four dayes together, to  
skowe hir, setting hir by a fire, or in the Sunne, and feeding  
hir after it with some lyue fowle, and keeping hir out of the  
wind, & from standing colde, or moyste. After she is so skow-  
red, if ye see that the webbe shewe it selfe muche, cauterize hir  
vpon the vpper part of hir head, and likewise a little betwene  
the eye and the beake, after the manner aforesayde. When all  
this is done, squirte a little Rose water into hir eye, and if  
nede be, minister thereto the powder or the iuyce of Celondine,  
otherwise called Herbe Arondell, as is sayde afore. This dis-  
ease of the Pinne & webbe, is of some men called the *Veroll*,  
for the reinedying whereof, they burne the shell of a Toxtoyle  
in a newe pot, and beate it into fine powder, whiche they serce  
through a fine cloth. Then take they a Cockle of the sea, which  
is

is fashioned like a Hart, and burning it thoroughly in the fire, make it into fine powder, & serce it likewise. And finally they take Sugar Candie in powder. These three powders myrte together in equall portions, they vse to put into their hawkes eyes tyll they be whole.

Master *Michelin* telleth of one other receypte for the sayde disease, which is this. Make a little hole in the top of an egge, and powze out the white of it: then coyle cleare Rose water, and *Sanguis draconis*, well together, and fill vp your egge with them, and stirre them thoroughly with a smal sticke. Afterward wrappe vp your egge in paste, and stoppe vp the hole of it, that nothing get out: which done, set it so clozed in the fire, till the paste become blacke and redde at the taking it from the fire. Then take out that which is within it, and beate it into powder, and serce it through a fine cloth: and of that powder you may vse to put in your hawkes eye till it bee cured, washing hir eye now and then with water of Fenell, and of Roses.

Master *Mallopin* makes another medicine for the same disease, which is this. Take the dung of a Lizard, (which is called a *Provinciall*) and beate it into powder, with Sugar Candie, somewhat more in quantitie than the other, mingling the both together. He sayeth, that this powder is much better than all the others, whereof you may vse as is sayde afore, conueying into your hawkes eye water of Roses, and of Fenell.

For the disease that breedeth in hawkes  
beakes, commonly called  
*Formica*.

**D**iuers tymes there growes a disease vppon the horne of hawkes beakes, which eateth and fretteth the beake from the heade. Master *Amé* sayeth, it is a worme that eateth the horne of the beake within, by reason whereof the Hawke is in greate daunger, if wee bee not holpen in tyme. Pee shall perceiue it by this, that the horn of the beake waxeth rugged.



ged, and the beake beginneth to ryue and cliue from hir head. Master *Amé Casian* giueth this answere and remedie therevnto. Take the gall of an Ore, (or of a Bull, whiche is better than of an Ore) and alitw beate it, and breake it in a dishe, and put thereto the powder of Aloes Cicotrine, and myngle them well together. Then noynte the hozne of your hawkes clappe or beake therewith, and the very place where the *Formica* growes, twyce adaye. But beware that you toudhe neyther hir eyes, nor hir nares. And continewe your so doing, till she be thoroughly cured, and lette hir bee bathed with Oypiment & Pepper, to kepe hir from vermine & Mites.

For the disease that breedeth in the  
Nares of Hawkes.

**A** nother disease bredeth in Hawkes nares, so as they swell exceedingly: and sometyme vppon the hozne of the beake there ryseth a crulle, at y remouing whereof the flesh is found to be raw vnderneath the clappe, in somuche that diuers times they lose y one half of their beake. Master *Amé Casian* saith, y the hawke hath smal Mites in hir heade, whiche creepe wone alongst hir beake, & entring in at hir nares, do breede y sayd disease: & that y hawke feeling them, & being molested therewith, thrusteth hir talants into hir nares. Or else it happeneth sometimes, that a cast of hawkes do buckle & crab together, & therof breedeth the sayd disease. Master *Amé Casian* prouideth for it this remedie following. Make little matches of paper, of the bygnesse of the tag of a poynt, & let your hawke be cast handsomely, & set your matches on fire with a candle, & seare your hawke vpon the place swollen, taking good hede that you do it not too roughly. Which being done, annoynt it the next morning with a little Hennes grease, and so will it heale well, & hir beake and nares will not be stuf, but remaine open. Nevertheless: ye must be sayne sometimes to toudhe hir with an yron, which is more daungerous than the other.

Here is left  
out the man-  
ner of cau-  
terizing a  
hawkes nares.  
because the  
Italian hath  
set it downe.

The

The disease called the Frownce, whiche  
breedeth within hawkes beakes,  
and in their tongues.

The Frownce procedeth of moyst & colde humors, which descend from the hawkes head to their palate, and y<sup>e</sup> roote of y<sup>e</sup> tongue. And of y<sup>e</sup> colde, is ingendred in y<sup>e</sup> tongue y<sup>e</sup> Frownce, otherwise called (of the French mē y<sup>e</sup> *Barbillons*, or *Sourchelons*.) by meanes of which they lose their appetite, & cannot close their flap, whereof they oftentimes dye: & that disease is named y<sup>e</sup> Eaglesbane. For as I reported to you in y<sup>e</sup> first parte of this collection, the Eagle seldome when dyeth of age, but onely by sicke hie hir beake wth ouergrowe, so as she cannot feede & gorge hir selfe. Yee may perceiue this disease by losse of hir appetite to feede. And to knowe it the better, open your hawkes beake, & looke on hir tongue, whether it be swollen or no: And if there appere not that disease, open hir beake againe within a while after, & see if there be any likelyhoode of it, and so may yee easily discerne the mischief. For remedie wherof the sayd Master *Allopin* sayeth, that you must take Oyle of sweete Almonds, or Oyle Olyue washt in foure or fve waters, and with that Oyle annoynt hir throte and hir tongue thre or four times a day with a feather, for fve or sixe dayes together. And if your hawke cannot feede, lette hir meate be cutte and shredde into very small pellets. This done, open hir beake gently, and make hir to receyue it downe, by conueying a small stycke into hir throte, geuing hir not paste halfe a gorge at a tyme, and that muste bee eyther of Mutton, or of some lyue fowle, Henne, Chicken, or suche lyke: fve or sixe dayes after, open hir beake handsomely agayne, and with a payre of sharpe Syllers, cutte off the typpes of the *Barbillons*, till the bloude followe, but yet beware of cutting away too muche. After this, annoynte and moysten wel hir throte with syrope of Mulberies, called of the Apothecaries *Diamoron*, and then annoynte hir with Oyle of sweete Almonds, or with Oyle Olyue, tyll she be recured.

Of



Of the disease called by the Frenche  
men, Escorchillons, a kinde of  
frownce or Canker.

*Escorcer in  
French, is to  
rippe off the  
rinde or skin  
of any thing,  
of which word  
this disease  
seemeth to be  
deryued.*

Sometymes there happeneth a disease to hawkes, whiche is  
scalled the *Escorchillons*, a harde disease to bee discerned. It  
breedeth commonly of a Rheume, confirmed in the heade,  
from whence spring many other diseases, (whereof I haue  
made mention in the Chapter of Rheumes in the heade,  
and of the disease called (the *Barbillons*,) whiche breedeth in  
hawkes tongues,) as the *Pyppe* doth, the disease of the pa-  
late, and the Canker, which are very dangerous diseases and  
deadely. If yee wyl knowe the *Escorchillons*, let your hawke  
be caste handsomely, and open hir beake, and force downe hir  
tongue with your fingers ende, so as you may see hir winde-  
pype, and a little beneath hir windepype yee shall finde the  
*Escorchillons*, lyke thre or foure sharpe prickes growing one  
agaynste another, that sometymes the Hawke cannot caste,  
by meane thereof. And that is a perfect waye to knowe this  
euyl. Furthermoze, in the same place, and on eyther syde  
of the windepype, yee shall finde two small stertes of fleshe,  
whiche are naturall to all Hawkes. But at the lower ende  
of them doe growe by manie lyttle prickes, whiche are the  
cause that a Hawke can not well caste in the morning, in-  
somuche that sometymes shee is fayne to caste hir casting by  
peecemele, and not whole. And that is another assurance of  
the sayde disease, whiche maye bee well cured and remedied  
bothe togyther.

The remedie which *Amé Casyan* gyueth for this disease,  
is sette forth in the former Chapter by *Master Mallopin*,  
where hee wylleth you to take Oyle of sweete Almonds, or  
Oyle Olyue, &c.

The

The disease of the Canker which breedeth  
in the throtes and tungs of Hawkes.

**Y**E must vnderstande that the Canker breedeth of fowle feeding your Hawkes, not washing of their meate in colde water in Sommer, and in warme in Winter, whiche ingendereth in their guttes grosse slimy matter. And when those humors come to be moued, they fume vp into the head, and (so distilling agayne) ingender heate of the lyuer, which breaketh out in the throte and the tung, and there ingender the Canker. You shall discern this disease by the feeding of your Hawke, for in taking hir meate she letteth it fall, and afterward hath much ado to swallowe it. Therefore let hir beake be anoynted, and you shall find the disease of the Canker. Master *Amé Casian* giueth this medicine for it. Take Oyle of Almonds or Oyle of Olife washed as is sayd afore, and anoynt well hir throte with it twice or thrice a day. That done, giue hir the sayd medicine of Sugre, Lard, and marrowe of Beefe three dayes togither, and feede hir with Mutton or with Pullets or Hennes flesh dipped in the foresayd Oyle, but ye must not washe your Oyle of Almonds. After this, you must behold and regard the Canker, and if you find it white, take a small yron made at the one ende lyke a Rasor, and at the other end edged and sharp. And if hir tung be very much ouergrown with the Canker, slit & open it handsomly alongst the side of hir tung, and with your Raser scrape away the whitenes softly which you see there. Then take a litle Cotton or lint to dye and drinke vp the bloud of hir tung, and see that none be left. And if the other side of hir tung happen to be so too, slit it likewise: which done, take the iuyce of Maydenheare, and lay vpon it. And for want of that herbe, take a litle vineger, or rather the iuyce of a Lymon which is much better, and wash hir meate in Oyle till she be thoroughly recured. Master *Michelin* giueth another remedie which is this. Anoynt wel hir throte and tung with Sirup of Mulberries (otherwise called *Diamoron*) two or three dayes togither, after whiche take of the foresayd good Oyle: Then take the powder of Brimston and  
U. of



of sugre candie, or of other white suger mingled well together of eche a like, and put a little thereof vpon the Canker: for if you should lay much, it would fret the tung too soze. And this maner of dealing is better for a confirmed Canker, than any other. Therfore wash hyr meate with the oyle aforesayd, and feede hyr with mutton, or the flesh of Hennes or pullets.

### Of a kinde of Pippe that is in a Hawke.

**T**he Pippe cometh chiefly of cold and moystnesse of the head: and sometimes of feeding your hawke with euill and rotten flesh, without washing it and making it cleane in warme water in the winter, and in colde water in the Sommer. Whereof ingendereth slimy & grosse humors in the bodie, which ascend vpon to the head & ingender the pip on the tip of the tung as ye see commonly fall out in chickens. And ye may perceiue this disease by your hawkes often snitting, & by making a noyse twice or thryce in hyr snitting. *M. Amé Casian* sayeth, that to remedie this disease, you must caste your hawke gently, & looke vpon the tip of hir tung: and if ye finde hir to haue the pippe, ye must scoure hir with a pill made of *Agarik* and *Ierapigra*, giuen two or thre dayes together with hir casting towards night, and that will rid hyr of the rherume in hyr head, the rather if she be made to tye against the sunne in the mornings, as is sayd afoze. *M. Malopin* in his booke of the Prince, sayeth, that to cure the Pippe, ye must binde a little cotton vpon a stickes ende, and dipping it in sweete rosewater washe well hir tung with it: and afterwarde annoynt it thre or foure dayes with oyle of Almonds, and oyle olife well washed as is before sayd: and when ye haue done so, ye shall finde the Pippe all white and soft. Then take an awle, and with the poynt of it lift vp the Pippe softly, remouyng it as women do Pippe their Chickens. Howbeit ye must not remoue it till it be full ripe: for if yee take it to greene, you shall hurte your hawke. And looke that you wet hir tung and palat twyce or thryce a day with the foresayd oyle, till she be thoroughly cured.

Of

Of the disease of their palat which falleth  
to swelling by reason of moysture  
of the head.

Sometimes it happeneth that the palates or roofes of hawkes  
mouthes are swollen, and looke whytish: which cometh of  
moysture and cold wherewith their heads are surcharged. And ye  
may perceyue this disease by that they cannot close their beakes,  
and by that they looke not so cherefully as they were wont to do,  
ne can put ouer, or endew their meate but with greete payne.  
To cure your hawke of this disease, you muste open hir beake,  
where you shall finde the roofe of hir mouth whytish and swol-  
len. And if you finde it not so, you must searche hir beake to dis-  
cerne if she haue any other disease there that letteth hir to shet it:  
for sometimes their beakes growe more on the one side of the  
clappe than on the other, so as they cannot close the. The remedie  
that *M. Amé Casian* giues for this euill, is this: The hawkes  
that are so diseased must haue the sayd pilles of Larde, suger, and  
maree of beefe, giuen them euery morning, one or two, for foure  
or five dayes space together, and aboute an houre or two after,  
feede them with some poultrie or mutton drawen throughe the  
foresayd oyle. And after those dayes, open hir beake againe and  
softly scrape of the whytenesse: and if ye finde the swelling aba-  
ted, then do none other thing to hyr but onely continue your a-  
noynting of hyr with the sayd oyle. But if ye perceiue the swell-  
ing to ryse to high, ye may launce or pricke it, but ye muste be-  
ware that yee stryke not to deepe, for ye may soone kill your  
hawke. Afterwarde lay the iuyce of maydenheare to it, and  
continue it till it be thoroughly cured, and alwayes drawe hir  
meate in the sayd oyle, or else in milke or butter.

For the disease of the iawes.

The disease of the iawes cometh either of drawing the hode to  
streyt, or for that it is to close & streyt of it self. And it causeth  
the Rewme to droppe downe out of the hawkes head vpon hyr  
U. ij. gummes



gummes & iawes, (if we may so terme them.) You shall know it by this, that she can neyther open nor shet hir beake.

M. Michelins medicine for the same.

**A**noynt well the gorge, iawes, and nares of your hawke with oyle of sweete Almondes thre or foure dayes together, and for want of that, take oyle Olive washt in two or thre waters, and drawe hir meate through it as is sayde afoze, and giue hir pilles of Lard, sugre and marie of a beef, or else common pilles to scoure hyr bothe upward and downeward.

Of the Hawke that hath broken hir clappe,  
by some mischaunce,

**A**nother inconuenience befalleth Hawkes by the negligence of such as kepe them: for in their feeding there cleaueth or remaineth some peece of flesh in their iawes or in the roote of their mouth, or on some place or other of their beake, whiche marreth their beakes, so as it is enforced to fall away in shivers and peeces. This hapneth for want of wiping their beakes as they ought to be after their feeding, by meane whereof both hir clappes grow so much, as at length it falleth to breaking and riuing, if it be not remedied in time. And thereof breedeth this disease which we call (*Formica Corrosiva*) whereby the beake becometh byttle and is utterly marred. Master *Amé Casian* appointeth it this remedie following. Looke into your Hawkes beake, coping it and keeping it very cleane, and if you find any *Formica corrosiva* there, remoue it. That done, anoynt the horne of hir beake with the bloud of a Snake or an Adder, and the bloud of a Henne, mingled together, to make it to grow the more speedily. Also let the meate which she eateth be cut in small pellets, for otherwise she cannot feede. And yet for all that, ceasse not to flee with hir. Within .xv. dayes or thre weekes after, when ye see hir beake begin to grow agayne, cast your Hawke handsomely, and cope hir nether clappe that the upper clappe may ioyne orderly vnto it, as it should do of his owne nature.

¶

Of the falling sicknesse, whiche hapneth  
to hawkes as well as to men, and  
other liuing things.

**T**he chiefe Falconers say, that the falling sicknesse happeneth  
to hawkes, through a fuming heate that ascendeth by from  
the liuer to theyr heads, and maketh them to fall downe vpon the  
suddayne. *M. Mallopin* sayeth, that to remedie this disease, the  
hinder part of their head must be perused & sought, where a man  
shall finde two little pittes, whiche muste be cauterized with a  
wyer of brasse. And if that help not, then must you cauterize byr  
dayntely vpon the head with the foresayd round yron, or else you  
may hap to kill hir. This done, drie redde Lentils in an ouen,  
and make them into fine powder: then take the silyng of yron,  
the finest of it, as much of the one as of the other, and mingle the  
bothe together with honie, and make it in little balles of the big-  
nesse of a peaze. Then giue your hawke two or thre of them,  
puttyng them as farre into hir gorge as you can, and holde hir  
vpon your fist at the fire or in the sunne til she haue made a mute  
or twayne, and let hir haue no meate till noone, and then serue hir  
of a Pigeons wing, dealing so with byr seuen or eight dayes  
together: In the night let byr be kepte alwayes abroad, and in  
the day times in the darke, with water continually before hir.

*M. Amé Casyan* teacheth another medicine: that is to wit,  
that the skinne of theyr heades muste be launced right ouer a-  
gaynst the foresayde pittes, where there are little beynes whiche  
muste be taken by with a silke threde, and annoynted ouer with  
the bloud of a Chicken. Whiche beyng done, ye must gyue hir  
the foresayde pilles seuen or eight dayes together, takyng good  
heede that ye let hir not neere any other hawkes, and that your  
hawking gloue be very cleane. For that kynde of disease is con-  
tagious, and will soone passe from one hawke to another, by fer-  
ding on the gloue whereon another hath bene fedde before. And  
by night lette hir stande in the winde and open ayre, and by day  
in darke places, with water alwayes afore byr, as is already  
taught you.



Of another falling euill which first breedeth in the necke and in the gorge of a Hawke.

If you perceyue your hawke to haue a swollen necke & gorge, & that she payteth more strongly in the mornings at one time than at another: assure your selfe that she hath the falling euill. *Martin* sayeth, that you must take *Sanguis draconis*, Nutmegs, that kinde of Mirabolans, whiche are called *Rebuline*, Cloues, Cynamon and Ginger, of eche two pennie weight, and making it all into fine powder, strew a quantitie of it euery morning vpon hir meate, supping hir euery night with a ratte or a mouse, thre or foure dayes together, and that will make hir whole and sounde.

Of the Fistula, a grief that procedes through payne of the head.

Ye shal perceyue when your hawke hath y<sup>e</sup> Fistula, by the running of hir nares & by the streaming downe of y<sup>e</sup> humors fro hir head. For y<sup>e</sup> which disease, *Martin* alloweth this remedie. Ye must cast your hawke handsonly, and deplume hir head behinde in the backer parte, and anoynt it with butter and swynes bloud together. And you shall finde a bayne that cometh downe to hir eyes, whiche you muste cut, and knit it againe with a redde silke threede, anoynting it well and thoroughly with butter & swynes bloud for nine dayes together, and then it will recouer hir.

For the swymming in the head of a Hawke.

If your hawke gape much and beate hyr wings, then be ye sure that she hath y<sup>e</sup> swymming in y<sup>e</sup> head. The remedie wherof is this. Take a fine needle that is sharpe poynted, and when ye haue well het it in the fire, pearce hir nares with it through on bothe sides, and beware that ye go not awrie, for so ye may do hyr great harme. Then anoynt it with Oyle and butter together, and it will recouer hyr, by meane of the bente that you shall giue the humour by the nares.

For

For all maner of diseases in the head, and specially for the ache that is in a Hawkes head.

**V**hensoever your hawke hath any great disease or payne in hyr head, take sixe graynes of pepper, foure of Stauncaker, and fivē cloues, & beate them together into fine powder, and feede hir but thre dayes together, with warme meate mingled with it, and she shall recover. And for want of that, ye may vse the fine powder that is mentioned heretofore. And if your hawke will not be fedde with it, let it be conueyed into cotton or into a Hennes skin, to take away the sent of it, & feede hir with none other than warme meate, and such as is light of digestion. For the diseases of the head, do so weaken hyr appetite and stomacke, that she cannot put ouer, nor indew hir meate. And to the ende she may the better indew it, giue hir but small meales till she be thoroughly recovered. And if she will eate the yolke of an egge, droppe vpon it some of the sayde powder, and giue it hir with whote meate, and so ye shall recover hir. Here are sundry receytes and medicines, whiche I neuer haue proued, and therefore I can warrant little of them: but neuerthelesse I finde them in my French Authours, and therefore am so ventrous to place them here in this collection of remedies for hawkes: leauing them ouer to the desirous Falconer, that hath a wil to practise vpon his hawke. For soze (they say) is no soze, & among many there must needes fall out some good and wholesome receytes. Wherefore Iudge discretely of all: and make proue of suche as you lyke: *Experience is the mother of skill.*

Of the stone, and how and wherof it cometh.

**Y**ou must vnderstand that there are. ij. sorts of diseases in hawks, called by the name of the stone: & scarcely dothe the one come without the other. The one keepeth beneath in their fues, & the other in their bowels & panels: & they may be cured bothe together. Some cal this disease the Cray. And M. Amé Cyprian saith that the stone or Cray cometh by the eating of filthie flesh, & by meane of foule feeding. For it burneth & drieth in theyr bowels,

U. liij.

(as I



(as I sayd heretofore in the diseases of the head) bicause the filthe which they haue gathered in their panels inflameth their Litter, which doth so drie by the substance of the guttes, that they cannot mute, but must needes die of it, if they be not cured. Some say that this disease cometh of giuing them washt meate whote before it be thoroughly cold, & that is like ynough: for a hawke likes not of water and bloud both together at once. The stone in the fundement cometh of the filthe whiche the hawke shoulde mute, which thickeneth & lies bakte at the tuell: by meanes wherof she becomes so poore, that she cannot mute or slye from hyr, & so must needes die. Yet notwithstanding I haue often seene, that when a Falcon is high and lustie, she will slye it out well ynough by meane of hir strength. And ye may perceyue when she hath the stone, by that she muteth with peyne & by drops, which is a signe that she needeth to skowe that matter, whereof the stone dothe grow. And when she muteth at twice, & a third time after that, it is a token that the stone is thoroughly confirmed in hyr guttes & panel. Moreover, when ye see that hir tuell is chafed, & but little droppes from hyr, and that the feathers of hir trayne are much filled with hir muting, and that she is euermore picking with hyr beake about hir tuell, be ye sure she hath y<sup>e</sup> stone in hir tuell, which we cal the stone Cray. Againe when she muteth and maketh as though she would iouke by<sup>s</sup> your fist, & in hir eyes is more troubled thā of ordinarie: doubt not but that she hath the stone cray. And bycause she cannot ridde it, she is in daunger, if she be not lookte too in time. The remedie thereof by the iudgement of M<sup>r</sup>. *Amé Casbyan*, is this: take a slyce of Larde (or a pellet of Sope, wet in salet oyle) of the bignesse of a goole quill, and an inche long, and put thereon the powder of *Aloes cicotrine*: which done, cast your Hawke handsomly, and conuey it into hir tuell as ye woulde glue a man a suppositoie: and if the Larde be too tender and softe to handle, sticke it vpon a Hennes feather, so as the feather appeare not through the Larde (for so may yee do hir greate harine with the feather) and so conuey it vp into hyr tuell, drawyng away the feather gently, and leauing the Larde behind, and haue mayles in a readinesse to glue hir immediatly after

after ye haue applied the sayde deuise. And for lacke of Snaples, giue hir the foze mentioned pyll of Lard, mingled with marrow and suger, and set hir in the Sunne, or by a fire, without feeding of hir till one houre after noone. And if she indure well to be by the fire, or in the Sunne, let hir alone, for the heate is very good for hir. After this, giue hir somewhat more than halfe a gorge of a yong pullet, or if ye can come by any Wyce or Rats, nothing is better. But let hir not stand in the ayre or in the wynde, except the weather be fayre and warine. At night when she hath indured well, giue hir foure or fife cloues of Mace broken, and lapped bp in a little cotton, or in the skynne of a Henne: and do so thre or foure dayes, sauing the suppositoie or pellet aforesayde, for it will serue twice well ynough. And thus shall you skoure your hawke thoroughly. Looke well to it, that she cast not bp the cloues of Mace, for they be singular good for hawkes in all respectes, specially for all humors that surcharge their heades, and generally for all filanders and wormes. And if you mynd to rid a Falcon cleane of the Cray, and of the sayde disease: giue hir meate steeped in Goates mylke, or in other mylke, and do so foure or fife dayes together: for the sayde mylke is verie good against the Cray. In the booke of the Prince, there is another receipt, for this disease of the Cray or stone. That is to wit: Take the gall of a Pigge of thre weekes old, and conuey it into your hawkes beake, so as she maye take it and swallowe it downe whole without breaking, and take heede that she cast bp none of it againe. Afterwardes, giue hir a little piece of the Pigges fleshe, of the big nesse of a Beane, and let hir stande emptye panned vpon the same untill night, setting hir in the Sunne or by the fire. This medicine is verie good for all byrdes of praye that are encombred with the Cray or Stone. Neuerthelesse, if a Goshawke or a Sparrowhawke haue that disease (so it be not too sore) giue it hir no more but once. But as for other hawkes that are of stronger mettel, ye maye giue it them thrice. And when euening is come, feede your hawke with a pullet, or with mutton, or with small birdes, and the nexte morning steepe hyr meate in Goates mylke, or womans mylke, feeding hir so thre

U. b.

dayes



dayes together with small gorges, and she shall be sounde. And if you will not or can not vse the sayde Receypt, ye may take a little oyle Olyf, and somewhat lesse Honnye, and wette your hawkes meate therewith, for it is good to helpe that disease. Some put the sayde things into a Hennes gut tyde fast at both endes, bycause a hawke will take it the better: and naturally she likes not oyle with hir meate.

Master *Michelin* sets do tione another medicine which is this. Take Lard, marow of beefe, Sugar clarified and once boyled, and Saffron in powder, of eache a like quantitie, prouided that the Lard be first stieped in vineger four and twentie houres, and the water shifted thre or foure times, and set abroad in the open ayre. Of the which things confected together, ye must make pylls of the bygnesse of a Beane, wherof you shall giue your hawke one or two, setting hir in the Sun or by the fire, and feeding hir with poultrie or with mutton, allowing hir but reasonable gorges, foure or fise days together, & giuing hir *Haces* as afore: for they can not but do the hawke great pleasure in euery condition and part. Master *Michelin* teacheth another receipte for this disease, specially for Goshawkes and Sparowhawkes, which I haue tryed ofte.

Cut a Sheepes hart in small pieces, and when ye haue let it lye stieping all night in *Asses mylke*, *Cotes mylke*, or womans mylke, put a little boylde Sugar into the milke, and gorge your hawke reasonably therewith thre days together. And assure your selfe, that this medicine is very excellent for the Cray, & without danger for all manner of hawkes. *M. Martine* sayth in auouchment of this matter, that when a hawke cannot well mute with hir ease, it betokeneth & plainly sheweth that she hath the stone Cray. For remedy wherof, take the heart of a Hog, and a quantitie of his sewet minced very small, and make them into powder togither, & giue it the hawke in hir meate thre days successinely.

Againe, I haue seene some take the white of an egge, or the whole egge, with a little Saffron in powder, well coyled and beaten together, which being bestowed vpon the hawkes meate, hath cured hir.

*Mallopin*

*Mallopin* sets downe yet one other receit more. Put the iuice of (water Tressyes) in a Hennes gut of one inche long, tyed at both ends, and force your hawke to receiue it. Which done, set hir in the Sunne or by the fire, and feede hir not till noone, at which time giue hir but halfe a gorge of hote meate, because of the medicine, which hath set al hir body out of temper. Let this be done two or thre dayes, and if you find the medicine to haue scowged and take much at the first of your hawke, giue hir lesse and lesse, and so shall she recover. The booke of Princes setteth downe yet one other remedie for the same disease, that ye might put it in vye whiche soeuer liked you beste. Take a penny weight of Persley seede, as much of Smallage seede, a dramme of boylde Sugar, a penny weight of Stauesaker, of Wheaten bianne one dram, and halfe the shell of an egge. Put them altogether into a good large posnet full of water, and seethe it till it be consumed to the one halfe, and then streine it through a cloth. Then take of *Cassia Fistula* one dramme, and of *Turbith* one penny weight, of *Hermoadilis* two pennye weight, and of *Aloes Cicotrine* thre penny weight. Beate all these into fine powder, & put them into the water, wherein the other mixture was boyled, and make thereof a Clyster in the bladder of a Pygge.

Then take a great quyll of a Goose or of some other byrde, and thereof make the necke of your Clysterbagge fast tyed to the bagge, that nothing maye issue out of it, and so giue your hawke the Clyster, as you haue seene it giuen to men at theyr neede. This done, set your hawke in the Sunne or by the fire, and keepe hir emptie till noone, at which time giue hir a pullets legge, and so she shall recover no doubt.

For the disease called the Filanders which happen in the bodyes of Hawkes:  
and first of such as are in  
their gorge.

The chiefe Falconers say, that all hawkes haue the Filanders at al times, & are neuer wout them, like as it is saide that no  
horse



horse is without the Bottes. There are foure kyndes of Filanders, and one other kynde of Filanders, of which I will speake hereafter in their due places. And with all these sortes of Filanders, some hawkes are moze pestered than other some. The cause of them is eyther their feeding on grosse and foule meates, which ingender & increase those Filanders in them, or else for that inflying either y<sup>e</sup> field, or the riuer, they breake some smal veines within their bodies, at the encounter, by seizing too violently vpon their praye. By reason whereof the blood bursteth out into their bowels, and there dyeth and clotteth, whereof breedeth the sayd Filanders in great abundance. Afterwarde by reason of the stinche of the sayde blood so clotted and bakte, being corrupted and putrified in the bulke, bycause it is out of the proper vessels and baynes where it ought to be, the Filanders runne about seeking the cleaneest places of the bodie, to shunne the sayd noysome stinche, and creepe vpon either into the hawkes heart, or into his gorge, so as she dyeth of it. Againe, some men saye, that their hawkes dye of the diseases of the heade, or of the Craye, when in deede they dye of the Filanders or (which is worse) of the (*Signilles*) a kinde of Filanders for whiche we want an englishe terme. I wil speake first of those Filanders that craule vpon to the hawkes gorges, and from thence to the holes in their palates whereat the hawkes do breathe, and by them into their baynes, wherby they be in danger of death. Ye may perceiue this inconuenience in the gorge by this, that when you haue fedde your hawke, the Filanders feeling the sweetnesse and tast of the flesh, doe styre and craule about in suche wise, as you shall see your hawke oftentimes gape. By reason whereof it cometh to passe that now and then she casteth hir gorge. Againe, ye may know by this, that your hawke will be straying at them with hir talons. Therefore cast hir gently, and looke into hir throate, and you shall see them crawling there. To kill the sayde Filanders, master *Amé Casyan* sayth thus: take a great Rabysh roote, and make a hole in it, and fill it with water, and set it in embers berie hote, putting fresh embers to it continually by the space of halfe an houre or moze, till it be thoroughly well boyled, and as  
 your

your water diminisheth, fill it alwayes by againe, howbeit that the Radishe yeeldeth water ynough of his owne nature. Then put the Radishe into a dyshe, stampe it and presse out all the iuyce quite and cleane. This done, put the quantitie of a Peaze of Saffron made into pouder into the sayde water, and walsh your hawkes meate therewith when yee feede hir, and glue hir but halfe a gorge. And if she will not feede on it, let hir be kept emptie, till she be verie greedie and eger: doe thus to hir thre or foure dayes together, and you shall kyll the Filanders, and make your hawke sounde.

Of the Filanders that are in hawkes bowels,  
and in their reynes.

**Y**e shall discerne that the Filanders are in hir bowelles and guttes, by hir heauie cheare and playnt in the nighte, for she will crye, and make a mournfull noyse. Also ye may perceyue it by this, that when ye take hir on your fist in the morning, she will stretch hir selfe more strongly than she is wont to do of ordinarie, and sometimes she will make as though she would louke vpon your fist, and she will be busie with hir beake about hir backe right ouer againste hir reynes. When ye see these signes, assure your selfe that eyther the Filanders or the (*Signilles*) doe trouble hir: and if she haue not helpe of them betimes, they will kill hir, for I haue seene many dye of that disease. Master *Amé Casian* giueth this remedie for that mischiefe.

Take Lentilles, of the reddest that you can finde and parche them at the fire, and make fine pouder of them, with the pouder of Wormescede, lesse by one halfe than of the pouder of Lentils, and mingle and temper them well together, and make thereof a playster, dyuen (vpon cloth or leather.) Then deplume your hawke in the place where hir griefe is, and lay the playster to hir panell, changin g it euerie day, for foure or fise dayes space together, and she shall be cured.

If ye like not that receipt, Master *Michelin* giueth you another, which is this. Take the leaues of a Peach tree, of Rew, and  
of



of Wormeseede, and of those thre being brayed together, streyne out the iuyce, and afterwarde take the poudre of Wormewood, and put it into the iuyce, and lay it vpon your hawkes reynes playsterwise twice a day, euening and morning, for foure or fve days together, & it will kil the Filanders, and saue your hawke.

Master *Amé Casian* telleth yet one remedie more. Take (saith he) a cloue of Barlyke pyllled, and giue it your hawke in a hens skynne, and it will heale hir.

Of the Filanders or wormes that are in hawkes legges and thighes, whiche the Frenchmen call Vers.

**T**here is another manner of Filander called the (*Vers*) which commeth sometimes vpon hawkes that are lately taken, by setting them vpon a pearche vnhooded or vnseled, for they fall to beating of them selues with so great force, that they breake the veines of their legs. And this hapneth specially rather to Hagard hawkes, than to soare hawkes. By meanes whereof the bloude of those veynes so broken, poureth and distilleth along their legs and pannels, betweene the skinnie and the fleshe, and there lying in lumps, doth conuert to wormes, whereof the hawke dieth. This disease may come also by hir beating ouermuch vpon the fistle, where through she bruseth hir selfe violently: and sometimes he that beareth hir furthereth it by his rashnesse & impacience. And ye may perceiue that y<sup>e</sup> Filanders & wormes are in your hawkes legges or bowels, by this: They plume themselves oftentimes, yea, & the pendant feathers of their thighes and of their panels, fall off voluntarily. Master *Mallopin* sayth, that the remedie for this disease, is to washe your hawkes thighs & bellie twice a day, for foure or fve dayes together, with the foresaid medicine of the leaues of the Peachtree, of Rew, & of wormeseede, and with the wormeseede it selfe.

For the disease called in french the (*Aiguils*) an euill worse than the Filanders, for which I know no apt English terme, and therefore must borow the french terme of mine Author.

Ther e

There are found a kynd of Filanders which are called (*Sigilles*) bycause they be sharpe like a needle, shorter and more perillous than are the great Filanders, for as much as in seeking the cleaneſt partes of the body, to ſhunne the ſtinch and filth, they pearce the bowels & creepe vp to the hart, ſo that your hawke periſheth of them, if ſhe be not regarded in time. Ye ſhall perceiue this diſeaſe by hir ſhynking and ſnyting vpon the lure, as alſo by hir graſping with hir foote more ſtrongly in the mornings than ſhe was wont to do, & againe by the often picking & beaking in hir byaile feathers, & neare hir tuell. *M. Mallopin* giueth this remedie folowing. Take Staueſaker beaten into pouder, the herbe of Barbarie, otherwiſe called in greek *Pefſora*, & *Aloes Citotrine*, of each a like quantitie, coyled altogether into pouder, and giue your hawke the quantitie of a Beane thereof, lapped vp in ſome part of a Hennes ſkinne, or in cotton. Which done, let hir in the Sunne or by the fire, and at noone allowe hir but halfe a gorge. You maye giue hir of this pouder three or foure dayes, ſo ſhe be not too lowe already: for if ſhe be not ſomewhat highe in fleſhe and in life, ſhe will not be able to beare and brook it. And if this medicine cure hir not, take this that foloweth, which is of maſter *Mallopins* deuice alſo. Burne Harts horne well raked in the embers, & when it is wahren cold, beate it into pouder. Then take y<sup>e</sup> like quantitie of Lupins made into pouder, as ye had of y<sup>e</sup> harts horne, & aſmuch againe of the pouder of Wormſeed, as of both y<sup>e</sup> other, & halfe aſmuch *Aloes Citotrine*, as of the Harts horne, and half aſmuch Tryacle as of *Aloes*. Mingle al theſe together with Honny by litle & litle, & force it to that thickneſſe, y<sup>e</sup> ye may make balles vbiſ to the bignelle of a nut, whereof ye ſhall giue your hawke every day one, by the ſpace of ſiue or ſixe days, allowing hir but half a gorge after it. And if your hawke caſt it again, let it be lapped in a litle cottō or in a hens ſkin, y<sup>e</sup> ſhe feele not y<sup>e</sup> bitter taſt of it. *M. Amé Caſſian* giueth yet another remedy, which is the medicine made heretofore for the Filanders, that is to wit, Rew & Wormwood, of each alike, and aſmuch of the Peachtree leaues, as of the both, with a litle pouder of Wormſeede infused in the iuyce of the ſaid herbs. Then fill a Hennes gut of an inche long, therewith tied faſt at both ends, and giue it to your hawke.

You



You maye vse any of all these at your owne discretion and pleasure.

When a hawke gapeth inordinatly vpon  
the fite of hir keeper.

**A** hawke will now and then fall to gaping, eyther vpon hir keepers fist, or vpon the pearche, and specially when she is set in the Sunne being somewhat hote. And this gaping maye be vnderstode and construed two wayes. The one is when she doth it of hir owne nature, but that is not so ofte as the other which cometh by mischance, and that eyther of colde that she hath taken, or of some moyst humoz that deslilleth downe into hir gorge. Some are of opinion that the hawke which vseth it often, is diseased with the Filanders, which creepe by and downe in hir gorge before she be fed, or after she hath indewed, as I haue declared in the chapter of Filanders of the gorge.

The remedie by *Mayster Amé Cassians* aduyce, is to take the powder of *Wormeseide* and of *Wormewood*, of eache a lyke, and one quarter lesse of *Aloes Cicotrine*, and of these three pouders mingled together, to gyue your hawke the mountenance of a Beane in hir casting, lapped vp in a Henues skyn, or in any such like deuice.

Of Apostumes that breede  
in Hawkes.

**W**hen a hawke hath any Apostume in hir bodie, ye shall knowe it by the stuffing of hir nares, and by hir inordinate panting, whiche accident cometh sometymes by rustling rashely into bushes, or by bating too muche vpon the pearche, and moreover by ouer free encounter with hir praye. Nowe when she is so brused and chafed, and taketh colde vpon it, Apostumes byerde thereby, bycause the mischiefe is not knowne and looked vnto afore hande. *Mallopin* in his booke of the Prince gyueth this remedie.

Take

Take the white of an egge well beaten, and the iuyce of Cole-  
wortes well broyled, as much of the one as of the other, and giue  
it your Hawke in the morning, in the small gut of a henne, and  
set hir by a fire, or in the Sunne, and at noone feed hir with mut-  
ton, or with a Pullet. The next day take Rosemarie dried, and  
beaten into fine powder, and bestowe it vpon hir meate reason-  
nably. For other three dayes giue hir Sugar, and three dayes  
next after that, plie hir againe with hir sayde powder, letting hir  
stande warme day and night, and feeding hir with good meate :  
and the likelyhode is great she shall be recovered.

Of a Hawke that hath hir Liuer  
inflamed.

The inflammation of the Liuer happeneth sometymes through  
the negligence of such as haue the keeping of Hawkes. For  
they feede them with grosse and naughtie fleshe, such as is stale  
and stinking, without making of it cleane, by meanes whereof  
proceedeth the sayde inflammation of the Liuer. Also it happeneth  
for want of bathing when neede is, and for lacke of water, which  
they ought to haue, or with ouersleeking of them, when they bee  
emptie panneld. Ye shall perceyue this disease by theyr feete :  
for they will be chafed, and the colour of their chappes will bee  
chaunged, and looke whitish through the heate of their Liuer.  
And if yee finde hir tongue scorched and scalded blacke, it is a  
signe of death. To remedie this mischiefe, make the medicine of  
Snayles steeped in Asses milke, or Gotes milke mentioned in the  
Chapters of the diseases of the heade, and of the stone : and giue  
your Hawkes of it thre or foure days in the mornings. And if  
ye cannot get that medicine, ye may vse the other that is made of  
Lard, Marrow of beef, and of boyled Sugar, with a little Saf-  
fron, foure or fve dayes together euery morning, as is sayde be-  
foze. For the scouring of hir will ridde and abate hir heate. And  
all that while for seven or eight dayes, feede hir with poultrie, or  
with mutton, steeped in milke : for milke is verie good for the  
heate of the Liuer. And you must beware you feede hir not with

Æ.

Pigeon,



Pigeon, nor with other grosse fleshe, for breeding hir to inordinate heate. Master *Amé Casian* sayth yet further, that to allay the sayd heate in Hawkes, it is very good to steepe or wet theyr meate in Endiue, or Nightshade water: and likewise in white whey newly and lately made. And that this maner of feeding must be continued foure or fve dayes, till the Hawke be well scoured. And that if the hawke haue a desire to bowze the sayde whey, ye must let hir take hir fill. Master *Amé Casian* sayeth moreover, that when your medicine hath scoured your hawke after that maner, and hir tongue is not aught in the better tune, ye must take oyle Olive washt in two or thre waters, and bath hir tung & throte therewith with a feather thre or foure times in the day, for foure or fve dayes together, and gently scrape hir tung and throte with a deuise of siluer, or of other mettall for that purpose. And although shee neither can feede nor will, yet shee must not be giuen ouer, but haue meat gently conueyed into hir gorge by small morsels, and thrust downe lowe ynough with a fine sticke, that she may take it: for she cannot swallowe hir meate by reason of the swelling of hir tung, and therefore she must bee assisted in maner aforesayde. Master *Michelin* sayth furthermore, that to comfort and strengthen the Liuer withall, ye must steepe Rubarb in a dishfull of colde water all night, and the next morning washe hir meate therewith, continuing so by the space of foure or fve dayes together.

*Martin* giueth yet one other medicine, which is this: Take a Pullets gut, thrice the length of your little finger, & cutting it in three peeces (which you must tye fast at cyther end) fill them with Oyle of Almonds, or oyle Olive, and thrust them into hir throte so as she swallow them one after another: and within an houre after gorge hir reasonably with a yong Pullet. And the next morning take the seedes of Rushes, and the scrapings of Iuorie, and the dung of Sparrowes, of eche two pennie weight, and make therof a powder, and season your Hawkes meat therewith, and it will pleasure hir. And these two medicines are to be used when a hawke is not very fowle within, for if she be, then are the other former medicines better.

Of the Canker which breedeth of ouergreat  
heate in the Liuer.

If a Canker happen in the throte or tongue of a Hawke, by  
meanes of the heate of the Liuer: Make hir the foresayde me-  
dicine of Snayles, or that of Larde, as it is deuysed before,  
gyuing hir hir meate sowst in Mylke, or Dyle of sweete Al-  
mondes, or Dyle Olive: and let the Canker bee washt twice  
or thrice a day, tyll it were whyte and rype. Then wpyth  
your Instrument scrape it cleane awaye, that nothing of it re-  
mayne. And if there happen to bee any deade fleshe in it, put  
powder of Alome, or the iuyce of Lymons in it, and plye it  
still with the sayde Mylke or Dyles, till she bee thoroughly recu-  
red. And to make newe flesh grow by againe, put to it a little  
honic of Roles.

Of the Pantas of the gorge.

Because many menne speake of the disease of the Pantas dy-  
uersely, and yet knowe not what it is: I will shewe three  
maner of Pantases wherewith Hawkes are diseased. The first in  
the gorge, the seconde commeth of colde, and the thirde is in the  
reynes and kidneys. The first kinde of Pantas commeth of ba-  
king vpon the perche, or vpon the fyre of him that beareth them,  
by meanes whereof some little veynes of the Liuer breake, and  
the bloud poureth out vpon the Liuer, which dryeth and clod-  
deth into small flakes, and those rysing by afterwarde when the  
Hawke bateth agayne, doe stoppe the passages and windpype,  
and thereof commeth the Pantas. And sometyne when the  
Hawke bateth, those flakes doe so ascende into hir throte, and  
lie ouerthwart it, that shee presently falleth downe deade: in-  
somuche that some holde opinion it is the Pantas that maketh  
Hawkes to dye sodenly. For prooe whereof, open your hawke  
when shee is deade, and yet shall finde this maladie in hir  
throte. Maister Amé Casian gyueth no medicine to thys  
Pantas in the gorge, because it cannot be ministred to hir,  
neither



neither by hir throte nor otherwise. For the disease holdeth hir in the verie windpipe, wherby the breath passeth in and out. Nevertheless his counsell is to cloze vp the Hawke in some convenient Chamber, with Lattis windowes, so as shee may not get out, and to set hir two or thre perches, that shee may flee from one to another, and haue the Sunne shine in vpon hir if it be possible, and she must haue alwayes water by hir. And when yee feede hir, hir meate must be cut in small pellets, and haue neither feather nor bone in it, least she streyne hirselfe in tyeing, and she must haue but halfe a gorge at once, and but once in a day. This is his counsell and aduice for this mischiefe.

### Of an other Pantas that commeth of colde.

**A**n other Pantas commeth of colde when Hawkes take wet in fleeing the filde, or the Riuer, and are not weathered afterwarde, nor set in a place where they may stande warme. Againe this disease commeth by standing where smoke or dust may annoy them. And ye shall knowe the Pantas, by your Hawkes panting, for that shee cannot draue hir breath as shee should do. *Mallopin* sayth that to remedie this disease, ye muste take the filings of yron, and meale of Lentils, of eche like quantitie, which you must temper togither with honie till it bee lyke paaite, that ye may make it in little balles as bigge as a peaze. Whereof you shall giue your Hawke two or thre euery morning, and after noone feede hir with good meate, but not with beefe: which dyet you shall allowe hir thre or foure dayes. And if she amende not, season hir meate with powder of Opyment two or thre dayes.

*Maister Michelin* giueth this medicine following: Take *Hardenheare*, which groweth lightly at the heades of pondes and pittes, and therewithall the rootes of *Persley*, the rootes of *Smallage*. Of all these take like portions, and boyle them in a good bigge pot that is newe. Then streyne the water through a *Colander*, and put thereto a quantitie of clarified *Suger*, with a  
little

little marrow of Beefe, and thre them all together, and thereof giue your Hawke a portion in the morning, and as much at Euen, with a small tunnel, or otherwise with a spoone or other fitte deuice foure or fise dayes together, and let hir not feede till none be past, then giue hir of Pulletes fleshe without bloud, dipped in Oyle of sweete Almondes, or Oyle Olife washd in two or thre waters: and when ye haue so soost hir meate, let it also bee seasoned with a little Saffron and Sugar. And foure or fise dayes after, if neede be, giue hir on hir meate the powder of Opiment without Oyle other thre or foure dayes. And afterward ye may returne againe to your oyle of Almondes, or oyle Olife, till your Hawke be thoroughly recured.

Of the Pantas that is in the reynes  
and kidneys.

It happeneth sometyms that when a Hawke hath bene recovered of some great greefe by good keeping and intendance, afterwarde she waxeth euill againe, and falleth to panting, wherof breedeth this disease of the reynes and kidneys, in maner of a Canker, as bigge as a beane, which swelleth bigger and bigger, in such wise, that shee falleth to casting some part of hir meate. This Pantas differeth muche from both the other: for it will leaue hir seuen or eight dayes, & then bere hir againe more strongly. And sometyms it will take hir but from Moneth to Moneth, so as shee shall beare it oute a whole yeare. It is discerned by this, that when shee panteth, shee stirreth hir reynes more than hir Pinions, whereas in the other shee styreth more hir Pinions, than hir reynes. Againe to knowe it truely when it cometh and goeth euery seuen or eight dayes, if your Hawke chaunce to die, rippe hir and you shall finde a knubbe of the bignesse of a small Beane full vpon the reynes and the small of hir backe, wherof that disease procedeth.

Maister Cassan gyueth this remedie for it. Ye must take the rootes of Capers, of Fenell, of Smalage, and of Parsley, and boyle them together in a newe Potte, to the consumption



of a thirde parte. Then take an olde Tyle, the older the better, and make powder thereof. When you serue your Hawke, feede hir with fleshe shieped in the water of the sayde rutes, a quarter of an houre or thereaboutes aforehande. In the morning when ye giue hir of that washt meate, giue hir none of the powder, and at night washe not hir meate with the sayde water, but besprinkle it with the powder, so competently as she maye receyue it, and giue hir not at any time about halfe a gorge: let this be done nine or tenne dayes, or more. If yee see that your Hawke amende not, continue it still: for then was the disease verie much confirmed, and the Hawke had borne it out long, and it is hard to bee cured. But if yee take the disease when it is newe and greene, plye hir diligently with this Medicine, and it will helpe hir.

### Of the Hawke that is morfounded by some mischaunce.

*Morfound is  
the Frenche  
worde which  
doth signifie  
in English  
the taking  
of colde.*

Sometimes it falleth out that Hawkes are morfounded by some mischaunce, and sometimes also by giuing them to great a gorge, specially when they be wette. For then they cannot indur nor put ouer theyr gorges, and so they surfeite, bycause their meate conuerteth into styme, and grosse humours which ouerthrowe their appetite, by meanes whereof they come oftentimes to theyr bane. Yee shall knowe the disease by this, that if yee giue your Hawke a greate gorge, specially ouer night, the next morning she will haue no lyst to hir breakfast, but becommeth colde, and so falleth into greate disease. Mallopin in his booke of the Prince, giueth this medicine for it. When yee perceyue hir to be so morfounded, and to haue lost hir appetite, giue hir no meate that day, but set water before hir, and let hir bowze or bathe at hir pleasure. When she hath bathed and is weathered agayne, throwe hir a liue Pigeon, and let hir kill it, and take as much of the bloud of it as she lysteth, but let hir not eate past one of the legges at that tyme. Afterwarde set hir downe on some high thing, with water by hir, and beware of giuing

ning hir any great gorge. Then for foure or fīue dayes together giue hir fīue or ſix cloues of Maces, lapped by in a hennes skinne, and that will recouer hir.

Of the disease that is called the priuie and hidden euill in a Hawke, for vvvhich vve haue no speciall terme.

Sometymes Hawkes perishe for want of knowledge of some secrette disease that happeneth to them, and therefore I will tell you how you shall know it. The Hawke that hath that disease is alwayes greedie to feede, insomuch that when ye haue giuen hir a great gorge in the morning, shee will haue indetwed it out of hande, and if ye giue hir another at Noone, shee will put it ouer by and by, and if yee giue hir the thirde at night, shee will dispatch that quickly also, and the more shee feedeth, the more greedie and nippie shee is. This disease commeth of this, that when your Hawke is verie poore and lowe in state, and you desirous to set hir by quickly, thinking to bring hir in good plight with great gorges, you feed hir with Pigeons and other fleshe, which she cannot indew, by reason of hir pouertie & weaknesse, for want of heate in the liuer: the heate whereof is the cause of all kindly digestiō & indewing. Also you may know this disease by hir often muting which is waterish & thin, & besides she doth lise further thā she is wōt to do, by reason of speedy induing hir meat.

Maister Mallopin in his booke of the Prince, sayeth that for remedie of this disease, yee muste steepe a Sheepes heart cutte in small peeces all one night in Asies milke or Goates milke, and the next day giue your hawke a quarter of it in the morning for hir beaching, as much at noone, and the rest at night, forcing hir to receyue as much of the milke as ye can, and continue it fīue or ſix dayes together, till yee see hir mune kindly. Then feede hir reasonably with good meate, stieped in Oyle of sweete Almondes, continuing it for thre or foure dayes space twice a day. And as ye find your Hawke to mend, so increase hir meales by little and little, till shee bee in as good plight as she was before, alwayes

Æ. iiii.

continuing



continuing the sayde Mylke : for some are of opinion that milke is good for all diseases of a Hawke. Master *Amé Casian* saith, that to remedie this disease, yee must take a Tortoise of the land, and not a water Tortoise, and steepe the fleshe of it in womans milke, Asses milke, or Goates milke, and giue your Hawke a quantitie of it for a braching thre or foure tymes, and a little more at hir feeding tymes sixe or seuen dayes together. Afterwarde feede hir with sheepes heartes stieped in Womans milke, by little and little at once, till shee bee recovered : and let hir not stande in a dampishe or moyste place, but in warme places in the Winter, and in coole places in Sommer, and alwayes hooded.

### Of the disease and weakenesse in the reynes.

**V**hen your Hawke cannot iumpe the length of hir lynes and Triance to your fist, or from your fist vp to the perch, nor bate with hir wings : Ye may well thinke that she hath the disease of the reynes. Therefore maister *Casian* willethe you to chop a Hares skinne haire and all in berie small and fine peeces, and to mingle it with Cattes fleshe, and to feede your Hawke with it seuen or eight dayes together : and if shee indeto it, shee shall recouer of hir disease.

### Of Havvkes that haue the ague or feuer.

**T**o knowe whether your Hawke haue the Ague : Marke whether hir feete bee more swollen than they were wont to bee or no : if they bee, then hath shee the Ague. To remedie this mischiefe, *Michelin* sayeth, you muste mingle Arsenicke and Capons greace togyther well sprinckled with Vineger, whereof you must make a little Ball, whiche you muste cause your Hawke to take by casting hir, and vse it in such wise as she may keepe it, and it will ridde the Ague.

Of

Of the Havyke that voydeth  
vvormes.

If a Hawke boyde Wormes, by maister *Martins* aduice yee muste make this Medicine following. Take of the fine fyngs of yron and strew it vpon your Hawkes meate, which (if you doe well) must bee Dozke : and feede hir so thre or foure dayes wyth that kynde of flesh so seasoned, and it will cure hir.

Of the Teynte in a Hawkes feather, and  
hovve many kindes of it  
there be.

Hitherto ye haue read of the inwarde diseases of Hawkes : Nowe I will tell you of the outwarde accidentes: and first will speake of the Teynte, whiche the Frenche Falconers call *Taigne*, the Italians, *Zignuolo* and *Tarma*, whereof there are three sortes. The first is when theyr principalles or long feathers beginne to droppe off, by meanes whereof many Hawkes are marred and cast awaye, without knowledge howe to helpe it. Maister *Amé Casian* sayeth, that this commeth sometymes of the Lyncer, and of the excessiue heate of the bodye, by meanes whereof small pynples ryse vpon theyr wings, or on their traynes, whiche afterwarde cause theyr feathers to droppe off, and when they are gone, the holes where they stode doe close agayne, wherethrough the Hawke doeth perishe, if shee bee not remedyed. This disease is contagious, and one of them will take it of an other, and therefore yee muste not let the Hawke that is affected with it, stande neare a Hawke that is sounde, neyther must you touche or feede a sounde Hawke on the Gloue whereon a sicke Hawke hath bene fedde. And yee shall knowe that shee hath that disease, by hir often picking with hir beake vpon hir principall feathers of hir wings and trayne, and by theyr dropping awaye. Therefore cast your Hawke, and let hir bee well perused, and yee shall fynde the sayde disease. For remedie whereof, Maister *Martin*, and

F.v.

Maister



*Maister Cassian* say, you must cast your Hawke, and when you haue found the small pimple whence the feather dropt first, you muste get a little sticke of Firre, whiche is by nature gummie and fatte, make a little pegge of it, not sharpe at the forende, nor thruste it in with violence, but softly as you may. And if ye can get none of that Woodde, then take a grayne of Barlye, and cutte of the forepoynt of it, and annoynt it with a little Triacle, or Oyle Olive, and conuey it into the hole, so as it may sticke a little out, and the hole not close togyther, and stoppe agayne. Then with a small Lance or Penknife you muste slitte the pimple, and let out the redde water which you shall finde there. After this take *Aloes Cicotrine* in powder, and put it into the gall of an Ore, coyled in a dishe, and with those two mingled togyther, annoynt the slitte rounde aboute: and beware that there come nothing in the hole where the feather grewe, for it mighte doe the Hawke great harme. This done, take of the reddest Lentilles that you can come by, and lesse than halfe so muche of the fyling of yron, and mingle them togyther with Honie, and thereof make Pilles as bigge as a Pease, and giue your Hawke two or thre of them euery Morning. Then let hir by a fyre, or in the Sunne, and after Noone giue hir a reasonable good gorge of a Bullet, or of Mutton, and if yee lyst yee maye giue hir of those Pilles towarde the Euening also. Let hir meate bee stieped in milke as is sayde heretofore, fve or sixe dayes togyther, and looke alwayes to the incysions that yee made, and theye shall bee recouered.

An other remedye *Martin* gyueth for the same disease. Annoynt the place with some good Bawolme where the feathers fell awaye, and the Teynte will dye out of hande, and freshe feathers supplie the place agayne. And hee sayeth moreover, that you muste take the powder of Petre of Alexandria whiche is solde at the Potecaryes, and mingle it with Vineger, and annoynt the diseased place with it thre or foure tymes, and it will be whole.

The seconde kinde of Teynte whiche fretteth the principals  
of a

of a Hawke to the verie Quill, cometh (as the cheefe Falconers affirme) of ill keeping, when they haue not their due intendance, being neyther bathed nor scoured, nor kept in wholesome places. And therefore we are forbid to keepe a Hawke in a stuttrish corner. Againe, sometymes both in the mew and out of the mew it happeneth that by feeding them with filthie and lothsome fleshe, they become full of filth both within and without, whereof breedeth suche a sort of Wormes, as doe vtterlye frette asunder and marre their feathers. The three chiefe Falconers say, that for this seconde Teynt which fretteth the feathers of a Hawke, in sort that they become like stickes, yee must take vine shreds, and make therof as strong Lie as ye can, and wash your Hawke once a day with it thourghly: and when he is weathred againe, anoint all his feathers with honye out of the combe. Then make powder of *sanguis Draconis*, and Roch Alom verie small, and powder the foresaid Quills therewith, and your hawke shalbe recured. Or else take a Hole of that sort which breedeth in Medowes, and put hir in a new earthen pot well couered and stopped, and set it on the fire one whole day: which done, take hir out againe as she is, and make hir into powder very small. And when ye haue bathed your Hawkes feathers thourghly with the sayd Lie, by and by bestrow hir feathers with the powder of the Hole a certaine time together, and it will pleasure hir.

The thirde kind of Teynt is knowne in Hawkes by the rying of their principal feathers throughout alongst the vpper side of the webbe of them. And that happeneth comunonly for want of cleane feeding, and due attendance. To remedie this, *Mallopin* sayth, that ye must take a greene Reede, and cleaue it all alongst, and scrape oute the pithe of it, and wryng oute of it as muche iuyce as yee can, wherewith you muste moyssen the sayde ryuen feathers all alongest the ryftes of them, and they will close and shette againe as before. And if anye feather happen to be dropt awaye, let a tente made of fyre or of a grayne of Barlye as is sayde heeretofore bee put into the hole of it, and vse it after the foresayde manner, and a newe feather will growe againe out of hande. If this deuise to cause a feather  
to



to growe againe be not to your liking, you shall in this collection finde such as may content you.

*Martin* giueth another Medicine and aduice for the same, which is this : Take twopennie weight of Opiment, and nine graynes of Pepper, and make it into powder, and cast it vpon hir meate, which must be reasonable warme. Againe, take thre slices of Bacon, of that which is nearest the skirne, and let them bee so smal as your hawke may swallow them with ease: sawce them with a little honie, and strew of the powder of the filings of yron vpon the honie, and glue your hawke thereof thre dayes together. After which time take a yong Chicken, and before yee boyle it in wine, breaste the breast of it, and open it with a sharpe knife or other instrument, that the bloud may follow. Then feed hir with the sayd Pullets flesh warme, steeped in Goates milke, or other milke. Practise this two or thre dayes, and afterwards therevpon giue hir good warme meate, and shee shall recouer.

#### Of the Hawke that indeweth not, ne putteth ouer as she should doe.

**I**t falleth out sometimes that a Hawke cannot well indew nor put ouer hir meate as she should doe, and that is onely bycause she is foule within, or hath taken some surfeyt, or else that when she was low and poore, hir keeper being desirous to set hir by againe to hastily, gaue hir to great gorges, which she by reason of hir weaknesse was not able to put ouer and indewe, wherethrough shee surfetteth and forwent hir appetite of feeding altogether. For remedie hereof, *Mallopin* sayeth ye must feede hir with light meates, and little at once, as with yong Rattes and Mice, or with great Rattes, for there is more substaunce in them than in the other, wherof yee muste giue hir but halfe gorges, that shee maye the sooner indewe them, and put them ouer. Or else feede hir wyth Chicken, or Mutton dipped in Goates milke, or otherwyle. And for wante of those, take the yolke of an Egge, and giue hir a quarter of a gorge thereof, and

and when ye feede hir with the flesh of any liue byrde or fowle, steepe it well in the bloud of the same fowle, and it will doe hir much good. So shall your Hawke mount of hir flesh apace: if besides that, you doe also scoure hir with pilles made of Tarde, Marow of beefe, Sugar, and Saffron thre mornings together, and two houres after giue hir a reasonable gorge.

Another receyt which master *Michelin* giueth, saying. When a Hawke indewes not hir meate, ne putteth it ouer as she ought to doe, but hath surfeited and wanteth naturall heate: Take verie pure white wine, and steepe hir meate in it luke warme, giuing it hir by little & little oft tymes in the day, alwayes chaunging hir meate, and see that it be light of digestion. Doe thus to hir till she be in better tune againe, giuing hir five or sixe cloues of Maces in the Euening wrapped in a little cotton, or in some other such like deuice: for that wil warme hir head, & all hir other partes verie well, and let the Cotton bee dipped in odoriferous olde wine.

Of the Hawke that can neither cast vp  
hir meate, nor endew it as  
she ought.

**A**nother mischief is wont somtymes to light vpon Hawkes, namely that by taking ouergreat gorges, they can neyther indewe nor cast it againe, and also that many tymes a Hawke soareth away with hir pray, and feedeth so greedily vpon it by reason she was kept ouereager and sharp, that she can neither get it vp nor downe, and therupon falleth in danger of death. Wherefore all men ought to vse discretion in feeding their hawkes, that they ouergorge them not.

Master *Cassian* sayeth that for remedie thereof, ye must set cleane water in a vessell before your Hawke, and let hir bovoze thereof at hir pleasure. And if she list not: then take the quantitie of a Beane of Porke, of the fattest of it, and two parts lesse of powder of Pepper, with a little salte brayed verie small, and when ye haue mingled them all together, make a little ball of it  
as



as bigge as a Beane, and put it in your Hawkes beake, so as she may receyue it. Then set hir by the fire, or in the Sunne, and you shall see hir cast hir gorge. But let not the Hawke be too poore, to whom you intende to allowe this pill, for if she bee too lowe, she will hardly beare it.

### Another medicine to make hir cast hir gorge.

**R**ub the roose of hir mouth with a litle Vineger and Pepper, and she will cast by and by. And if ye list, ye may also conuery two or three droppes of the same into hir nares, and it will make hir cast hir gorge out of hande. And if ye see that the Vineger and Pepper do vere and distemper hir to muche after the casting of hir gorge, spirt a litle fresh water with your mouth into hir pallat and nares.

### Of the Havvke that casteth hir gorge ouer much, and cannot indew as shee shoulde doe.

**M**Any tymes it commeth to passe that when a Hawke hath fedde, she cannot keepe hir meate but falleth to casting, as soone as shee hath receyued it. This commeth of feeding hir with grosse, foule, and vnholosome meate not washed: or else for that she is foule in the panell, and so cannot indew by reason of the great store of filth that is within hir. Therefore ye must beware that ye cut not hir meate with a foule knife, or with a knife that hath cut Onions, Leeks, Chibbols, or such other like things. To remedie this inconuenience, giue not your Hawke greate gorges. And to bring hir well in tune againe, scoure hir with the forementioned pilles of Larde, Harrow, Sugar, and Saffron, by the space of three dayes. And about all things, let not the Hawke that hath cast hir gorge be fedde a good space after it, but let hir stande emptie in the Sunne with water before hir to bowse at hir pleasure, for that will doe hir muche good. And when yee feede hir, giue hir at the fyrst time but a quarter of a gorge,

gorge, and at the seconde somewhat more, if shee keepe the first: and hir meate must be some liue foule, and good of digesti-  
on, till she be brought againe to hir naturall plight. But if shee  
keepe not all hir meate, giue hir yong Rattes, or liue Mice: and  
for want of those, giue hir small byrdes till she bee recovered. If  
these foresayde things boote not, then by *Mallopins* aduice, take  
Coziander seede beaten in powder, and temper it with warme  
water, streyning it through a cloth, wash your Hawkes meate  
therewith foure or fve dayes together, and if yee haue no Co-  
riander seede, take the iuyce of Coziander. And if your Hawke  
mende not yet for all thys: Followe the counsell of Maister  
*Michelins* heere insuyng. Boyle Baye leaues in whyte  
Wine till halfe the lyquor be wasted, and then let it cole with  
the leaues still in it. Which done, force a Pigeon by deuice to  
botwle so much of the Wine that she may die of it. Then imme-  
diately feede your Hawke with the same Pigeon, and let hir not  
eate more than a legge of it.

Of the Havyke that hath lost hir appetite  
and vwill not feed, to make hir eager  
vvithout bringing hir lovv.

A Hawke doth sometyme lose hir appetite of feeding by some  
misfortune, as by taking to greate gorges towards Eue-  
ning, whiche she can not well indewe, bycause the nyghtes are  
colder than the dayes. Also shee may lose hir appetyte by be-  
ing foule in the pannell, and diuerse tymes by coldenesse, or by  
some other disease whiche can not bee perceyued out of hande.  
For remedye whereof, Maister *Mallopin* sayeth, yee muste  
take *Aloes Cicotrine*, boylde Sugar, and marrowe of Beefe,  
of eche alyke, sauing that there muste bee least of the *Aloes*,  
and when yee haue mingled them togyther, and made them  
in little Balles or Pilles as bigge as Peanes, giue of them to  
your Hawke, and holde hir in the Sunne tyll shee haue caste  
bppe the Lyme and fylthe that is wythin hir. And if it  
happen to skoure downewarde, lette it not trouble you,  
for



for it will doe hir much good : and feede hir not till noone, at which time giue hir good meate, and serue hir so thre dayes together.

For the same disease, *Michelin* sayth you must take common Pilles that are giuen to purge men withall, and giue one or two of them to your Hawke in the morning, keeping hir hooded by the fire, or in the Sunne, looking to hir that she call them not, (if it may be) to the intent they may cause hir to scoure downward. And the booke of the Prince sayth that it is good giuing of those Pilles to Hawkes in the beginning of September. For if they haue the Filanders, or any other inward disease, it scoureth them, and riddeth them of all mischiefes that may ensewe. Three or foure dayes after you haue giuen your Hawke these Pilles, if she haue yet no lust to feede, cast the filings of yron vpon hir meate thre or foure dayes together.

Master *Amé Casian* sayth, that for the same disease, when you perceyue it, you must giue your Hawke a liue Stockdoue, allowing hir leaue to seaze and tire vpon it, and to take the bloud of it at hir pleasure. And for want of a Stockdoue, small birdes are good, and so be Rattes and Mice, so she haue them aliué. And if you will haue hir to indewe them quickly, giue hir but halfe gorges.

### When Hawkes are low brought, a remedie.

**I**T happeneth sometymes that Hawkes are brought so lowe, that a man shall haue much a doe to set them vp againe. And that cometh through the fault of vnskillfull keepers, rather than any other thing. For some giue them yll meate, colde and vn-washed. Also Hawkes doe happen to growe poore by some disease that their keepers are not ware of. Againe sometymes it happeneth that a Hawke soares awaye, and is lost foure or fve dayes, and so becommes poore for want of pray. Master *Casian* sayth, that if ye will set hir vp againe, ye must feede hir a little at once and with good meate, such as Rattes and Mice are, for they be

they be lyght of digestion, or else with small birdes, which are good likewise, and of great nourishment. Pultrie also is good, but it nourisheth not so muche of his owne nature, as Mutton doth.

Againe ye may set hir vp, (when she is low) in this maner folowing. Take a spoonfull or twaine of honie, three or foure of fresh butter, boyle them together in a new pot of water, the take Porke wel washed, & steepe it in that water, giuing your hawke a good reasonable gorge of it twice adaye, warming your sayde water when you intend to fede your hawke. And if ye can find any Snailles that breede in running waters, giue hir of them in the morning, and they will bothe skowe away the grosse slimie humors that are in hir panell, and also be a great helpe to set hir vp againe, (for they nourishe very well.) And if ye mind to make your hawke eager, and sharpe set, without bating hir selfe, take the hart and liuer of a Pye, and when ye haue made it into powder, make your hawke to eate it, and it will sette hir sharpe and eager. These are the opinions of the frenche Falconers. You are to consider of them all, and to vse the most probable at your election and pleasure.

Of a Hawke that hath no liste to flee, and is become vnlustie or slouthfull.

**N**OWE and then it happeneth, that a hawke hath no lyst to flee, eyther because she is in euill keeping, that is to witte, of such as knowe not howe to gyue hir hir ryghtes: as bowzing, bathing, and such other things, whereof sometymes shee hath greate neede: or bycause the hawke is too hyghe, and full of grease, wherethrough shee becommeth coye: or contrarywise, bycause shee is too lowe and poore: or else by reason of some mishappe or disease whiche shee hath, that is vnknownen.. Therefore Master *Cassian* sayeth, if a hawke be vnlustie to flee, shee muste be bewed and perused by some one of good skill, and haue such remedies ministred to hir, as she

V. hath



hath neede of, as well for bathing, as for bowzing: For in any wise water muste bee sette before hir. And if shee bee high and not well enseamed, hir meate must be thoroughly washed, that it may skowe hir the better. Or else if ye lyst, ye may giue hir the foresayde medicine of Larde, Marrowe, and Saffron. And if yee perceyue your Hawke to be sicke, or diseased, ye may vse the remedies sette downe heretofore, according to the seuerall natures of the diseases, tyll your hawke be in good plyght againe, as she was before.

Of the Hawke that hath broken  
hir wing by some  
mischaunce.

**I**t happeneth sometime, that a hawke breaketh hir wing by mischaunce, as by bating against the ground, or otherwise. Master Mallopin sayeth, that when a Hawke hath hir wing broken after that manner, yee muste take *sanguis draconis*, *Boule Armoniacke*, Gum Arabicke, white Frankincense, whiche is called *Olibanum*, Masticke, Aloes Cicotrine, of each of them a like quantitie, and a reasonable quantitie of fine meale flower. Make a powder of all the sayde things, tempering it with the white of an egge, and make thereof a playster, and laye it to the hurte, when yee haue firste sette it right agayne. Then crosse hir wings one ouer another, as though they were not broken, and maile hir well and faste, so as she may not stirre them, and lette the meate that you giue hir, be cutte in small pelletes. Remoue not the plaister for seven or eight dayes, and when yee laye on another, in any wise beware that that wyng bee not remoued: For if it bee neuer so little remoued or displaced, your labour is losse, and your Hawke marred for euer.

Therefore keepe hir in that order by the space of .xliij. or xv. dayes, setting hir vpon a very softe Cushion, and lette hir meate bee good, and newe killed, and giue hir meetely good goiges

gorges of it, for shee needes not to be kept lowe, to recouer hir healtly the better.

Of a Havyke that hath had some blowe  
or stripe vpon hir vving.

**S**ometymes a Hawke hathe a stripe on hir wing by some mishappe, so as shee cannot afterwarde holde it ryght, but it hangeth alwayes downe, and lolleth: Master *Cassian* sayeth, that yee muste take Sage, Myntes, and Pelamontaine, and boyle them all togyther in a new earthen pot full of good wyne, and when they bee well sodden, take the pottle, and set it vppon hotte imbers, as close stopped as maye bee. Then make a rounde hole of the bygnesse of an Apple, in the clothe that your pottle is stopped withall, for the steame to issew out at. Whiche done, take your Hawke vpon your fist, and holde out hir hurte wing handsomely a greate whyle ouer the hole, that it may take the fume whiche seameth vp out of the pottle. Afterwarde, lette hir be well dyed by keeping hir warme by the fire, for if she should cathe sodaine colde vpon it, it would become worse than it was before. Use hir thus twyce a daye, for thre or foure dayes togyther, and shee shall bee recovered.

Of the Havyke that hath hir vving  
out of ioynte.

**V**hen a Hawkes wing is out of ioynte, yee muste take hir handsomely, and put it vp, so as ye may sette it in his ryght place agayne. Whiche done, laye a playster to it, made of *sanguis draconis*, *Boli Armeni*, Masticke, and flower tempered togyther with the white of an egge, and maile hir vp, letting it lye by the space of fve or sixe dayes, and it wyll bee whole.



Of a Havvke that hath hir  
pynion broken.

If a Hawke chaunce to haue hir pinion broken by treading  
vpon hir, or by striking agaynst some thing, Master *Mallo-*  
*pin* sayeth, that there is no better remedie, than the foresayde  
Receypte, made for hir wing broken: and that if neede be, shee  
must be mayled, that it may the better ioyne together againe,  
and the playster renewed euery fīue dayes. Or else let the hurt  
be splented by and by, and bounde by with conuenient deuises  
for the purpose, giuing hir hir meate cut in smal pellets, & lette  
hir continue maled, that she trouble not hirselfe with tryng.

Of the Havvke that hath hir legge  
or thyghe broken.

Take Firre or Frankincense, pill of the barke of it, and beate  
it into powder, and mingle it with the whife of an egge:  
& if ye can, put in also a little *sanguis draconis*, & make a plaster  
of it. Then deplume your hawkes thygh, and lay the playster  
to the broken place, taking good heede that yee binde it not too  
straight, for feare of flure and repaire of accidents to y place,  
for so ye may do hir greate harme. And for want of Firre, or  
franckincense, take the barke of an Oke: for Firre is not to  
bee had in many places. Afterwarde renewe your playster  
euery fīue or sixe dayes, till your Hawke be thoroughly whole,  
alwayes cutting hir meate to hir, as aforesayde, and keeping  
hir hooded. And if it bee broken beneath the thyghe, laye the  
same playster to it, taking good heede, that ye binde it not too  
harde: for in so doyng yee maye make hir foote to wither a-  
way, and mortifie the member, whiche is a very greate ne-  
gligence. For hawkes are dayntie birdes, and dayntily to be  
dealte withall.

Of the Hawke that is wounded with a  
stripe, or some other misfortune.

If a Hawke happe to bee wounded by an Eagle, or any o-  
ther byrde of praye, by crabbing togyther, or by encounter  
in fleeing: or by a iobbe with the truncke of a Crane, Hea-  
ron, or other water fowle: or by taking some greater blowe  
agaynste a tree or Rocke, whereby shee is greatly payned,  
and in daunger to bee marred, if there bee not skyll to helpe  
hir with speede. By Master *Amé Caspians* aduise, take the  
iuyce of the herbe called Culuerfwote, otherwise named herbe  
Roberte: and if yee finde your Hawkes stripe to bee greate  
and blacke, and yet that it hath no greate gashe, you muste  
make incision, and styte the skinne a little more by your dis-  
cretion, that ye may the more easily conuey in the sayd iuyce.  
That done, laye a leafe of the same herbe vpon the wounde,  
to couer it, spreading the feathers handsomely againe ouer it,  
and lette it not bee remoued. xiiij. houtes after. And know  
yee, that the sayde herbe hath suche vertue, that what wounde  
soeuer you laye it on, it shall neuer swell nor ranckle. For  
wante of the herbe it selfe, take of the powder of it, and put  
it into the wounde, keeping it alwayes cleane, by washing  
it with a lyttle white wine, as is aforesayde. And if ye see  
that the iuyce or powder of that herbe doe no good, take the  
medicynne that *Mallopin* speaketh of. Take Oyle of Roses,  
and Capons greace, of each a lyke quantitie, with a lyt-  
tle lesse Oyle of Violets, and lesse of Turpentine by the  
one halfe, and confecte them all togyther. Then take Ma-  
sticke and Franckincense in powder, of each alyke: and if  
yee can finde the sayde herbe called Culuerfwote, dye it, and  
beate it into powder also: and when you haue serced your  
powders, putte them into the sayde Capons greace, and  
styre them togyther with a stycke, tyll they bee thoroughly  
incorporated, and so shall your Unguent bee perfecte. And  
the chiefe Falconers saye, you muste make handsome tentes



of Cotton, bestowing on them this vnguento, and so applie them to y<sup>e</sup> wounded places of your hawke from time to time, tyll they be recured. And if the Hawkes skinne be muche broken or torne, yee must sowe it vp handsomely, leauing a little hole in one side for an issew, which you must keepe open with a tent noynted with the foresayd vnguento, till it be thoroughly whole.

Master Michelin setteth downe another medicine, saying, that if a Hawke happen to haue a strype or a wounde, you muste plucke awaye the feathers rounde aboute the hurt place, and that if the wounde bee so deepe, as it can by no meanes bee styched vp: ye muste put of the powder hereafter following, into it. Take *sanguis draconis*, white Franckincense, Aloes Cicotrine, and Masticke, and of those foure being all in like quantitie, make a fine powder, and laye it vpon the wounde, and afterwarde annoynt it rounde aboute with Oyle of Roses, or Oyle Olyue warme to comforte it. And if the wounde bee not so large, but that it may well be styched: sowe it together agayne, leauing a little hole for an issewe. Then make a playster with the whyte of an egge, and hauing firste annoynted it with the sayde Oyle, laye of the powder vpon the soze, and put a tente in it dypped in the sayde vnguento, to keepe the issewe, and laye your playster vpon it, dressing it after that manner styll, till your Hawke be sounde.

There is yet another medicine very good and auaylable, whiche is this. Take the powder of fine Canell, whiche is nothing else but Cinnamon, and put it in the wounde, suppling it afterward with good Oyle of Roses, or Oyle Olyue.

#### Another medicine of master Calsians making.

Take halfe an ounce of Masticke, a quarter of an ounce of  
*Bole Armoniacke*, halfe an ounce of Roses, an ounce of  
Capons

Capons grease, an ounce of Oyle of Roses, an ounce of Oyle of Violets, and a quarter of an ounce of virgin ware. Of all these, let the things that may be molten, bee molten together: and let those things that are to be beaten into powder, be beaten to fine powder. And when ye haue streyned all your liquors into a newe pot, put your powders into them, stirring them about w<sup>th</sup> a sticke, till they be well incorporated together, taking good heed that ye put not too much fire vnder your pot, and so shall your vnguent be perfect. Whiche you may vse in handsome pleggets for your hawke, tenting hir w<sup>th</sup> smal tents dipped in the same vnguent, after the maner mentioned in the former receypte, till she be thoroughly recured.

And if your Hawke be hurte or brcsed without any skinne broken, take the powder of Gumme, myngled with the blood of a wood Culuer, or of a Pullet, and conuey it into hir throte, so as she may receyue it downe, and two or thre houres after, gyue hir a reasonable gorge of good meate. If the brcse bee apparant, annoynt it with good oyle of Roses, and if nede require, for the largenesse or sozenesse of hir woundes, let hir bee malled, as is afore sayde, for hir more quiete, and more speedy recouerie.

Of the Hawke that hath swollen feete.

It happeneth diuers times, that hawkes haue a swelling in their feete, & that cometh by chafing of their feete in fleeing their praye, & in striking it, & by taking cold vpon it, for want of rolling the perche with some warme clothe: or else bicause they be full of grosse humors, and fowle within, whiche humors beeing remoued by their labour and trauell in fleeing, drop downe vpon their feete, and there swell, specially in Sacres more thā in any others. For they be of their owne nature very heauie Hawkes, and haue grosse feete. Againe, it happeneth sometimes that a Hawke pricketh hir selfe vpon a thorne by rushing into hedges & bushes ouer ventrouly, wherevpon



followe such swellings as are daungerous, and harde to be cured. Therefore Master *Cassian* sayeth, that when a hawke is in that taking, she muste be skowred thre mornings together with the pilles of *Larde*, *Marowe*, *Suger*, and *Saffron*, and sette in the *Sunne*, and fede two dayes after with some good meate. Then must ye take *Bole Armoniacke*, & *Sanguis draconis*, lesse by one halfe, & make it in powder, & teniper them wel together with the white of an egge, & *Rose water*, and annoynt hir feete with it thre or four dayes twice aday, setting hir vpon some cloth to keepe hir feete warme. And if this medicine do hir no good, take this that followeth.

*Mallopin* sayeth, that if a hawkes feete be but swolne, & haue not any knubs in the ball of the fote, take a payre of *Sizzers* or coping yrons, & cope the talons of hir swolne fote, till the blood folow. which done, take *Capons grease*, oyle of *Roses*, & oyle of *Violets*, of eche alike, & twice as much of *Bole Armoniacke*. Whē ye haue mingled the all wel together, make therof an vnguent, & annoynt your hawkes feete therewith twice aday til they be throgghly whole, alwaies setting some soft & warme thing vnder hir fete. And if this do hir no good, then trie the receites aboue mentioned, till your hawke be throgghly recured.

### Of the swelling in the legges or thighes.

Sometymes a hawke hath hir legges swollen, and sometime hir thighes, & not hir legges: & that cometh either by ouerlaboying hir selfe in flerding, or by ouermuch feazing hir praye, and by taking colde vpon it. Also by like labour and bating, the humors beeing styred within hir, droppe downe to hit thighes and legges, and thereof cometh this swelling.

Wherefore firste let your hawke be skowred with y pillis made of *Larde*, *Marow*, *Suger*, & *Saffron*, then rost nyne or ten egges hard in their shells, & when they be cold agane, take the yolkes of them, & bzeake them with your hande in an yron possenrt ouer y fire. Thē take an yron Ladle, and stirre them handsomely

handfomly without reasing, and when yee see them become blacke that yee would thinke they were mard and burnt, boyle them still, which done, gather them together and presse out the Oyle of them, then heate them agathe as before to presse out as much Oyle of them as is possible, and put it vp in a glasse. And when yee mind to vse it for the sayd disease, yee must take tenne dropes thereof, put thereto three dropes of vinegre, and three of Rose water, and mingle them well together. This medicine is singular good against al swellings of their thighs, legges, and feete, and moreover it supplith and mollifyeth their sinewes. But first yee must anoynt the swellings with a little *Adiantum*, and afterward with your Oyle prepared as aforesayd, till your Hawke be cured.

Of the swelling in a Hawkes foote,  
 which we terme, the pin, or  
 pin Goute.

**D**ivers times there rise by knubbes upon the feete of Hawkes, as upon the feete of Capons, which some call Gallies, and some Goutes. They come sometimes of the swelling of the legges and thighs, which I haue spoken of before, or of other diseases that breede of the abundance of humors within the Hawke, which must first be scoured with the last mentioned pilles three or foure dayes together. And Master *Americasian* sayth, that when a Hawke hath the sayd pinnes and growthes in his feete, yee must make round matches of paper as big as the agget of a poynt, and seare or cauterise the pin rounde about. And if the knubbe sticke farre out, yee maye slit it manerly with a whot sharpe knife, and put a little lise of fatte Lard into the slit to keepe it open, and set your Hawke upon a little heape of very fine salt. And if there growe any dead flesh in it, lay the powder of glasse, and two parts of *Hermodactilis* upon it, and when the Soze is skowred, anoynte it with Swines greace, and hony together, always laying salt vnder



hir feete to the end of your cure. And to remedy the same, *Mal-*  
*lapi* in his Booke of the Prince sayth, that when a Hawke is  
 gowty or hath the pin on hir feete, ye must take of Rew three  
 ounces, of Barberies three ounces, of Colewort leaues thre  
 ounces, of Dyle of Violets a reasonable quantitie, of Tur-  
 pentine two ounces, of Sheepes sewet as much shall serue, of  
 the fatte of a yong Pullet one ounce and a halfe, of Virgin  
 ware one ounce, of Masticke one ounce, of white Frankin-  
 cence one ounce, of Opopanax one ounce, and of Aloome two  
 ounces. First strayne out the iuyce of the sayde Herbes brayed  
 together, then put thereto all your other mixtures made into  
 powder. Which done, melt all your sewets together in a new  
 earthen pottle, and put your iuyces and powders therebnto,  
 stirring them continually with a sticke ouer a soft fire, and so  
 cooling them by little and little, whereby your vnguent wyll  
 become perfect, and you may keepe it two yeares good. And  
 whē ye occupie it, spread it plaisterwise vpon lether, or linnen  
 cloth, laying it vpon the pin Goute, remouing it each other day  
 till it be whole, for x. dayes together. And if the pin open not  
 of it selfe, slit it and open it with a little sharp launce of Steele  
 made whot, then clenze the filthie matter and quittance, and so  
 shall your Hawke recover assuredly.

After *Cassan* setteth downe another good and wel tried  
 recepte for the same, which is this: Take a quantitie of Tur-  
 pentine, halfe as much white Sope, making the Sope into  
 powder. That done, make ashes of vineshreddes, and take  
 therof somewhat lesse than of the powder of y<sup>e</sup> Sope. Set these  
 three mixtures together vpon the coles in a new pot, and stirre  
 them softly with a sticke till they be incorporate together. The  
 make plaisters thereof, and bestowe them on the pinnegoute,  
 so as they may not fall off, nor be remoued by the Hawke, slit-  
 ting them euery two dayes till fiftene dayes be past, and that  
 the disease growe to maturation. Afterward you may slit the  
 pinne, drawing out all the matter and quittance cleane, but let  
 your launce be somewhat hote wherewith you slit it, and if  
 the

the pin open of it selke it is the better. After this, you must apply another plaister of *Diaculum magnum*, whiche you shall find at the Apoticaries: for it is a great drawer, and if it haue any dead fleshy in it, lay a little Verdegrece to it, for that is a corrosiue, and a fretter.

*Martin* sayeth, that to soften the pinne on the Hawkes foote and to make it growe to a head, yee muste take the rootes of Flower deluce, which beares the blew leafe, dye it and beate it into powder, and make thereof a Salue with honie of Roses, and lay it to the pinne till it be thoroughly whole.

Master *Cassian* sayth further, that if your Hawkes feete bee chafed and fall to swelling, take the fyling of yron beaten into powder, to the mountenaunce of a beane or twayne, and the quantitie of a beane of a gad of Steele fyled into powder, and twice as much of the barke of an Oke as of the fyling of yron, of which barke of the Oke, you must take away the uttermost part, and of the rest make fine powder, serced through a cloth. When yee haue mingled all these powders together, boyle them in a new pottle with a pottle of good vineger, to the consumption of a third part. Then let it settle, and put the cleerest of it alone by it selke, and the groundes of it also by it selke in a long narrow bagge, that the Hawke may rest both his feete vpon it. And with the water ye may vse to bath his feete every day three or foure times aday. Likewise yee must wette and refresh the bagge with the same water, that the groundes may lie the closer vnder the feete of the Hawke, which must stand vpon it night and day till he be recured. And truly thys is good for all manner of griefes and swellinges of the feete.

*Martin* is of opinion that you must take halfe an ounce of Aloes and the white of an egge, with halfe an ounce and two penny weighte of Glewe, mingle them all together, and put them in presse, so as all maye bee residence, and make thereof a playster, and laye it to your Hawkes feete



feete till there be some issue and vent, then anoynt them with soft Sope. And when there hapneth any rupture, take Saltpreter and Aloes, of each two penny weight, making it into powder, bestowe it vpon the broken place to fret the dead flesh away, for this is a good corrosiue for that purpose.

**Of the Hawke that eateth avway  
hir ovne feete.**

**T**his inconuenience hapneth to Merlions in chiefe, aboue all other Hawkes, and to fewe or none else that I can reade of. Master Casian sayth it is a kind of *Formica* which maketh them to eat their feete in that order. For remedie heereof, make youre Hawke a Coller of Paper to conuey about his necke, so as he may not touch his feete. Afterward take an Oxe gall, mingle it with a reasonable good quantitie of Aloes, and anoynt youre Hawkes feete therewith twice or thrice aday, foure or fve dayes, and it shall doe his pleasure, and preserve him from this euill. If that do him not good, then by Master Casians aduice, take Swines dung, and putting it on a Tyle, set it to the fire or in an Ouen, bake it till ye may force it into powder. Whiche done, wash your Hawkes feete with the purest and strongest vinegre that ye can find, afterwarde bestow his feete in the same powder, doing so twice or thrice aday for xliij. or xv. days till he be thoroughly recured.

**The maner of the taking vp of Hawkes  
veynes vwhen an humor droppeth  
dovvne too fast on their feete.**

**V**hen yee intende to stoppe the veynes that feede ill humors in your Hawkes feete, let him be hand somly cast, then away with his pendant feathers. After that, force his leg alittle with your finger, and you shall see a good pretie bigge veyne

veine vnder the knee. Having found the veine, take a needle and raise vp the skin a little, and make an issew at your discretion: but take good heede that ye touch not the veine. That done, take the Clee of a Bittor, or of some other bird whatsoeuer, wherewith do lift vpp the veine, and drawe youre silke threede vnder the veine vppon the Clee, and knit it on the side towards the leg to the kneeward: for if ye cut it towards the thigh aboue the knot, ye spoyle your Hawke. Do no more to hir, but let it bleede as much as it will, remembryng the nexte morning to annoynt it with Oyle, or Capons greace. And bee ye sure that the taking vp of veynes is good and nedefull. For afterward the humors powre not downe vppon their legges and feete. I thought good to set ye downe this maner of taking vp of veynes, because I haue vled it my selfe, and recovered many Hawkes thereby. For when a Hawke hath the veynes of eyther thigh once taken vp, the disease can no more returne, for want of the wonted supply of moyst humors, and crude matter that flowed vnto the place.

The maner of scowring, and vsing youre  
Hawkes when they are to be cast  
into the mewe.

**W**hen the time is come to cast Hawkes in the mewe, it is requisite and needefull to scowre them and to make them cleane. For diuers times we see, that fowle feeding of Hawkes in lewring and fleying time, ingendreth the Filanders and other diseases in them, whereof they perish for want of care and cure in due time. Wherefore Master *Michelin* sayth that when ye intend to cast your Hawke into the mewe, ye must make three pittes of the bignes of a beane, of the foresayd mxture of Larde, Harowe, Sugar, and Saffron, which you may giue hir three mornings together, not feeding hir in two houres after, but suffering hir to gleame. Then giue hir  
some



some good flesh and reasonable gorge, setting hir all the while at the fire, or in the Sunne. And for other three mornings after that, you must giue hir the mountenance of a beane of Aloes Cicotrine when she hath cast, keeping hir likewise by the fire or in the Sunne, and she will cast the Aloes with grosse slime and filthy stuffe. Likewise, Aloes being giuen towardes night enwrapped in hir casting, is very good against the Filanders. This done, and performed, as I haue tolde you, ye may cast hir into the mew.

Master *Amé Casian* sayth that for the same purpose ye must conuey the quantitie of halfe a hazel nutte of *Ierapigra* into a hennes gutte, knitte fast at both ends, and force it into your falcons throte, holding hir on the fist by the fire or in y<sup>e</sup> Sun, till she haue skowred, and so keepe hir emptye and boyde till noone, at what time shee muste be allowed of some good hote meate a reasonable gorge: the next morrow feede hir well and after those two dayes cast hir into the mew without any moe ceremonies or circumstance.

*Artelouch* aduiseeth you, that the mewing of a Hawke naturally, with yong Rattes, Mice, Dogges flesh, Pigeons, Rabbits, and other wholesome fowles, is farre better, than to vse any arte in the matter, or suche superstitious practises, as you may perhaps reade some, and heare of many. Truly I am of his opinion, and so doe perswade you, that will mewe poure Hawkes in good order: for haste in that case, maketh waste, as in all other things.

The best thing that you may do, when you meane to caste hir into the mew, is first, to skowe hir well, after that manner that I haue shewed you in this booke, to cope hir well, and to set hir vp in flesh befoze you cast hir into the mew, to discharge hir of al disease as neare as you can, to rid hir of mites & lice, being once in the mew, to set hir water sometimes, to feede hir with liquide and lardieue meates now and then, and to omit none of those instructions, which I haue collected for you out of the Italian Falconers: for they are very good obseruations,

tions, specially for soare Hawkes, and Pyalles.

But in the French man *Arctelouch*, I finde one necessarye note for a Haggart, which is this.

The Haggart (saith he) is not to be cast loose into the mew, but to be mewed on the fistle, for otherwise she woulde become too coye and strange, and if she fall to bating and beating hir selfe for heate, then must you hood hir bp, or bespote hir with colde water, the nexte way to make hir leaue bating. Thus must you continue hir on the fistle, till she begin to shed hir feathers, then shall it bee good to set hir downe, and tie hir to a stone, or pearch, as you do the rest. And after she hath mewed, and commes to flee, then if you let hir stand on a blocke, or billet, cased and rolled with cloth, you shall do very well.

Goshawkes, Tiercels, & Sparowhawkes, must be mewed as Falcons, saue that they wil not be bozne on the fistle, but be at libertie in the mew, and very clenly serued.

Before you draw your Hawke out of the mew, fifteene or twenty dayes, you must begin to bate hir of hir diet, the sooner and better to enseame hir, by restraint of hir ful feeding, which she had before, for otherwise, there woulde followe surfet and repletion, than which there is no more daungerous euill.

It is no slender part of skill, so to vse a Hawke in the mew, as she may bee quitte of all mishappes, that befall hir in the mew, if she bee not well attended and regarded, during the time she is in the mew.

The maner howv to deale so vvith a Havvke  
in the mevv, as she may auoyde the mis-  
chaunces of the mevv, vvwhich sun-  
dry times do happen, as vvell  
diseases, as other harmes.

It hapneth diuers tymes that when Hawkes are in the mew, some doe mew well and some ill, so as some of their



their owne nature, and some by mishap, do fall to be diseased, or other wise breake their feathers, and cast them not all the yeere long. As touching this matter, Master *Mallopin* in hys booke of the Prince, sayth: that when youre Hawke meweth not well and kindly: go in May to a slaughter house where Sheepe are killed, and take the kernelles that are vnder theye eares right against the end of the iawebone, of the bignesse of an Almond. Choppe ten or twelue of those kernelles very small and giue them to your Hawke with hir meate, finding the meanes, by some way or other, that she may receyue them and put them ouer. And when shee once beginnes to cast hir feathers giue hir no more of them.

#### Another vway.

**V**hen ye meene to further the mewing of your Hawke, take of the Snayles that haue shelles, stampe them shelles and all, strayingning them through a cloth, and with the Oyle that comes thereof wash hir meate two or three tymes. Also take of the Snayles that lie in running streames, gyue your Hawke of them in the morning: for that wil both scowre hir and nourish hir greatly, and setteth hir vp, and maketh hir to meue apace. Master *Michelin*, in his Booke of the King of Cyprus, sayth thus: Cut an adder in two partes and seeth him in water, and with that water and wheate together fede your Pullets, Pigeons, Turtles, and other birds which you intende to allow your Hawkes that are slacke to meue, and soone after they shall meue their feathers apace.

Master *Cassian* sayth, that when a Falcon will not meue, ye must take of Backes, otherwise called Keremice, and drie them so at the fire or in an Ouen, as yee may make them into powder, which you must bestow vpon your Hawkes meate. Also take little sucking whelpes, and feede your Hawke with the flesh of them, steeped in the milke or renet, whiche you shall find in the maues of them: afterward shred the maue it selfe  
in

in small peeces, and force hir to take it, and she shall mew very well, and timely. Likewise all maner of liue birds make a Hawke to mew well, for it is their naturall feeding, and therefore best for them.

*Martin* sayth, that to mew your Hawke well, ye must sette water by hir once or twice a weeke, and also rost frogges in the fire, making them into powder, and bestowing it vpon hir meate. Likewise small fishes chopped, and giuen with hir meate do further a Hawkes mewwing very much. Thus do the french Authoꝝ write, I leaue them to youre experience, that yste to follow the french fashion.

### The maner of dieting and keeping Hawkes in the mewe.

**W**hen ye intend to cast your Hawke into the mew, yee must see the mew very cleane, then furnish your hawke with all hir implements, setting hir two or thre times in the Sunne, taking good heede that hir furniture of hir legges bee not so streight, and vneasye, as she be dzinen to be euer fearing at it. Also you must cast hir into the mew high, lustie, and in good plight, well skowred, and fed with good hote fleshy. Again ye must now and then giue hir small fishes, specially to Goshawkes, Sparowhawkes, and all other roundwinged hawkes, bycause those fishes be (as my Authoꝝ tearmeth them,) lara-tiue, and good to skowze, setting them water twice or thrice a weeke. For now and then they will bowze, by meanes whercof they discharge their bodie of humoꝝ, and also their bathing in it maketh them the better penned and the firmer. Pong-Rattes, Mice, and Swallowes, are very good feeding for a Hawke, for they bee nourishing meates, and will keepe the Hawke in good plight. Therefore let your Hawke be mewed in a place that is cleane, handsome, and well kepte, for she wil reioyce, and delight greatly in it. Thus haue yee the manner of mewwing your Hawke, after the opinion of the french.

Z.

The



The maner of drawing Hawkes out  
of the mew.

**V**hen ye drawe your Hawkes out of the mew, yee had neede to take heede that they bee not too greasy: for sometimes when they be so, and set vpon the fist vnhooded, they so take on, and heate themselues with bating, that they breake their greace within them, putting themselues in great daunger of death. Wherefore my counsell is, that all mewed Hawkes should be well attended and fed with washt meate, foureteene or fiftene dayes before they bee drawen out of the mew, to breede resolution of glitte, and grosse matter, whyche is in their panels, whereof they shall skowe the most parte by doing as is aforesaid, and so shall ye quit them of all danger.

*Mallopin* speaking heereof in his booke of the Prince, sayth, that if a Hawke be huge and greasy, when she is new drawen, a man must not beare hir vnhooded. For yee may well vnderstand, that if she feele the sunne, the aire, or the wind, she lightly falleth to bating and stirring, by meanes whereof she heateth hirselfe inordinately, and so runnes in daunger of death and spoyle by taking cold vpon it. Wherevpon the Petifalconers and Pouices, which know not what it meaneth, saye that the Hawke perissheth by meane of hir mewing and thorough default. And therefore when a Hawke is to be drawen out of the mew, she must be well attended, and lookte too, that hir meate be washt, and regard had that she be not ouergorged. And if happely she lose hir appetite and list to feede, take Aloes Cicotrine, and the iuyce of Barberies, and force hir to receyue it in the gut of a Hen. Which done, hold hir vpon your fist vntill she haue skowred, keeping hir emptie till noone: At which time giue hir some hote meate or bird, and the next day giue hir of a Hen, setting hir water to bathe: and assure youre selfe that this medicine is good against all wormes, and flanders that may breede in the body of a Hawke.

*Mallopin* sayth that whē ye draw a Hawke out of the mew,  
ye must

ye must wash hir meate, feeding hir therewith by little & little, and allow hir such flesh as is laxatiue, that shee may haue the lesse ioy to keepe it long, or stand vpon it, and to the end she be not proude or ouerhaught of hir drawing out of y<sup>e</sup> mew. And therewithall shee must be dayly plyed and borne on the fistle. Within few dayes after she is thus drawen, ye must skowre hir and ensayne hir with the foresayd medicine of Lard, Sugar, Marze, and Saffron, with a very little Aloes: for if ye cōfect it with too much Aloes, ye shall bring hir ouerlowe. Therefore giue hir of it euery day a pill, for thre dayes together: and therevpon set hir in the Sunne or by the fire, keeping hir emptye two or thre houres after, then giue hir a reasonable gorge of a Bullet or of mutton.

Maister *Cassian* sayth that some Falconers, after they haue ensaymed their hawkes in maner aforesaid, thre or four dayes before they intend to flee, do giue them a pill of the bignesse of a beane, made in maner following. They vse to take a little Lard, with the powder of Pepper, and ashes sifted and serced, of each alike much, and a little fine salt, and a quantitie of Aloes Cicotrine in powder. They mingle them all well and thoroughly together, and make therof a ball, & conuey it into the hawkes beake, so as they inforce hir to take it down, if she wil not otherwise. Which done, they hold hir hooded by y<sup>e</sup> fire or in y<sup>e</sup> Sunne, making hir to keepe the pill as long as they can, & afterward do let hir cast it at hir pleasure. By this meane yee shall see y<sup>e</sup> she wil cast grosse and flegmaticke humors, wherby hir panell and bowels will be discharged of much glit, and she become sound and cheereful, and ready to flee hir pray. And an houre or twayne after this, they feede hir with a liue chicken: for ye must note, that the pill which she hath receyued, hath distempered hir very much. Neuerthelesse I must giue you warning, that you must not so deale with a poore and low hawke, as ye would with a hawke that is high and in pride. In doing after this maner, your hawke shall be lustie, and enioy hir all the yeare after. For hardly shal y<sup>e</sup> hawke do hir parte in fleeing that yeare, whiche is not well skowred, & carefully ensaymed.

Z.ij.

When



VVhen Aloes is to be giuen to Hawkes  
that are fleeing.

**M**any are of opinion that when Hawkes are fleeing, they must haue Aloes Cicotrine giuen them from mouneth to mouneth, conueying the quantitie of a beane therof into their meate, or into a Hennes skinne, to take away the bitternesse thereof, that they may keepe it as long as may be, before they cast it, then setting them al the while by a fire or in the Sunne, til they haue cast the slimie and grosse humors with the Aloes. And if ye minde to keepe your Hawke from the wozines and the Filanders, giue hir the mountenaunce of a peaze of Aloes euery eyght dayes in hir casting. Againe, ye must remember, that whensoever you perceyue youre Hawke ware anye thing cold, to giue hir siue or six cloues of maces, and they will skowe hir head of all watric humors: moreover being giuen at euening in a little cotton as yee giue the Aloes, they be very good and auaylable against all maner of Filanders.

Of the Hawke that hath hir talons broken.

**A** Hawke with sometimes breake a talon by some mischance, and often by the rudenesse and churlishnesse of the Falconer in vnleazing hir roughly from hir pray, in somuch that hir talon taryeth behind in the thing that she seized on, and sometimes is quite broken or cliued from the flesh, by reason whereof she is in daunger of spoyle, or at leastwise of lozing hir talon. When a Hawkes talon is so cliued off, as ther remaineth nothing but the tender part that was within it: make a little pretie lether gloue of the bignesse of hir stretcher or clea, and fit it with Capons greace and drawe it on, tying it handsomly to hir leg with two pretie strings, renuing it euery other day till the poynt of hir stretcher be well hardned againe.

And if a Hawke happen to haue but a peece of hir talon  
broken

broken off, so as some part of it remayneth still behind, let it be anoynted with the fatte of a Snake, and it will growe againe as the others. And if the Hawke be hurt by violence, so as the talon is become loose from the flesh, and falles to bleeding: then first of all cast the powder of *sanguis draconis* vppon it, and it will staunch the bloud out of hand: and if it swell or rancle after it, then dresse it & anointe it with Capons greace or honie of Roses till it be thoroughly recured.

In these hurts of Hawkes talons, *Martine* giueth this counsell following. Make little matches of paper and sere therewith the stretcher that hath lost his talon, and bind the cindre of the same paper with a little honnie to it, and let it so rest nyne dayes together. And if the talon be quite bereft, put on the foresayd gloue with Capons greace, till the pownce be grown againe, and lette the Hawke rest till shee bee thoroughly sound. And if the Hawkes foote or leg chaunce to rancle, and growe to further inconuenience, confect the vnguent of Capons greace, Oyle of Roses, Oyle of Violets, Turpentine, powder of Frankincense, and Mastik, and anoint the swelling therewith, and let hir rest till she be thoroughly recured.

Of the Hawke that layes an egge in the mewe, or out of the mewe.

Sometimes Hawkes are with egge in the mewe, and esse without the mewe, whereby they fall sicke and are in greate daunger if there be not remedie had for it: whiche thing you shall easily perceiue by them in May and Aprill, at which times they are wont to be with egge. To remedie this inconuenience, let the Hawkes meate be washed in the vrine of a man-child of sixe or seauen yeares old, eight or nine dayes together, and that will keepe hir from laying. But if the egges be already full fashioned within hir, then to breake and dispatche them, yee muste (as *Master Martin* sayeth,) giue hir the yolkes



of a couple of egges reere rosted with butter, twice or thrice a weeke: and that muste bee done during the mooneths of May and Aprill. For besides that it will breake and wast away the egges within a Hawke, it is good also to set them by when they be lowe in state, howbeit you must remember that whensoever yee minister this medicine, yee muste giue them fleshe withall, for it is of great nourishment.

Againe, *Mallopin* sayth that to breake egges in a Hawke, ye must take of the liquor that bleedeth or cozeth out of bynes in March, when they be cut, and with that liquor wash your Hawkes meate nine or tenne dayes, and the egges will consume & waste away by þ meanes, how greate soeuer they bee.

### The maner of taking Hawkes in the Eyree.

**F**irst you must beware that you take them not before they are somewhat worn: for if ye do so, and bring them into a cold and moist place, they will haue a disease in the backe, so as they shall not be able to stand on their feete, and mozeouer they shall be in daunger of vtter spoyle. Therefore they muste not be taken, till they be somewhat strong, and can stand well on their feete. And you must set them bypon some pearche or bayle of wood, that they maye by that meanes the better keepe their feathers vnbroken, and eschue the dragging of their traines bypon the ground, for so shall they bee the better sunned. *Michelin* sayth further, that to keepe *Eyelle* Hawkes from that inconuenience, specially when they bee taken ouer little, they must be kept in a drie and cleane place, & yee must strew eueri where vnder them the herbe, that in *(Frenche)* is called *Teble* which hath a seede like *Elder*. This herbe is of nature whot, and good against the goute, and the disease of the reines which might befall them: Wherefore if ye will keepe Hawkes well that are new taken from out of the nest, if ye take them in  
the

the morning, yee must let them stand emptie till noone : and if ye take them in the euening, yee muste not feede them till the next morrowe. And when yee feede them, giue them tender flesh, and after that, lette them not stand emptie any more too long for hindering their feathers, and tainting them.

### Of Hawkes that haue lice, mites or other vermine.

If ye will knowe whether your Hawkes haue lice, or mites, I set hir in the warme Sunne out of the winde, and by and by ye shall easly perceyue it : for they will crall out vpon hir feathers and swarme there. For remedie hereof take a quantitie of Oypiment beaten into very fine powder, and hauing mingled it with halfe as much powder of Pepper, lette youre Hawke be cast handsomly, that shee breake not hir feathers, then powder first the one wing and so the other gently, and finally all the whole carkasse of hir : after which, set hir vppon your fistle againe, bespoute hir, and squirt a little water on hir with your mouth, and set hir by a fire, or in the Sunne, till she be thoroughly wetherd. Afterward when ye intend to feede hir, wash hir beake to take away the sauor of the Oypiment, and beware that your Hawke be not poze, when you intende to vse Oypiment. Hauing thus done, you shall see that all the mites and lice will discouer them selues vpon hir feathers and die, eyther the Oypiment alone, or the Pepper alone are as good as both of them togither to spoyle the mites. But here is the oddes, the Pepper maketh the mites to shewe themselves, and then the Oypiment murthereth them. When yee vse the Pepper alone, put thereto a thirde part lesse of Ashes, to abate the force of the Pepper, and so shall your Hawke be ridde of those vermine. And assure your self y no hawke which hath y mites (be she neuer so good) is able to do hir duetie & play hir parte, by reason of y anoyance which she feeleth in hir feathers by the.



And if ye would rid hir of the mites without washing hir, the my Authoz bids you take a very old Hauis or Blacke bird, & hauing take out al the greace that ye can find in hir, anoynt your Hawkes feete and the pearch whereon ye set hir therewith, for all the Uermine will repaire downe to it: and therefore shift hir out of hir place twice or thrice in the nighte, that she may be no more troubled therewith.

Of the Hawke that holdeth not hir wings  
vp so well as she should do, but  
lollcth them.

If a Hawke that is newly taken, be set straightwayes vpon a pearch or vpon the fistle of one that hath no skill to vse hir, she ouerheates hir selfe with bating, and afterward catcheth such colde vpon it, as shee cannot recouer or trusse hir wings close to hir againe, nor be able to flee well. *Mallopin* sayth, that to remedie this mischiese, you must take of the best vineger that is to be gotten, & with your mouth spirt it vpon, and betwixte hir feathers, till she be thoroughly wet, taking good heede that none of it come in hir nares, and afterward set hir by the fire or in the Sunne, seruing hir so two or three dayes together. And if she recouer, doe nothing else to hir, but if shee recouer not, let hir bathe, eyther of pleasure or of force, and shee will trusse vp hir wings to hir, by meane of striuing with hir selfe. Then let hir be set very warme by a fire or in the Sunne: for if she should chill vpon it, shee would become worse than before.

#### Of the Crampgout.

*Martin* sayth, yee shall discerne the Crampgout by your Hawkes holding of hir one fote vpon the other, and by hir often knibbing and iobbing of hir fote with hir beake. For remedie whereof ye must cast hir handsomly and let hir bloud on the veyne that is betweene the fote and the legge, and afterward anoynt the veyne with Capons greace or with Oyle of Roses.

To keepe a Hawke from all manner of Goutes,  
the Frenche mans opinion is this.

**B**y *Martins* aduise, if yee doubt that your hawke shall haue the Goute, you must seare hir and cauterize hir, as hereafter followeth. Take a small yron with a round button at the ende, as bygge as a Peaze, heate it redde hotte, and seare hir therewith, first aboue the eyes, then vpon the toppe of hir head, and thirdly vpon the balles of hir feete. And this violent kind of dealing with hir, is the next and assuredst waye to do good in suche desperate diseases, if any helpe be to bee had. But my Italian Authoꝝ *sforzino*, giueth ouer a hawke that is troubled with the Goute, and thinketh there is small credit to bee gotten by the cure, bicause of the impossibilitie.

For the byting of a venemous  
beaste or woorme.

**I**f your Hawke be bitten or stung of a venemous beaste, or woorme, make hir to receyue a little Tryacle, and powder of Pepper, and afterwarde feede hir with hotte meate two dayes: and beware that she touche no water for twentie daies after. Or else burne a Frogge, and beate hir into powder, and put thereof vpon Cattes fleshe, and gyue it your Hawke.

These are straunge remedies and rare, and of the Frenche deuise. Giue your iudgement of them, and by tryall you shall knowe what they will do. I finde them in my Authour, and therefore do sette them downe, and not for any experience I haue had of them.

For the wound or byting of any beaste.

**I**f your hawke be hurt by any mischaunce, and the mouth of the wounde very small, rypp it larger, and skowe it with white wyne, laying thereon a playster of white Frankincense, and Masticke, and annoynte it rounde aboute with butter, Oyle of Roses or Oyle Olyue.



A treatise and brieve discourse, of the  
Cure of Spanels, vwhen they be any vwaye  
ouerheate: deuised and written by Ma-  
ster Francesco Sforzino Vicentino,  
the Italian, Gentleman  
Falconer.



**H**ow necessary a thing a Spanell is to Falconrie, and for  
those that vse that pastime, keeping Hawkes for their plea-  
sure & recreatio, I deeme no man doubteth, as well to spring  
and retriue a fowle being flown to the marke, as also diuers  
other

other wayes to assiste and ayde Falcons and Goshawkes. Wherefore, seeing that hytherto in my collection, I haue spoken altogyther of Hawkes, bothe for the Ryuer and field, and in my conceyte, haue lefte fewe needefull poyntes for a good Falconer, vntouchte or treated of: nowe I shall not do amisse, nor wander ouer wyde from my purpose, if I saye somewhat of Spanells, without the which a Falconer, (specially vsing to flee the fielde) cannot be, without mayme of his pastime, and impayre of his gallant glee. And againe, for that they are subiect to many diseases and plagues, (as we commonly terme them) for dogges, and longer than they are without infection, we may expect from them no pleasure, assistance, or recreation: I wyll onelye in this treatise describe you their harmes, with cures due to the same. Among all whiche, I place the Mangie firste, as the capitall enimie to the quiete and beautie of a braue Spanell, wherewith they poore dogges, are oftentymes greatly plagued, bothe to the infection of their fellowes, and the no slender grieve of their masters.

The waye to cure and discharge a Spanell of the Mangie, is to annoynte him eyther at the fire, or in the Sunne, *The cure for the mangie.* thryce every other daye, with an vnguent made of Barrowe flicke one pownde, common Oyle thre ounces, Brimstone well brayed foure ounces, salte well beaten and brosed, ashes well syfted and sierced, of eyther two ounces, boiling all these in a Kettle or potte of earth, mingling them well togyther, tyll the barrowe flicke bee incorporate and well compounded with the reste. With this vnguento thus made and confected, annoynte and besmeare all the bodie of your Spanell, and every other parte of him, shifting his litter and kennell often, the oftener the better. And lastely, hauing thus done, washe him ouer and ouer with good strong lye, and it will mortifie and kill the Mangie.

But if perhappes (as commonly it falleth out) the Spanell loose hir heare, though it proceeded not of the force of this vnguent



unguent and strong medicine, yet it shalbe very good to bathe your Spanell, shredding his heare in this order, with the water of Lupines, or Hoppes, and to annoynte hym with stale barrowes flicke.

This medicine, ouer and besides that, it cureth and quitteth the Mangie, it also maketh the Spanells skinne beautifull & fayre to looke to, and kylles the flies, the dogges disquieters and enemies, to his ease.

But when this foresayde remedie is not of force sufficient to rydde the mangie, but that it spredde and getteth greater power and dominion ouer your Spanell: then doth it behoue you to deuise a farre stronger medicine, whiche is, to take of strong Vineger two quartes, or as muche as will suffice, comon Oyle sixe ounces, Brimstone three ounces, lutte of a chimnie or pottle, a quantitie of sixe ounces, brayed salte and serced, two handfulls: boyle all these aforesayde in the Vineger, vsing the former order of annoynting your Spanell in the Sommer tyme.

If neither of these remedies aforesayde will serue the turne, then for a laste refuge, you muste be dyuen to practise with a farre stronger, than eyther of both. But in any wise, this medicine muste not bee ministred in the colde of Winter, for it will then put the Spanell in greate hazard of death.

*A verie  
strong medi-  
cine for the  
Mangie.*

Take quicke Syluer, as greate a quantitie as shall suffice, and mortifie it with stale barrowes flicke, or Larde, as if I shoulde sette you downe this proportion: Of Quicke Syluer, two ounces, Barrowes grease ten ounces, myngle them well togyther, vntill they be incorporated: with this unguent annoynte your Spanell in the Sunne, tying him afterwards for the space of an houre in the Sunne, to the ende the unguent may syncke in, and pierce the deeper. Then washe him twice with blacke Sope, and obseruing this order of annoynting him euery other day twyce or thrice, assuredly you shall rydde him of all Manginess, whatsoeuer it be.

But I muste tell you this by the way, that this unguente  
of

of Quicke Silver, will cause hir heare to fall away. & therefore it shall be requisite, every third or fourth day, to annoynt him with stale Bacon grease, for that will presently make his heare to growe and come againe.

If a Spanell be not very muche infected with the Mangle, then is it and easie matter to cure it in this sorte:

*A waye to  
cure the man-  
gie withoute  
any vnguent.*

To make a kinde of breade with wheaten branne, and the rootes, leaues, and fruite, or flowers of the herbe which we call *Agrimonie*, beating it well in a morter, and making it into a palte or dowe baking it in an oven, and so made to giue yone Spanells of the sayd breade, as muche as they lyst to eate, and none other breade at all for a time. With foure or five of these loaues of breade, made in manner as I tell you, haue I cured my Spanels of the mangle, and some other of my friendes.

Though euery body for the most part, do know these common herbes, yet neuerthelesse I will follow mine Authoz, and set it downe with the same description as he doth.

*Agrimonie*, is an herbe that growes in meadowes & fields, neare vnto some roote of a tree, and bypon the mouth of sawe pittes, and other olde vncleane and vnoccupied places. The leaues of it do spreade vpon the ground, they are a shaftment in length, iagged on eache side, like vnto the leafe of Hempe, diuided into five or moe partes and braunches, indented rounde aboute. It brings forth one or two blackishe stalkes, vpon whiche there are certayne boughes, standing one distant from another, on whiche there are yellowe floures, and those floures, beeing through rypp, doe yeelde certayne rounde berries as bygge as a Peaze or Fathe, whiche wyll cleaue and hang to a mans garmentes, if hee once touche them. This description doth my Italian Authoure make of the herbe *Agrimonie*, whereof he woulde haue this bread made to cure the mangle Spanell. I leaue it ouer to thy vse and discretion, till thou neede it.

Of



Of diuers accidentes that happen to  
dogges, and first of that ill, which  
is called Formica.

Every man dothe knowe, that there is a kinde of vyle disease that lyghtes vppon Spanels eares, whiche dothe greatly bere them, in the Sommer tyme especially with the flies, and the scratting and tearing themselves with theyr owne feete. Wee terme it in Englishe, a kinde of Mangie, but bothe the Latinist, and the Italian terme it *Formica*. The Frenche man hee calleth it, *Fourmyer*, whiche in trouth is in Englishe nothing else but an Ante, or Wylme, applyed heere in this place to a dogges disease, for some likelyhooe and propertie betwixte the Wylme and the mischief, whiche is accustomed to creepe and go further and further, with his infection, to the greate anoyance of the poore Spanell, euen as the Wylme is euer busie, trauayling too and fro, and neuer vnoccupied.

*The cure.*

The waye to rydde this vyle disease and mischief, is to bestowe vpon the infected place, a medicine made of Gumme *Dragagathe*, foure ounces, infused in the strongest Wylner that may bee gotten, by the space of eyght dayes: and afterwards brosed on a Marble stone, as Paynters do their colours, adding vnto it, Roche Alome and Galles, beaten to powder, of eyther two ounces. Using these things as I haue shewed you, you maye make a powder of marueylous force: for this purpose, laying it vppon the member where the Mangie lyes. This no question, wyll kyll the *Formica*.

*Of the swelling in the  
spanels  
throate.*

Sometimes there befallles this mischief vpon poore Spanels. There droppeth downe an humor from their braynes, by meane of whiche their throates and neckes do swell vnreasonably. For remedie of this, I wyll aduise you to take nothing more, than to annoynte all the place withoute with Oyle of Camomil, then washing and embroching the dogges throate

throate rounde about the grieve with Vineger not ouerstrōg,  
and with Salte. If you do this, you shall recouer your Spa-  
nell, and dypue awaye this distillation of ill humoꝝ, that  
fall out of the Spanels heade, causing the greate swelling in  
the throate.

Of a kinde of woormes, breeding in  
the hurtes and mangie partes  
of a Spanell.

Sometymes when a Spanell hath taken a hurt or wounde,  
there do ingender in the wounde certaine woꝝmes, that do  
hinder the cure of the hurt, causing it to continue at one staye,  
or to growe worse and worse. Wherefoꝛe it shall be very ne-  
cessarte to endeouour to kill them, which you shal do assuredly,  
if you conuey into the wounde nothing but the gumme of A- *The cure*  
uie, called in Latine, (*Gumma Hedera*) keeping it there foꝛ the  
space of one day or two, washing the wound with wine, and  
after that annoynting it with Bacon grease, Oyle of earth-  
woꝝmes, and Rewe.

Moreouer, a luyce made of the greene pilles and ryndes of  
Wallnuttēs, or the powder of dyed Lupynes is very good.  
Likewise powder of wylde Cucumbers, is excellent to kyll  
those woꝝmes: and not that alone, but it will play the parte  
of a *Corrosyue*, fretting awaye the deade fleshe, and encreasing  
the good.

But when the woꝝmes growe within the body of a Spa- *Of woormes*  
nell, they muste bee killed in this manner, with an inwarde *within the*  
receypte. *body.*

Cause your Spanell, eyther by loue or force, to eate, when *The cure.*  
hee is fasting, the yolke of an egge, with two scruples of good  
Saffron beaten into powder, & confected with the sayde egge, *¶ The a Spa-*  
keeping him after it from meate, till night. *nell is bitten*

When a Spanel is hurte, as long as hee can come to licke *by a Foxe, or*  
the wounde with his tongue, he needes no other remedie. His *mad dogge.*  
tongue



tongue is his *surgeon*. But when he cannot possiblie lick it, then such woundes as bee not venemous, you maye resolue with the powder of *Matresilua*, dyed in an Ouen, or in the Sunne. And if it be the bite of a Foxe, it shall suffice to annoynte it with Oyle, wherein earth wormes and Kewe haue bene boyled together.

But if it were bitten by a madde dogge, it shall bee beste presently to thruste through the skinne of his heade and poll with a hotte yron, iuste betwixt the eares, so as the fire may touche bothe sides of the hole made: And after that, with your hande to plucke vp the skynne of the dogges shoulders and flankes backwardes, thrusting it through with the hot yron in like manner.

The gyuing of this vent to the wounde, will greatly pleasure the Spanell, and is a ready way to cure him.

Besides the application of this cauterie and fire, there is one other approued remedie, and that is, to cause your Spanell to lappe twice or thrice of the brotze of Germander, and eate the Germander it selfe boyled. I neede not to describe the herbe, it is so well known: but my Author setteth downe his proportion and floure. It beares a iagged leafe, and hath a purple or blew floure, and in shape it is like a little Oke.

This herbe Germander, sodden and confected with salte & Oyle, eyther simply broyled together, or made into a paste, and giuen vnto a Spanell, will do him very much good in the cure of the bite of a madde dogge.

To helpe a  
Spanell that  
hath losse his  
sense of smell-  
ing.

The cure.

Nowe and then Spanells, by meane of too muche rest and grease, and some other accident besides, doe lose their sense of smelling, so as they cannot spring or retriue a fowle after their accustomed maner. In this case it shalbe very good, to skowe a Spanell in this manner.

Take Agaricke two drammes, *sal gemma* one scruple, beate these into powder, and incorporate them with Oximel, making a pill as bigge as a nutte, conuey the pill into butter, and so gyue it the Spanell, eyther by loue or force, as he may swallowe

swallowe it. This will bring him to a quicke sente and sente a-  
gayne, as I haue oftentimes approued.

To cut off the tip of a Spanels tayle or sterne.

**I**t is verie necessarie to cutte off a little of the Spanels tayle,  
when it is a whelp for sundry occasions: for in so doing, you  
shall deliuer him, and be a meane that no kynde of worme or  
other mischiefe shall greatly offende that parte of your Spanell:  
Whiche, if it be not cutte a little at the verie poynte and toppe,  
is subiect to many euils and inconueniences, and wyl be a cause  
that the dogge will not dare to please ouerhastily into the couert  
after his game. Besydes the benefite of it, the Dogge becommes  
more beautifull by cutting the toppe of his sterne: for then will  
it bushe out verie gallantly, as experience will teache you.

It shall be good when Spanell whelpes are one moneth olde *To worme*  
or somewhat more, to worme them vnder the tounge: for there *a spanell.*  
haue they a stray verie like vnto a worme, which must be pluckt  
away by some deuise or other. This is the order of it. If it bee  
a whelp of a moneth olde, they take him and open his flew and  
lawes with a mannes hande: but if it be a bigger Spanell, then  
do they conuey a rounde sticke into his mouthe, to keepe it wyde  
open: which done, they plucke out the Dogges tounge, and with  
a sharpe knyfe of purpose for it, they slitte the tounge all alongst  
where the worme lyes, on bothe sydes, and so verie artificially  
with the poynt of the knife, they rayse by the worme the better to  
pull it away. But in this case there muste be care vsed, that the  
worme be not cut asunder, but had cleane awaye, without lea-  
uing any parte of it behynde.

Some men do vse (in the taking away of this worme in a  
Spanels tounge a needle or suche lyke instrument with a double  
twisted threede hanging to it, two shaftmentes in length, thru-  
sting the needle quite vnderneath the worme iust in the middle of  
it, drawing the needle so farre vntill the double twisted threede  
be leuell with the middle of the worme, then drawing it harde  
with the hand, they pull it out (but by not drawing the threede

Ala.

artifi-



artificially, many tymes the worme breakes in two peeces, and then it is a verie harde matter to come by that parte that is slipte and left behinde. Wherfore in myne opinion, the first is the better way to dispatche him cleane. For when this worme is once quite drawne out, the Spanell will become farre the fairer, and ware the fatter. Many tymes the want of worming doth keepe a Spanell poore, and out of flesh, so as he can not proue. And (as auncient writers affirme) the worming doth discharge the Spanell of madnesse and frenesse (which I can hardly credite or beleue: the infection and biting of an other madde Dogge beeing so benemous, as it is able to worke great effeite in the Dogge, that is bitten.)

Thus muche I thoughte good to write of Spanels, and their diseases and cures, for that they are superintendantes, and necessarie seruantes, both for the Hawke and the Falconer, without whome, the sporte woulde bee but colde, and the toyle farre more than it is to the man. Wherfore it shall not be amisse for a good Falconer, alwayes to breede and keepe vs the beste kynde of Spanels that he may come by, and so to respect them, as they beate not at any tyme: Or if they doe by misfortune or negligence of your lackey boye, then to regarde their cure, which may be done in manner as I haue heere sette downe:

And withall to vse due correction to the boy.

For a good Spanell is a great iewel:

and a good Spanell maketh

a good Hawke,

and a curst maister, a carefull footeman.

Farewell.

(.)

FINIS.

## The Epilogue vnto the Reader.

**L**O Reader here, the ende of this my booke,  
Though not the ende of my good will and loue,  
Bestowe thy paynes hereon a while to looke,  
As I imployed my head for thy behoue:  
It shall suffice if thou do not reprove  
This slender worke, compilde for thy delight,  
VVhose friendly looke my labour shall requight.

I count my toyle and trauayle but a game,  
I deeme the dayes not long or spent amisse,  
If so I may vnto thy fancie frame  
This booke of mine which all of Hawking is,  
Than which there can be founde no better blisse  
In my conceyte to such as loue the glee,  
And force the fieldes where brauest pleasures bee.

I must confesse, my Hammers haue but hewde  
That royall Rocke, which others founde of yore,  
I do but tread the pathe which others shewde  
Vnto their friendes, to make their skill the more:  
I but translate a garment made before:  
VVhich if I do with gallant shape to vewe,  
I deeme as much as if I made a newe.

For harde it is to stalke in others steppes,  
He thinkes himselfe a thrall that marcheth so:  
He iumpes in ioy that at his pleasure leapes,  
And is not forst in others feete to go:  
Nothing more leefe than libertie you knowe,  
VVhich no translatour hath I vndertake,  
Vnlesse that he his Authours sense forsake.

VVhich vaunt I dare, I seldome here haue done,  
Zforaine knowes, and can controll me then,



## The Epilogue.

Italian borne, whose booke I ouerronne,  
And *Giorgies* eke compilde with learned pen,  
Assuredly these two were skilfull men,  
And wist full well what Hawkes and hawking ment,  
And all things else that further this intent.

To *Tardiffe* eke the Frenchman, I appeale,  
To *Malopyn*, and *Mycbelyn*, cunning wightes,  
Let *Artelowe* be witnesse howe I deale,  
In fielde affayres, or else in riuer flights,  
And *Cassyan* eke who well of hawking wrytes :  
All these I wishe as Iudges in the case  
VVhere I corrupt or alter any place.

Some men perhappes will wonder that I wrote  
Of stately Hawkes, and byrdes of rare delight,  
And blazde it out but in so base a note,  
As scarce will please the gallant Courtiers sight,  
VVho weyes no golde that is not burnisht bright :  
His curious eare but hardly will dygest,  
Sweete Musickes sound, that is not of the best.

For mine excuse and for my simple pen,  
To answer thus, I feare I shall be faine,  
Sith charge of Hawkes committed is to men,  
That nobles serue for yearely hire, and gaine,  
(VVho are not fine but homely mates and plaine)  
My purpose was, to set them downe the trade,  
To man their Hawkes, and howe they might be made.

For Peeres (I knowe, and you must needes agree)  
Regarde no more but onely to beholde  
The fleeing Hawkes, their ioy is but to see  
The haughtie haggarde worth hir weight in golde,  
To slay the fowle at brooke with courage bolde,

With

## *The Epilogue.*

VVith Hawkes they neuer deale in other sort,  
Their seruants feede, and they enioy the sport.

VVhich if be so, the lowe and playnest stile  
Doth best agree the Falconers minde to fitte,  
To carpe it fine with those that haue no guile,  
A leaſt it were and ſigne of ſlender witte,  
The wryters ought the readers vaine to hitte.  
This was the cauſe I wrote my booke ſo plaine,  
I tolde it earſte, I tell it nowe againe.

The modeſt minde I knowe, will reſt content,  
VVith this excuſe, and brooke mine anſwere well,  
Of other ſome perhappes I ſhall be ſhent.  
VVhoſe ſullen breasts vvith ſecrete enuie ſwell,  
VVho pleaſeth all deſerues to beare the bell.  
But if the Courtier fancie this my booke,  
I ſcorne the prowde diſdaynfull Momus looke.

Falkners farewell, at pleaſure do peruſe  
Theſe leaues and lines, eche picture and eche page.  
Readers adue, I haue no farther newes,  
I can but wiſh you auncient Neſtors age,  
Vnto whoſe doomes my wrytings here I gage:  
To cure your Hawkes or make your cunning more,  
If ought be here, I clappe my handes therefore.  
My Muſe, and I, haue done the beſt we can,  
To learne you howe your Hawkes to lewre and man.

George Turberuile.

*Liur, edax rerum, tuq; inuidioſa vetuſtas,  
Omnia deſtruitis.*

## *FINIS.*



# The Epilogue

With Hawkes they never deale in other fare  
Their tergauds feede and they enjoy the care

Which is to be soe above and beyond  
To be soe well as the Falconers and the  
To be soe well as the Falconers and the  
A ierit it were and hane of blunder wine  
The wryters of the trades vaine to hite  
That was the cause I wrote my booke to pise  
To be soe well as the Falconers and the

The model of a man I knowe will self content  
With this excole and brooke mine answere well  
Of other some perhapes I shall be faine  
Whole follen prefts with lectors canie well  
Vine pecteth all desires to be a thell  
But the Goutie in the this my booke  
I come the prowle and yon Almonns looks

Tall piers growell at pleasure do piers  
The leanes and lins, the piers and the piers  
Readers shue I have no farther to piers  
Can but with you answere the piers  
Vine whole loomes my wrytings here I piers  
To cure your Hawkes or make your cunning more  
It ought to be the clappe my handes therefore  
My Minde I have done the best we can  
To leane you howe your Hawkes to leane and man

George Turberville

Lines and verses in the piers  
Quintessence

FINIS.

## The Printer to the Reader.

Gentle Reader, if Argus with all his eyes shoulde perbse an impression, yet some thing mighte of him bee vnseene: so I must of force confesse sundry faultes to haue escaped in printyng this booke of Falconrie, by whiche some places are made obscure, and sundrie termes quite abused, contrarye to the Authoꝝ meaning and myne: whiche is not my small grieffe, neyther yet coulde I muche helpe the same, the copie being obscurely penned and not legible in sundrie places, for that it was the translators originall. And therfore when haply they do occurre, or that thou lyght on them, blame not the booke or me, but runne ouer to the Errata, where thou shalt be satisfied in euery pointe, as hereafter ensueth.

Page.	Line.	Fault.	Correction.
3	14	Thornkretzera,	Thornkretzer, a
30	6	bended	bonded
43	7	Juan Wazilniche,	Juan Wazalniche
64	31	Astuy	Astur
72	4	of	or
113	11	Hare	Herron
113	27	male	make
149	10	times	turnes
170	13	femile	formall
ibide	15	female	formall
176	11	lentners	lentiners
191	34	palst	plasz
204	9	metred	mewed
ibide	26	lentmers	lentiners
ibide	32	lentmers	lentiners
208	4	in	to
222	26	Pillia	Pillium
227	vlc.	beuten	beaks
230	33	Hake	Hakes
231	19	snuffe	snife
ibide	29	snuffe	snife
ibide	33	Senurza	Stanelacre.
241	17	encreased	encreased
ibide	23	Asina	Asma
256	21	Iroes	Ireos



The Epilogue.

Vvith Hawkes they never deale in other fare,  
Their servants feede, and they enjoy the care.

Vvith ifbe to the lowe and thyme of the  
Doubtfull a wretched faine of the  
To coupe it time with those that have no guile,  
A iack it were and signe of slender wile.  
The wryters ought the readers vaine to hitte,  
This was the cause I wrote my booke to pisse  
I to do it againe, I tell it no more againe.

The model of the I knowe, will tell content  
Vvith this excuse and brooke mine answer well,  
Of other some perispe I shall be faine.  
Vvhole fallen prety vwith lecher's cannie well,  
Vvno greater all delect to beare the well,  
Hail the Courtier faine it is my do the,  
I knowe the pious and vwith thomus looke.

Talkers growe well at pleasure do pious  
The leas and lines, eche of his and eche page  
Readers shal I have no farther to see  
I can but with you another Nelsons age  
Vvno whole home my wrytings here I page:  
To cure your Hawkes or make your cunning more  
I ought be heere I claime my handes therefore.  
My Ma's sake I haue done the best we can,  
To leaue you howe your Hawkes to leaue and man.

George Turberville.

Lincolne shire, the 15th of March 1593.  
Omnino finis.

FINIS.

## The Printer to the Reader.

**G**entle Reader, if Argus with all his eyes shoulde perbe an impression, yet some thing mighte of him bee vnscene: so I must of force confesse sundry faultes to haue escaped in printyng this booke of Falconrie, by whiche some places are made obscure, and sundrie termes quite abused, contrarie to the Authoꝝ meaning and myne: whiche is not my small grieffe, neyther yet coulde I muche helpe the same, the copie being obscurely penned and not legible in sundrie places, for that it was the translators originall. And therfore when haply they do occurre, or that thou lyght on them, blame not the booke or me, but runne ouer to the Errata, where thou shalt be satisfied in euery point, as hereafter ensueth.

Page.	Line.	Fault.	Correction.
3	14	Thornkretzera,	Thornkretzer, a
30	6	bended	bonded
43	7	Juan Wazilniche,	Juan Wazaluiche
64	31	Astuy	Astur
72	4	of	or
113	11	Here	Herron
113	27	male	make
149	10	times	turnes
170	13	femile	formall
ibide	15	femiale	formill
176	11	lentners	lentiners
191	34	palst	plasse
204	9	metred	meowed
ibide	26	lentners	lentiners
ibide	32	lentners	lentiners
208	4	in	to
222	26	Pfillin	Pfillium
227	vlt.	beuten	beaks
230	33	Hinke	Hinkes
231	19	sniffe	sniffe
ibide	29	sniffe	sniffe
ibide	33	Senuza	Staufacre.
241	17	encreased	encrased
ibide	23	Asina	Asina
256	21	Iroes	Ireos